

<u>Contents</u>	<u>page</u>		
Proemial Discourse	1	Eastern Boundary	35
Our March meeting	2	Merits of our dispute	
Blood-hounds in the Florida War	ib	with Great Britain	36
How far justifiable	9	North Line of Vermont	38
Militia Bill before the Legislature	10	Line from the Lake of the Woods	39
Iron mountain in Missouri	16	Mrs. Segourney's sketches	40
Supposed volcanic formation of	11	Sermon by Dr. Willard	42
Geology of Oregon territory	12	Do. by Rev. Mr. Barnard	43
Reflections on volcanic agency	13	Our General Court	ib
Success of the Florida Hounds	ib	British post in our claimed territory	44
Hayward's Gazetteer	14	Remarks on the dispute	45
Remarks on the flow of sap } Not easily explained }	15	Cause of the delay of	ib
Incentives to researches	ib	Mr. Everett declines a nomi	
Newton's perseverance	16	nation for Governor	46
Lecture delivered on Slavery	ib	Preparation for my removal	48
Further researches on sap	17	Removal to new Quarters	49
Closing lecture on slavery	18	More of Eastern Boundary	50
Militia Bill rejected	ib	Hostile attitude	[51]
British & Chinese Governments, clashing	19	Impolicy of a war	[ib]
Agricultural Report, by M. Colman	20	Call of a midshipman	[53]
Law's Elements of Agriculture	21	Remarks on seamen	[ib]
Cushing's Life of Harrison	24	New agricultural works	[55]
Tippecanoe battle of	ib	Dispute with G Britain	[57]
Our pulpit vacant	27	Corwin's Speech against Harri[son]	59]
Intolerance of Episcopacy	ib	Convention of Abolitionists	[61]
Interview with Mr. Van Schaack on		Battle of the Thames, s[tate]	
old office	28	ments concerning	[62]
Our New Bell hung <del>in its place</del>	30	President's message March 26 <sup>th</sup>	[67]
Wm. Harrison's nomination	ib	Gen. Scott's letter on the	
British expedition to China	32	British preparations	68
Marriage of the Queen of England	33	Letter from Dr. Amsden	
Remarks on this [    ]	34	of St. Joseph	69
		Gen. Harrison	70
		Change of channel in Con	
		necticut River	72
		Remarks on the clergy	[73]
		[Swal]lows, arrival of	[74]
		[Plan]ting Garden, species	[75]
		[Demo]crat Paper	[76]

Amendment of our Constitution	78	Saltonstall's Speech (Congress)	120
Brock's measurements	79	Our N. Meadow	121
Carver Lands	80	Alabama, notion of Gen.	
Fox River in Illinois	81	Harrison's politics	122
Inducements to Emigration	82	Fishing party	123
Abolition Paper	ib	Jefferson's Mazzei letter	124
Its small influence here	83	His explanation of	ib
Little information from Congress	ib	Discovery of a southern Continent	127
Election zeal & measures	84	Bradford's History of U. States	128
Egyptian Thebes, antiquity of	85	Geographic Problem	ib
M'Afee's History of the War of 1812	87	George Sumner's Tour	129
The Crabapple & Peach tree	92	Of Gen. Armstrong	130
New Militia Law	ib	Ogle's speech in Congress	131
Remarks on the Law	93	Literary messenger,	
The Cultivator, success of	95	a southern magazine	134
[Politi]cal intelligence	96	Dr. Duncan of Ohio	136
[Conv]ention at Greenfield	97	Gen. Harrison's bravery	
[Rema]rks on the speeches at	ib	attested by Gen. Van Rensselaer	ib
[Gen.] Wilson of N. Hampshire	98	Do by Gen. Wilkinson	137
[Denni]sons Life of Gen. Harrison	100	Antiquities said to be found	
[Move]ments of troops in the woods	ib	in Central America	ib
[      ] Scenery in New England	101	Proposed tour to Lake George	205
[Impre]ssions of a Traveler	102	Glens Falls, state of	231
Crime and punishment	105	Stanly's speech in Congress	208
Invitation to deliver an address	108	Close of Session of Congress	209
Boat explosion on the Connecticut	110	Brownson's Q B review	210
Fishing party	111	Movement party	211
New Philosophical apparatus	112	Mr. Clay's speech	212
Death of Joshua Sweet	113	Amendments of the Con	
Report on Poinsett's Militia		stitution proposed	ib
[pl]an in Congress	115	Mr. Clay's prediction	215
[Lectu]re on Gen. Harrison	117	Review of Mr. Duncan's speech	163
[Defense of] the Nation report	119	Anti-Slavery Conven	
[Gai]nes' Plan	ib	tion at London	216

Southern states		Mortality of the troops at	
will cling to slavery	217	Wood Creek in 1709	268
Causes of freedom		Egyptian Antiquities, new	
at the North	218	works on	269
Of the necessity of Slavery	218	Christian Register (new Books)	270
Does not exist	219	Religious parties in Connecticut	270
Cases in point	ib	A tweedledum difference	271
{—} Of thunder showers	220	Address of Henry Williams	272 & 273
Queries & conjectures	ib	Remarks on oratory	ib
Remarks on nature	ib	Botanical geography	274
Proofs of a God	221	Stone's account of the battle	
Eternal existence of matter	ib	at Oriskany	275
First thunder shower	222	Military character of Gen. Herkimer	277
Celebration of the Battle		Command of undisciplined men	278
of Bennington proposed	223	Invasion of Schoharie from Stones	
Moon showers	224	life of Brant	279
Death of Lucy Arms	225	Antislavery meeting, in Convention	285
Illinois Corn, progress of		Geography of N. Holland	286
in our homelot	ib	Of Van Dieman's Land	287
Tour to Lake George		A singular animal	ib
with Mr. Lincoln	227	Polynesian Islands	288
(For the various subjects no		Jared Spark's researches	ib
ticed, see margin of the Tour)		Professor Muller	289
St. Coick, Notice of	250	Tocqueville's 2 <sup>nd</sup> part	ib
Antiquarian Sentiments	261	Vermont Legislature	290
The past summer	262	Story of a Robbery	ib
Visit to Halifax, Vt.	263	Our school house fire	292
When granted	264	Scheme for taking fugitive slaves	293
Death of Elijah Alvord	265	National Institute at Washington	ib
Frosty nights	ib	Prevailing fevers	295
Letter from my Daughter (Boston)	266	Clergymen supplying our	
Antiquarian Letters	267	pulpit	296
Emp[loym]ent of dogs in war	ib	Jane M'Crea a poem on	297
		Solution of the snow	298
		Meeting to build a town house	299

Subscription for the <u>Citizen</u>		Brother Jonathan	
<u>Soldier</u> , a new paper	299	in New York paper	323
Abolition Resolution	301	Architecture of the Heavens,	
Do Nominations		a new work	ib
and address	303	Philosophical lecture	324
Rail Road to Boston	305	Electro-magnetism	ib
Reflections on	ib	Magnetic Electricity	ib
State economy		Daguerreotype drawing	325
same as individual	307	Electro-type printing	ib
The weather Nov. 1	ib	Rotary motion of	
The approaching general		magnets explained	326
election	308	State of the election	327
Governor Morton	309	Supplying clergymen	ib
Hints for his consideration	310	Exhibition of fish	328
Indiscretions as seen		Mann's Report on	
in electioneering strife	311	school houses	329
Brownson's proposed novel	312	Dr. Harris's opinion	
Election Hand Bills		of Blindness	330
posted	314	Professor Silliman's	
Result of our Town		letter (Chemical)	ib
Elections	315	Danger of sleeping in	
Do of our County	316	small tight rooms	332
Symptoms of Candor		Balsam tree planted	ib
in the Evening Post	318	Its gum a medicine	333
Results of the N York Election		Snow at Halifax	334
& of other states	319	Minority report of vis	
Reflections on the favor		itors to W. Point Academy	ib
able results	ib	Further Results of Election	337
Lessons taught to Rulers	320	Of Banks	340
Examination of scholars		Thanksgiving Day	344
at our Academy	321	Hints to Clergymen on their	
		Sermons	ib
		Monumental memorials	346
		Gov. Cass manuscript work	349
		Colonial Americana	352
		Phrenology fallacies	354
		Temperance Cause	[355]

### Sketch-Book No 14.

From March 1, 1840

To December 31, 1840 (inclusive)

---

“Lie sure without literature is death.—is  
the tomb of the living man.” Seneca: (From)

“Otiurn sine literis, et vivi pomini sepul  
ture” (Latin)

---

Note. In this Number, a journal of the weather  
is continued, and such subjects ~~are present~~  
~~subjects~~ as were deemed worthy of notice~  
When two or more are treated, or remarked upon  
in the same day, they are designated by the  
letters A, b, &c. Many are fugitive, unconnected  
and perhaps trifling. But they have furnished me  
employment when not otherwise engaged.

Proemial Discourse.

Having filled up thirteen numbers of my fugitive sketches I pause, and put the question to myself, whether I shall or shall not continue my scribbling?

What purpose will they answer after my day, and who will find patience to look them over?—None! Well no matter! they were not written with that design. Retired from the bustle of the word and alone most of my time, I find that books periodicals and News-papers leave an hiatus to be filled up with something. For drawing in my chair or on my couch, during the day, I have little inclination, and my lameness furnishes me with an excuse from labor abroad. Without some employment ennui threatens me with its stupefying dose, which I detest as a nostrum.

To my stack of books I now and then add a new author on some favorite topic to keep pace with scientific improvements; and in the literature, catalogues of the day I see others which I think might suit my taste, yet most of them designed for the class of light readers, and with these works I can conveniently dispense.

When I resort to social company I am dull hear little of common conversation, and often misapprehend what is said. Dr Rush in treating of old men/age, recommends a resort to young company  
in

in preference to persons of their ~~advanced~~ age, and thinks they enjoy better health and spirits, by such means Even, he says, the solitude they feel for the welfare of their descendants contributed to invigorate the circulation of the blood, and thereby add fuel to the lamp of life. But if the old are thus benefited, the young may think the tax they pay for the amusement of the grey-head, too severe.

What then are the resources of the aged ~~old~~? To read incessantly without some particular object in view, and without analyzing or remarking upon the authors, is of little use. Anthony Magliabechi the librarian of the Duke of Tuscany we are informed by D. Smead read every book in the largest libraries, and was called the glutton of Literature, yet never wrote himself. He was also called a "living Cyclopedia though a dark lantern" an apposite never it must be confest~  
~~A French proverb says, It y a encore de gu glaner: There is something yet to be gleamed. With in view I think On the whole then my cacoethes scribends must continue to waste paper, which if of no other use may serve as history like old almanacs in which memoranda of daily transactions have been inserted.~~

I recollect once conversing with an illiterate man who now and then delivered theological sermons to his neighbors, and on inquiring of him why he preached? he replied "he had a call for it, and thought it his duty to obey." I will not however claim the same motive for my propensity for scribbling nor suppose it of more importance to the public than ~~that the passages~~ sermons of my honest preacher.

#### Of my Title

Much depends on the Title of a work, since this is sometimes the only part that is thoroughly read; but ~~and~~ if a work of hands only bound a lettered, it may make a fine appearance on the shelf among others that are seldom disturbed except to brush off the atmospheric dust. In the days of the "learned" Dr. Cotton Mather

titles ~~those~~

A. Though something of a book-glutton I am no Anthony Magliabechi. My food is less in quantity, but I hope to give it a better digestion, and to enlighten is less in quantity, but I hope to give it a better digestion, and to enlighten my dark lantern; and have therefore determined to feed on such ~~works~~ literary [ ] as falls in my way” and since the French proverb says Il y a encore de grois gleaner.” I am encouraged to continue my scribbling and ~~continue~~ to waste paper, which if of no other use, may serve as scraps of history, like old Almanacs in which memoranda of daily transactions have been inserted.



~~Mather's day, those~~ of the most singular purport  
 were chosen ~~given~~, generally containing allusions to the theol  
 ogy of the times- {—}

D'Israeli has presented to the world a work  
 he intitles the Curiosities of Literature, embracing much  
 scholastic acumen & research. My sketches ~~manuscripts~~ might well  
 bear the title of Curiosities, but like the Amorphous  
 specimens of rocks, lignites, choncolites and other  
~~minerals~~ of rare names, found in the cabinets of  
 the Virtuosi, rummaged from Glens and moun  
 tains, rather to gratify himself than others, they  
 may be throw over among the rubbish or covered over with cobwebs, ~~and enclosed~~ and  
 atmospheric dust (~~to be brushed over by posterity~~) &  
 used for lighting segars or kitchen fires, or at once  
 submitted to the hands of some Omar, who would  
 need no apology for his exterminating conflagra  
 tion.

But however appropriate the title of Curiosities  
 might be, I shall continue my scribbling un  
 der that of Sketches; and as before, take the lib  
 erty of erasing, interlining and abridging words  
 and sometimes half spelling them, and using my  
 own orthogroply when at a loss for the scholastic  
 one. If now and then, I adopt ~~use~~ a wrong word, ~~and~~  
 commit pleonasms and so arrange my sentences as to render them obscure  
 without a transposition ~~& commit pleonasms~~ I shall not trouble my  
 self to copy and correct ~~the first rude drafts~~. Nor  
 shall I delay ~~pause~~ for purity or [ ] as ~~for~~  
 unity and beauty of sentences; believing that when  
 a writer makes these his principal guide he will  
 be so trammled with rules, as to admit much mat  
 ter connected with his subject. I adopt the plan of Dr Abercrombie  
~~shall be my guide~~. Speaking of the habit of writing  
 such views as arise, he says, They need not to be  
 made

made at first with any great attention to method, but merely put aside for future consideration; and in this manner the different departments of a subject will develop and arrange themselves as they advance in a manner equally pleasing and wonderful.” (~~See how~~ Inquiries concerning the Intellectual Powers) Precisely the method I had adopted before I read his work.

Having thus procured the rough materials intended for the structure of the building which I attempt ~~have engaged~~ to erect, I find it no difficult task to shape & frame them together with the tools I possess; and to finish the building ~~it~~ in the English or Gothic style. The tools of my workshop are of ~~the~~ English fabrication, and I have not sought for those used in the structure of the elegant works of the ancients; nor do I ~~use~~ find much ~~much~~ use for the chisel and smoothing plane of the Grecian Architecture of modern times. Some of my implements I find rather defective and require modification: Among which I may name

#### English Orthography

Under this head I cannot withhold a few remarks which have occurred on examining words in our English Dictionary & the rules in grammatical {—} Book

In the latter ~~grammatical~~ treatises we find rules laid down for the spelling of words, forming the plurals of nouns, person of verbs &c which appear to me arbitrary; and after looking them over ~~these rules~~ which {—} of many exceptions and their exceptions, I enquire why is this? and find no answer but the ipse dixit of the author‡

In

---

In a } ‡Thus Monosyllables ending with f, l, or s, preceded  
note } by a single vowel, double the final consonant; as  
staff, mill, pass &c. with the only exception of, if, as, is  
has, was, yeas, his, this, us, and thus.

When ending with any consonant but f, l, or s and preceded by a single vowel, never double the final consonant; excepting add, ebb, but, egg, odd inn, prior, and buzy.

Words ending with y, preceded by a consonant

from the plurals of nouns, the persons of verbs, verbal nouns, past participles, comparatives, and superlatives, by changing y into i: as spy spies; I carry, thou carriest; he carrieth. or carries; carrier, carried; happy, happier, happier est.

A Note

The present participle in ing, retains the y. that I may not be doubled; as carry, carrying bury, burying. But y preceded by a vowel in such instances, is not changed; as boy, boys: I cloy he cloys, cloyed &c; except in lay, pay and say; from which are formed, laid, paid, and said; ~~from which are formed laid, paid &~~ and their compounds, unlaid, unpaid, unsaid &c. -- See Lindly Murray's English Grammar part 1. Chap 2d. where he lays down 11 Rules for spelling words. but the why is not explained.

End of  
the Note }

---

For these rules there are so many exceptions as to render them doubtful and embarrassing A great ~~another~~ difficulty in orthography is the use of silent letters, the doubling of consonants and frequent elisions of vowels, for which there seem to be no good reason. True indeed if spelling of words be the chief study of the scholar, he may acquire a degree of accuracy, but at the expense of much other useful knowledge.

I am aware of the importance attached to silent letters, by those who think the derivation of words of the greatest importance ~~consequence~~. But to the English scholar of what use is a knowledge of this derivation ~~of a word~~, whether from Greek, Latin, French, or any other language, provided the

are distinctly defined and uniform in their use? If the linguist finds pleasant and profitable employment in this pursuit, let time continue it; but let not the man of ~~extended-rational~~ science be diverted from his recondite pursuits to hunt out ancient words & elegant expressions for handsomely turned periods, to gratify the ear at the expense of the understanding. This gloss belongs rather to the Poet whose verse, without it, would not be relished by the fastidious ~~critic~~ scholar.

Notwithstanding the rules that have been given for the spelling of words, it appears that even amongst the best writers there is a want of uniformity; and perhaps ~~no cases other rules~~ more can be given that will really apply to all cases. The only remedy seems to rest on a standard Dictionary to which all may appeal.

In the United States we have several English Dictionaries, but none are considered standards; and recently Dr Webster, one of our Countrymen, has presented us a copious one, and several condensed editions from his large work. The Dr has long made language his study, and whether he has produced the best ~~work~~, for a standard I am not certain. No matter, Since we possess it and it is much used, and I may say generally approved why not make it a standard in this country?

We are more over in want of a standard English Grammar, and it seems to me an improved one might be within, superior to any we now possess. This science, which I think ~~as~~ intricate ~~one~~, is taught to ~~young~~ children in our schools, before they can understand it. They indeed acquire a sort of rote knowledge, but seldom apply it for composition. Some I have seen parse the rules, with considerable rudeness, who could afterwards securely write a sentence grammatically. Is not this the result of precocious study? And want of a ~~habit~~ of reading?

### Of Style in Writing and how attained

Literary Composition may be grammatically written yet in a bad style; but ~~its chief executive~~ a good one chiefly consists in its being clearly understood, and for this that called a concise style is necessary, especially in didactic writings,

“Custom, says Dr Blair, “oblige us not to be inattentive to the ornaments of style, if we wish that our labours should be read and admired. But he is a contemptible writer who looks not beyond the dress of language; who lays not the chief stress up on his matter; and who does not regard ornament as a secondary and inferior recommendation.”

The Writers on Rhetoric, as it appears to me, have divided style into too many kinds. We have the diffuse concise, feeble, nervous, dry, plain, neat, elegant, flowery, and some ~~many~~ other ~~shapes~~ But Are not diffuse concise, nervous and flowery, sufficient to embrace all ~~kinds~~ the [ ]? And after all the rules given, ~~by them~~ ~~or close adherence~~ who ever acquired a good style by a close adherence to rules ~~them~~? The best aid in the attainment, ~~as seems~~ it appears to me, is the careful reading of ~~the~~ works of the most correct authors with that view; after which rules may be of service in the finishing.

With the foregoing remarks and observations it is not supposed the nice philologist will agree nay, he may condemn them in toto. my object has been to show that many rules in relation to literary composition tend rather to embarrass than assist a writer. Amongst ~~these~~ [ ] critics I have seen those who could analyze sentences and point out faults very readily, yet when put to the task of writing themselves upon subjects ~~general~~ requiring general knowledge, were found wholly incompetent; and it often happens that they have no taste for the exact sciences, nor philosophical investigations. “[—] O! proceed by the profane” Virgil

#Retire! for hence retire, ye  
profane! (Virgil)

1840

March 1, 1840 (Continued from Feby 29)

1 Sunday Cloudy morn and NE breeze Cloudy  
through the day. Our roads a mess of mud.

2 Monday. Clouds and fog. Sun out before noon  
and a fine day throughout. Gentle Northerly wind  
This day our March meeting for choice of  
town officers, at which there is generally a throng  
to exercise their voting privileges, each town acting  
as a little republic. At the town meetings the  
young men first display their oratorical powers,  
and sometimes become good debaters, though  
in general they are too personal in their remarks.

Town  
meetings }

One thing may be remarked in relation to the  
habits of our people. Notwithstanding the warmth  
of parties in their meetings, and the interest they  
take in proposed measures, it seldom happens  
that quarrels & fightings ensue, as is ~~may be~~ seen  
in most New settlements~

3 Tuesday. Cloudy, foggy and calm morning.

a Afternoon continued cloudy with a little rain.

Indian } Blood-hounds. Our papers of late speak ~~of the~~  
War & } employment of a pack of these hounds, brought from  
hounds } Cuba to be employed in the war with the Florida Indians,  
and generally represent it is a cruel fero

cious measure. The employment of these animals  
in war is not novel. From Strabo we learn that  
British blood-hounds were used in the wars of the  
Gauls; and since by the Spaniards ~~used them~~ in America. In  
1492, twenty blood hounds formed part of Colum  
bus force in his contests with the natives of St. Domingo; &  
the French during their war in that Island employed  
blood hounds regularly trained to the business. In

Their  
employ  
ment  
not nov  
el }

March  
3

In the wars with the Canada Indians our frontier men employed large dogs to ferret out the Indian trails, and probly they were found serviceable; and I see no reason why they may not be employed as well as horses ~~and~~ & elephants and other animals.

Question  
respect  
ing the  
Florida  
war

As respects the ~~use~~ employment of hounds in the Florida war the [—] justification rests upon this question, Is the war with the Seminoles just or unjust? If the latter, then it should be suspended, unless we find it impossible to bring them to peace on any terms. If this is the case, then we must ~~fight~~ continue the war ~~them~~ until we conquer them, or leave our frontier inhabitants to be butchered. Even admitting that the war originated in injustice on our part, we must continue it, so long as the Indians refuse to make peace. In the war with Philip in New England whether right or wrong on ~~the first hostilities~~ its commiserate the people were compelled to continue it until he was conquered, or they submitted to be butchered by the enraged enemy; and the same is the case in ~~with~~ all wars with the Indians. There is no way to bring them to terms but by invading their country and conquering them.~

War  
with  
Philip

Florida  
War  
now des  
perate

In the Florida War however there is strong reason to believe we were the aggressors; but if so, and we must continue to fight them until they are ~~conquered~~ subdued. And I am not aware that to employ hounds to find out the Indian haunts, (and this is the chief employment) will render the war more cruel. In an attack, these hounds can afford little aid where fire arms are used by the Indians, and their employment may hasten the war to a conclusion, which is an important step. In our dealings with these

March  
3

unfortunate people, let us be just, and careful not to rouse their resentment, which can be allayed only by sanguinary means. Our exertions should be to civilize rather than to exterminate them.

b  
Mili  
tia Bill  
in the  
Legisla  
ture

From the proceedings of our Legislature I learn that a new militia bill is before them, predicated on the old notion that company regimental training of the people of a certain age, are essential. I regret that there are not more men in that body who understand the real principles of discipline and the nature of soldiers. The siren song of Lexington and Bunker Hill is still heard, while that of Bladensburg is hushed and forgotten. Nor is the opinion of Washington in relation to the inefficiency of militia at all regarded. Men who have neither seen nor studied war, are forward to make rules for creating soldiers by ~~from~~ feathers and cockades, who are to take the field as patriots, and beat the enemy with a puff. To shew the importance of passing the bill at this time, one of the members points to the unsettled state of our eastern boundary. If there is danger of war from that circumstance, it is a good reason why the bill should ~~ought~~ be rejected and an efficient one introduced in its place. If war threatens, let us prepare for it, and no longer repose under a farce

want  
of mili  
tia Sci  
in our  
Legisla  
tures.

Militia  
not for  
distant  
service

We have men—brave men—who would fight to defend their fire sides; but who believes they would leave their shops, their farms, their daily business, march to the distant seat of war, and there submit to the fatigues and discipline of a camp. The supposition is preposterous. Men of a different stamp must be selected for such employment.

4  
Light  
ning }  
Iron  
in }  
Missouri }

Wednesday. Morn cloudy, foggy and Calm;  
Sun out soon after noon, yet hazy over the sky.  
Warm and pleasant, most of the day. Lightning at Eve.

Professor Hall who visited the Iron Mountains in Missouri in 1837 says thousands of tons might be removed without the use of drill, hammer wedge or



March

Professor  
Hall's  
account of

crow bar, the ore yielding from 60 to 85 per cent of pure metal. He attributes its formation to volcanic fire. Its effects as he thinks, are visible both in the mountain itself and in the country around it; in the shattered one, in many porous half vitrified stones; in the broken and ash-colored rocks, whose fragments he cannot distinguish from the ancient lava ~~which is now before us; and~~ which is now before him and which he picked up among the Apennines of Italy.  
(News Paper notice)

Remarks on

If we have such a mass of this ore in this country, why ~~is it that~~ is it not worked into iron by some corporate company, or individual? and why should we import such quantities of iron from Europe not only for our rail roads, but for other purposes? All the accounts I have seen, agree in representing this ore as rich & inexhaustible. When the valley of the Mississippi shall be filled with inhabitants this mountain of ore will be of great value.

In 1837 some efforts were made for working the ore; A City was laid out near the mountain & lots offered for sale, and great promises made to settlers; but I believe nothing of importance has been effected. (See plan of the scheme in No. 9, sketch book)

Note and queries

If Professor Hall's theory of the formation of this mountain of ore, be admitted, does it not furnish evidence of the existence of a mountain incandescence mass in the interior of the earth, as is supposed by some of our Geologists? And are not the late extraordinary earthquakes vomiting fire in the same quarter of the country a further evidence of the hypothesis; and also that this mountain once furnished ore of its safety valves? The lead mines in the vicinity may have been produced from the same grand laboratory, and perhaps the earth there, is not now in a tranquil state.

March  
4

Volcanic  
formations  
in Oregon

Parker's  
Travels  
in

I am not ~~aware~~ however aware of many appearances of volcanic agency within the Mississippi valley; but if we may credit the reports of a recent traveler in the country west of the Rocky Mountains, it would appear that the region is a that ~~it was once is a~~ vast mass [—] of igneous or volcanic formation. Mr. Parker traversed the region in 1835-'36 and '37. and he says "Internal fires appear to have reduced almost all the regular rock formations to a state of fusion, and then, through fissures and ~~caverns~~ chasms of the earth to have forced the substances which constitute the present volcanic form. Such has been the intensity and extent of this agency that mountains of amygdoloid amoba salt have been thrown up; and the same substance is spread over the neighboring plains to what depth is not known." (Travels Chap. 16—page 208.)

If then the volcanic agency has been so general in the Oregon Country, may it not have extended to distant places, even as far as east as the Mississippi, and thrown up the iron mountain in Missouri? And who can say this agency has ceased to act!

Mr Parker states that a chief of the Dalla Indians, who he says was a man of more than ordinary talents, said that he had frequently seen fires in the fissures of rocks in Mount Hood, one of the elevations of the country.

Cause  
of Earth  
quakes

Admitting this to be true, it does not certainly follow that the fire was the effect of volcanic agency/energy, for it might have been produced from other chemical action. But in Earth quakes, when fire is seen issuing from the ground, as in those on the Mississippi a few years ago, who can doubt that internal fire produced the phenomena. Indeed it appears to me that this origin of earthquakes must ~~be~~ be admitted as the true one, even if steam the product of these ~~acts with~~ acts simultaneously.

N.England  
now tranquil

In New England the surface of the earth seems to have become tranquil; but on hills mountains caverns & precipices afford strong evidence of violent internal action of heat in former times; perhaps during the long period

- March 4 that elapsed between the “beginning” and the creation of man.  
 If the cause which has been assigned for the formation of the iron mountain in Missouri, be satisfactory yet we should not forget that a designing power had an agency in it.
- Reflec The ~~importance~~ of iron, salt and other materials found  
 tions in the interior of our territory, are of the greatest importance to civilized man; and thus we find ~~them~~ him provided whenever the country is ~~is~~ other wise fitted for his ~~this~~ habit ation: and by this adaptation we see the admirable continuance of Deity for the conviviency and happiness of man:  
 “The whole and wary part proclaims  
 His infinite good will;  
 It shines in stars, and flows in streams.  
 burst from every hill.”<sup>1</sup>
- 5 Thursday morning fair, with many scattering clouds and N.W. wind. P.M. very clear and rather cool. Our people gathered sap from the street maples and yesterday boiled it down to molasses. This day sap ceases to run, owing it is supposed to warmth last night, when lightning was seen and thunder heard There is now little snow to be seen except in patches the remains of drifts.
- 6 Friday Fair morning; wind S.W. Sap runs freely at 8 o’clock AM last night was cold this morn air moderate. This variation of temperature is supposed necessary to produce a flow of sap; but the why does not appear. Day free throughout with scattering clouds
- A. Success Accounts from Florida say that an encampment  
 of the  
 Hounds of Indians and negroes has been surprised by the aid  
 in Florida of the Hounds, and the whole made prisoners with out the loss of one of them; or shedding a drop of blood. It is now said the plan of using the dogs was suggested to the secretary of war, by Mr Clay, who I suppose was no friend of the war at its commence ment.  
 Of the sagacity of dogs most of us have been

---

<sup>1</sup> Paraphrased from a Hymn titled “Goodness of God”

March 6 witnesses, and some of their performance indicate that they possess reasoning powers to some extent. It has been asserted on good authority that they have been taught to pronounce words which they understood. That they sometimes learn the language of their masters so far as to understand their command I think is beyond dispute. If their employment in war will render it more cruel they should by no means be used. In reconnoitering parties in the woods they may be of the greatest service in ferreting out ambuscades and the haunts of the enemy. A few of these animals with a small advanced party would have saved Major Dade's detachment from its horrible fate which occurred in this Florida war.

-----  
b  
 Hayw }  
 ard's Gaz  
 etteer  
 of 1839 }  
New England Gazetteer by John Hayward 1 Vol 8 vo. This was printed last year and purports to be the 13<sup>th</sup> Edition. I conclude however, that all the previous editions were small works, and ~~for~~ the book is new to me. The present edition is a good sized 8 vo, with a few cuts, and a handsome engraved view of Boston from Cel sea. The work contains descriptions of all the states, Counties and Towns in New England, alphabetically arranged and in general they are as particular as the size of the vol. would admit. A map of the section of country on which it treats, would have added value to the work. In the descriptions of towns the writer names ~~names~~ the men of note who resided in them, and sometimes inserts anecdotes of the the first settlers. as well as of our military heroes. On the whole I think the work good, and next in value to Spafford's Gazetteer of New-York.

c.  
 History }  
 of R.  
 Island  
 promis }  
 ed }  
 An impartial History of Rhode Island, by one of its distinguished sons, is announced by Mr Hayward, as soon be published. Such a work is wanted, & I think plenty of materials may be collected for it. That little Republic has much to relate to the world. That will be interesting. There liberty of conscience has reigned uncontrolled and bigotry found ~~to found~~ no aid from law; and

March	there it was learned <del>found</del> that society could exist, under the public opinion “that every man who submit peaceably to the civil authority, may peaceably worship God, according to the dictates of his own conscience with out molestation.” <sup>2</sup> —A liberality far in advance of that of Massachusetts and Connecticut in that day of bigotry
6	
7	<u>Saturday</u> Fair morning, but many clouds, and S.W. wind PM The wind veered to W & NW and several snow squalls occurred, bringing cold air.
sap ceases to flow }	No flow of sap from our maples this day. On enquiring concerning this process of nature of our sugar maplers, I have obtained many facts, but none that explain the rise of sap. It appears however that cool nights followed by warm days are necessary to produce a flow. The theory of Malpighi that plants contain in their upsides abundance of air, and that the sap is forced up by dilation of this air, occasioned by heat, seems to afford the most probable explanation; and if the sap vessels were furnished with valves, we might rely upon it with some plausibility. See on this subject page 57 of <u>Thompson’s History of the Royal Society</u> Vol. 4 to. (London 1812) who comes to the conclusion that the ascent of sap is owing to some power exerted by the living vegetable, of which we are entirely ignorant—a conclusion perhaps the most rational in the present state of our knowledge.
Remarks on }	
Not ex plained }	When thus baffled in our explanations of natural phenomena, we may rest assured of our truth viz That there is a <u>Cause</u> of causes: “Thus, at they potent nod, <u>effect</u> and <u>cause</u> Walk hand in hand, accordant to thy laws.” <u>Darwin</u>
Incen tives to reserch }	But let us not therefore cease our exertions to find out secondary causes where within our power; and though we may fail in some of the [     ] we shall succeed in others beyond our expectations. Thus when the geometrical properties of a triangle are understood we may apply them to the

<sup>2</sup> The response of the Assembly of Providence Plantation in regards to joining with the other United Colonies in preventing Quakers from settling in their colony. The Assembly takes the words from foundation principles of the colony, as laid down by Roger Williams.

March  
7

admeasurements of inaccessible distances, even to that of the earth from the sun; and having the periodic times of the planets round the sun by applying the Keplerisan laws† we may determine all their distances from that luminary; and thus Newton, though at first baffled in this attempt to show that the moon was retained in her orbit by the earths attraction after words succeeded to a demonstration and ~~established~~ proved that the great ~~doctrine~~ law of gravitation extended throughout the solar system. man then by improving the faculties bestowed upon him by his Creator, may move onward in discoveries which to less cultivated minds appear miraculous; yet bring a limited ~~being~~ creature he cannot find out all the wondrous works of nature. Even to account for the ascent of sap in trees, as we have seen, baffles his ingenuity, and many of the areana of nature will always remain to stimulate his exertions; but of final causes he must remain ignorant, they being the feat of the Divine mind.

8

Sunday Fair, cold morning and SW. wind; cold day and no flow of sap. PM very clear.

A.M. Root is to deliver a Lecture on Slavery at the brick meeting house in the evening. I think he will not be able to rouse the feelings of many of our people who I regret to say are too indifferent on the subject. Being a Clergy man of the Orthodox order, his lecture will be listened to with less respect; for it generally happens that their discourses are tinctured with that system, which of it repudiates negro servitude, holds the mild in slavery whenever it can rivet its chains. For myself however I give these people credit for their zeal in our good cause, But of their success I have no strong expectations, for the reasons I have expressed in No 13 page 164~ I hope thy are unfounded, and that republican principles will yet triumph throughout the Union.

Lecture  
on  
Slavery }

---

†Viz. The Cubes of their distances = squares of their periodic times. John Kepler of Wirtenberg. Born Dec 1571.

March 8 Our people, who have just returned from Mr Roots lecture, inform me that a powerful appeal was made to thinking men on the heinous crime of slavery. He was about an hour in the delivery, and postponed the remainder for to morrow evening, at 7 oclock. Mr Root has been a resident Clergyman in one of the Slaveholding states and by his able lectures in various parts of the northern states, has aided the cause of anti-slavery

9 Monday Cloudy morn. S wind and cold a fall of snow before noon and sun soon after appeared PM Broken clouds air warmer & sap runs freely

a } The difference of temperature between yesterday & this  
Sap } day is not great, and why does the sap now flow?  
flows } Is there a sap-point of the thermometer? and what  
is there a sap-point of the thermometer? and what  
Minute observations with that instrument might perhaps throw  
some light on the subject; and might not the barome  
ter afford some aid? It is not known, however, that  
a variation of atmosphere pressure has any effect;  
is the contrary known.

Queries } When the sap ceases to flow is not the true in a sort  
& } torpid state, like some of our animals & insects in the cold  
Conjec } season and to restore active life heat must some  
tures } way be applied? Perhaps the rationale of pro  
cess would be clear, had we a perfect knowledge of the  
internal structure of the tree. The difference between trees  
& vegetables & ~~trees~~ and animals, I take to be thin; the former  
possess life, the latter life and sensation; Man and  
some other animals possess ~~possess~~ life, sensation, and reasoning  
powers, to which may be added instinct, though in  
rational animals the latter exists best in a small degree

"In this, tis God directs, in that tis man."<sup>3</sup> But is this  
instinctive ~~property~~ quality confined to animals? The phenome  
na presented in the growth of plants indicates something  
like instinct; as where a running plant takes a direction toward  
a perforation in a wall of a dark apartment in which it is  
confined; also the motion of the sensitive plant on the truck  
and again in the fly trap [     ] in grasping its intruder  
until it dies

If

---

<sup>3</sup> From Alexander Pope's *Essay on Man*.

March  
9

If the instinct in this phenomena is thought in applicable, then we must give it that of reason which appears to me more objectionable, as placing vegetables in the rank of intelligent beings.

Mr Roots  
closing  
lecture }

In the evening Mr. Root finished his lecture on slavery and I am informed maintained the abolition cause with ability, and peculiar force. The audience was not numerous. Many of our people who are zealously engaged in the political disputes of the day, and fearful of encroachments on their liberties seem to think it of little consequence 2 ½ millions of their fellow beings should remain in chains, because the God of nature has given them a dark complexion, and ~~the white man~~ cupidity once injusted of white men have usurped power and suck works then to the rank of beasts. Were not the people of other towns, and even in our enlightened Boston found to possess the same astonishing apathy, I should impute our indifference to the want of humanity, or to a degraded condition of mind from a groveling propensity. But this is not really the case; the apathy I think owing to a want of attention to the subject, and the influence of the two political parties in to which the people are divided, who seem to think all other topics of minor importance. A better state of the public mind may hereafter prevail.

10

Tuesday. Cloudy morn, attended with a sprinkling snow and S. wind. Day continued cloudy- Sap ran in the forpart of the day, as our people say is generally the case after a [ ] of snow. Why is this?

Militia  
Bill  
rejected }

The Greenfield Gazette states that the militia bill was rejected in the House by a vote of 140 to 253; and that a Committee of one from each congressional district had been appointed to consider the expediency of restoring the County to volunteer companies. To this I should assert provided these companies can be enlarged and placed on a proper footing, for real discipline. For this purpose a thorough modification is necessary. ~~Our cavalry~~

See page  
10 }



March  
10

Militia  
Cavalry }  
useless

Surplus  
of }  
Artillery

Lesson  
taught  
by the  
rejection  
of the Bill }

11

British  
and Chi  
nese gov  
ernments  
at odds }

Our Cavalry corps are a useless expence on the state; they are too numerous and can receive no benefit from two or three days training. In time of peace they may be dispersed with. In case of war the necessary corps may be raised, the horses provided by the government also they are taught their duty in the field. In the northern states a few corps will answer all the purposes of war, and without thorough discipline they are of little worth. When Washington's army retreated from New York a regiment of militia Cavalry joined him from Connecticut and finding them unwilling to serve on foot, found of no use while mounted he sent the men home to perform their proper business. In our last war not a man of them was called into the field in the northern states. Our artillery corps are also too numerous and should be reduced, and the guns and other are stored in our magazines, ready for service. Our militia should consist principally of light infantry & rifle men, ~~and~~ instructed in quick movements by bugle signals, and divested of the tawdry embellishments of dress so much insisted on at the present day as essential to the soldier. The rejection of the Bill in the house, I hope will teach our militia zealots that the people are not ready to submit to the parade of puppet shows; and that an efficient scheme of defence consists in a duly organized select troops, ready for the field on the shortest notice~ See the writings of Washington and other experienced officers on the subject.~

Wednesday Cold and fair morn, with N. wind; day fair & cool throughout. No discharge of sap from the tapped trees. Very clear at sun set.

By accounts from Canton about the middle of November last, we learn that hostilities had commenced between the Chinese and British governments. A sloop of war commanded by Capt Elliott was surrounded by about 300 Chinese gun and fire boats, and refusing to depart on the order of the Captain, he opened a fire on each side of his ship

March  
11

ship and soon dispersed them with the loss of many boats and about 500 men. The Captain then took measures to blockade the Port of Canton with his own and another small ship. More were expected soon to arrive.

Chinese  
weak  
ness as  
Military  
people

A war between Great Britain and this singular nation will be an anomaly, and confined to the seabord. A few armed vessels may ~~will~~ blockade all ~~any of~~ the ports and destroy the Chinese commerce. When Commodore Anson was at Canton (1744) it was said that his ship, the Centurion of 60 guns, was superior to the whole of the Chinese navel force. A commercial Nation so unprotected on the sea bord is liable to the grossest imposition; nor aside from numbers, is the land force of China much superior. An army of 40,000 men with European discipline, might penetrate the country in any direction, and destroy their towns & cities almost with impunity. The distance of the nation from Europe is its ~~their~~ security rather than its military force. Differently circumstanced it might be compelled to give up its ancient customs, and adopt those of other nations. Should a spirit of liberty be diffused among the people, the power of the Government would vanish like fog before a bright sun. But until this takes place, the people may repose under the bastinade of the ~~eane~~ bamboo and think themselves happy~

Remarks

Agricultural  
Report

In our Senate March 3d, the third Report of the agricultural survey of the State, by Mr Colman, was received and ordered to be printed. When the survey is completed and published, we shall have a useful history of the agriculture of the state. One copy at least should be furnished to each town. Our Legislature are never better employed than when they publish books of utility; and that this is one of that description cannot I think be doubted. By knowing the practice of farmers in all parts of the State, something new & useful will be imparted, and something absurd eradicated. When

March 11

Lauda  
ble ex  
perts in  
Mass<sup>tts</sup>

When this survey, and the Trigometrical map of the Commonwealth are completed, ~~and~~ combined with Professor Hitchcocks Geology, Barbers Historical Collect of the State, ~~with~~ and Hawards Gazetteer of the New-England, we shall possess ample means for obtaining a minute knowledge of every part of Massachusetts. The surveys have been attended with considerable experience to the state and the first two will require further grants; but who will say the money has been expended for less worthy objects, than those we often find on our treasury books? We may indeed have gone rather beyond our income; but if retrenchment is necessary, other items command attention; and let not the arts and sciences suffer from want of aid, for in them all are concerned all are benefited directly or indirectly.

12

Thursday Cloudy morn, cold and calm air, Cloudy through the day and no flow of sap; South wind at night~

13

Friday Cloudy morn cold & N Wind, sun out before noon P.M. hazy and a small flow of sap. For a few days past the weather has been unpleasant and with a somber aspect.

Law's  
Elements  
of Agri  
culture

I am now perusing a work entitled Elements of Practical Agriculture &c. By David Low Esqsr. F.R.S.E. Professor of Agriculture in the University of Edinburgh. 1 Vol. p.p. 719 London 1838 2d Edition. (8 vo)

Coming from a professor of agriculture in a University we commenced the perused of the works with expectation of finding much of utility; and if not fully satisfied we have found considerable ~~much~~ useful matter. But like all English works on this subject, we find many of the rules and practices laid down, inapplicable to the northern half of United States, owing in some measure to the difference of the climate of our Country and that of Great Britain.

Thus for Example. The author says "the ploughing of [ ] ble land continues during the month of December when the weather allows; and in ordinary circumstances, it

March  
13

maybe calculated that all the land intended for fallow and fallow-crops has been ploughed before the termination of the month." In New England the ground is generally as solid as a rock during this month, and no ploughing can be preformed. In the other winter months not only ploughing but other tillage operations are carried on in England, which from ~~the~~ our quantity of snow and frost, is impossible.

Remarks }  
on

Farming in Great Britain is carried on upon a large scale and therefore requires in the outset, a sum of money far beyond the abilities of our farmers; even the implements there supposed necessary, could not be obtained by our small farmers. Mr Law's work however is a useful production and should be read by our scientific farmers. The part treating on the rearing and fueling of animals (page 474) is well worthy of attention. For the names of plants Mr. Law uses the Botanical nomenclature, which may be a little embarrassing to our farmers who know nothing of Botany, as it is presented to us by our scholastic writers. A popular system is wanted and until one appears Botany ~~it~~ must be locked-up in the closets of the Latin and Greek scholar, and about of as much use to the people at large as if written in sanscrit. Linnaeus to whom we are indebted for ~~the~~ what is supposed the best system of Botany, wrote about the year 1737, and what progress has it made among our common people? They yet remain ignorant of the names of plants, and will continue so until a popular work shall appear in an English dress. When thousands of our intelligent farmers would be come respectable botanists, and a uniformity of name introduced. Nor is Zoology much better fitted to the English scholar, though I think some what improved by the arrangement of Currier. This pedantic mode I hope will at length give way to common sense, when it will be seen that the properties of things do not reside in bare names. We are now making exertions to elevate our common schools, and one important step in this, I think, will be to clear away the rubbish which has long covered up the sciences in which all should be taught.

b  
Locked }  
up Bo }  
tany }

And }  
Zoology }

March  
13

Glens  
falls }  
village }

Glens Falls. Pliny Arms Esqr. who made a journey to this place last winter, informs me that it appears to be fast increasing and becoming a place of considerable trade, especially in marble which is shaped into blocks in saw mills fitted for the purpose, and in the lumber trade. Vast quantities of pine timber is cut in the country bordering on Schroon and Brant lakes ~~and~~ deposited on the ice in the winter, and in the spring floated down the Hudson to the mills at Gens-falls, Fort Edward, Sandy-Hill and Caldwell, which he visited he says appeared droll and at a stand. The large tavern house at the latter place was partly closed, and only a sorry tavern kept in the other part. The road from Glens falls to Lake George he thinks is changed; for he did not pass near bloody pond. He may however be under a mistake. Thus the incidents of this bloody route will at length become unknown, and the sufferings of our forefathers then forgotten by all but the antiquary. To me every foot of the old route is interesting; and ~~with~~ the Cemetery of Glens falls will call to recollection thrilling associations ~~with it.~~ ~~revolutions~~ not to be eradicated while life remains There rest the remains of a Daughter, as yet without a monumental stone; But “memory is ‘graved on our hearts’~

Reflec  
tions }  
on this }  
memor }  
able }  
ground }

If the traveler who visits Italy and Greece is interested when he traces out the ground where great events transpired in ancient times, not less so have I been when passing over the famed military ground spreading on each side of the Hudson & the Lakes, from Saratoga to Crown point. If the incidents of the latter were of less magnitude, they were not less important to our country. This section ~~of our country~~ is truly classic ground not to be forgotten. “Set where thou wilt they foot, thou scarce can tread Here on a spot unhallowed by the dead.”<sup>4</sup> About 40 battles, and ~~bloody~~ attacks of [ ] & detached parties occurred in this memorable ground, the sites of which with a few exceptions, I have visited, while the names of many of the heroes engaged, were fresh in my mind.

See Sequel }  
page 28 }

---

<sup>4</sup> From Southey’s “Pilgrimage to Waterloo”

March 14		<p><u>Saturday</u> Fair morning wind North W at Noon sap runs pretty freely. The whole day was clear and rather cool.</p> <p><u>Life and Public services of William Henry Harrison</u> By Caleb Cushing 1 Vol. 12 mo. p. 71.</p>
Cush ings Life of Harrison	}	<p>General Harrison having been nominated by a Convention held at Harrisburgh (Penn.) as a candidate for President of the United States at the next election, it was deemed of importance to lay before the people a short history of his civil and military service; and the task has been performed by Mr Cushing now one of our members of Congress from this State, in his usual able manner.</p>
(Born 9 Feby 1773)	}	
A good Officer	}	<p>I have not been inattentive to the merits of Genl Harrison, and indeed have always held his military services higher than some have been willing to allow him. In a late publication of Gen. Armstrong he attempted to depreciate his services while commander of the western Army in the late war, and <del>presents</del> pointed out what he calls <u>errors</u> in his plans and movements. That he may have committed some is not unlikely, and what officer ever commanded without them. Marshal Turrenne said "<del>That</del> When he heard a commander boast of never committing mistakes, he was sure he had not long been a commander." Gen. Harrison's errors, I think, were as few as most other commanders, and I have often said he was the best General <del>one</del> in our army in the late war. Of his talents as a political man I have no reason to doubt; nor do I think he would be found incompetent as Chief magistrate of the United States~</p>
(An officer at 18 years under Wayne 1791)	}	
Objections to him	}	<p>It is said by our abolitionists that the General is unfriendly to their cause; if this be true I regret it; but however desirable it might be to see one of different sentiments in the President's chair, I think we shall elect several others of the same error, before pure liberty pervades all parts of the U States. To object to Gen. Harrison on this ground, in the present state of the public mind might be the means of electing a man more obnoxious <del>jectionable</del> to the friends of liberty. If</p>

March 14      If the people of the U. States prefer Gen. Harrison to M. Van Buren, and shall elect him to the Presidency I shall cheerfully acquiesce, believing at the same time that our welfare and prosperity depend less on this branch of our Government, than on the virtue and information of the community ~~people~~. Among a ~~such~~ a well informed people a corrupt President cannot long hold a seat; and when the people are corrupt they will be unhappy even with one of the purest principles.

Judge  
Burnets  
speech }

Mr. Cushing has embraced at the close of his book a speech of Judge Burnet, delivered at the Harrisburgh Convention, in which is included a short history of Gen. Harrison's Services. "In politics, he says, "the General has always been a democratic republican of the school of Washington, Jefferson and Madison." The judge ought to know that the school of Washington and that of his opponents, Jefferson and Madison, had little or no affinity; and that through the corrupting influence of the latter school, the progress of pure liberty in the U States, has been greatly retarded, and sophistry diffused among the people. This wants no proof among those who have witnessed the course of events since the commencement of the present government of the United States, though "the truth is unknown to the generality of young men."~

Battle  
of  
Tippe  
canoe }

The work of Mr Cushing is necessarily brief. but we sometimes find details containing instruction for the military reader. The battle of Tippe canoe is detailed with some minuteness. It has been said the night camp of Harrison was not well chosen nor sufficiently guarded which was not the fact. "Two competent officers Majors Clark and Taylor, were employed to select the ground. Accordingly they examined the environs, and selected an elevated spot surround by wet prairie, and adequately supplied with wood and water." On this ground the army encamped ready for a night attack. The men lay in their clothes with their arms and accoutrements; the dragoons with their swords & pistols in their belts, and the infantry with their arms by

March 14      their sides; the entire camp was surrounded by a cordon of sentinels so posted as to give timely notice of any attack, and thus preclude as far as possible the danger of loss or confusion by surprise.

Particulars of the Battle }      The commander had arisen before the dawn of the morning of the 7<sup>th</sup> of November (1811). the sky being heavy with occasional rain, and clouds which obscured the moon, and sat conversing with his aids by the fire, awaiting the signal, which was in a few moments to have been given for the troops to turn out. At this moment, one of the sentinels gave the alarm by firing his piece, which was immediately followed by the war whoop and a desperate charge of the Indians on the left flank. The battle soon became general and was maintained on all sides with desperate valor until the day dawned, when a simultaneous charge was made against the Indians on each side, and they gave way and took to flight, with great loss. The Indians fought with desperate and unprecedented valor, hand to hand. Mr Cushing calls the battle one of the most memorable and decisive engagements we fought between Indians and the whites.

Necessary Precautions in the Woods }      This but an abstract of the account, and from a careful reading of the whole, it does not appear there was any want of vigilance on the part of Harrison. Could he have selected open ground for his camp, it might have been more secure from surprise; and with out parties perhaps he might have discovered the approach of the Indians, when at a distance, but this is extremely difficult in thick woods. Keeping the troops in bivouac ready to form in a moment, is supposed to be the safest method in the woods. When time will admit, the construction of a slight bush abatis will add security to the camp. Small parties lying upon the ground posted double, is a further security; but this is impracticable when the remainder of the troops is small. Indian warfare is hardly reducible to rules, but must be left to the genius of the commander.



March 15      Sunday Cloudy morn- a breeze from North  
a snow commenced before noon & continued towards  
night ground covered. No sap flowed in any part  
of the day~

Our }  
pulpit }  
vacant }      Our Clergyman, Mr Fessenden, having signified his de  
sire to dissolve his connection with our parish, and  
decline further services in our pulpit, other preachers  
are occasionally employed, though no disposition  
appears favorable to those of the orthodox order.  
Among others who supply our pulpit, is Mr. R Dick  
inson, formerly of the protestant Episcopal Church in the  
U States; and Rector of St Pauls Parish, District of Pendelton  
S. Carolina. Suffering from want of his brethren as re  
gards Episcopal Discipline in its exclusive character  
he is willing to associate with Congregational Churches  
especially where a liberal spirit prevails. Our people have no predi  
lections for the ceremonial services of the Episcopal  
church; but they attend Mr Dickinson's Sermons; be  
cause they believe him to have departed from the  
rigid system of that sect. A close ~~rigid~~ adherent to that order  
would find few constant attendants in our Church  
so long as the sect "set themselves apart as constituting the  
only true Church, and pretend to a commission from  
the Apostles, which other churches do not possess,  
and gravely declare to the world, that no one  
can be a true minister of Christ, or perform the  
ordinances if his religion with any effect, only  
he has been authorized by the void of an episco  
pal bishop."‡

Episco }  
pacy }      A scheme of this kind will never find many follow  
ers in a free country; and even in England it is  
used as sort of state policy to keep the people loyal.  
One thing however is in its favor, It is not remarkably  
fanatical, though its thirty nine articles, which  
Mr Gibbon says, "The clergy sign with a sigh or a smile sigh  
and Calvinistic and Trinitarian to the bone.

Its In }  
tolerance }      Not ad  
apted }  
to a free }  
Country }

---

‡Unitarian Miss Vol 1 p 322

March 16      Monday Fair & cold morn and nearly calm,  
 PM very clear & pleasant sap flows freely Snow gone

Sequel to my notice of Glens falls see page 23      In my Diary of last Friday (page 23) I omitted to mention the ardor ~~of~~ I witnessed in an elderly gentleman on being reminded of the military scenes which had been presented on the upper Hudson and the Lakes in the State of New-York. Being on my return from Saratoga Springs by the way of Albany in a carriage, with several accompanying Ladies, I took breakfast at a tavern in Schodack. An elderly gentleman came in, who appeared very sociable & at length inquired my place of residence. Deerfield, Massachusetts I replied. Deerfield! Deerfield! he exclaimed ~~replied~~ and do you know Ephraim Williams the Lawyer? Well! sir, and I see him almost every day. This was a sufficient introduction, and a flow of [    ] followed upon the admirable character of Uncle Bob! On enquiring the name of my social friend I learned it was Van Schaak, of whom I had often heard Mr Williams speak as a very respectable gentleman Thinking it probable that my aged friend might give me some accounts of the old military operations in the country I had reconnoitered about Lake George, I enquired whether he had ever been on the memorable ground? He was enraptured on a moment. Yes! said he Yes! I was an officer under Capt M’Ginnis, in the attack September 1755; and after relating some of the particular of the affair, he said, “We pressed on towards Johnson’s camp at lake George, and soon came to the ground where Col. Ephraim Williams was ambuscaded & defeated on the morning of that day.” The ground he found ~~was~~ covered with the dead, and there said he, I ~~found~~ saw the body of ~~the~~ Col Williams near the road, mangled with Indian hatchets. He had been acquainted with the Colonel ~~and~~ held him in high estimation, and knew his body at the first glance. On reaching the camp, at the Lake Mr Van Schaak was sent to Johnson’s quarters to report the result of M’Ginnis’ attack; and there, said he, I saw a wounded French officer withering under his pain, who appeared

Mr Van Schaak      }      was Van Schaak, of whom I had often heard Mr Williams speak as a very respectable gentleman Thinking it probable that my aged friend might give me some accounts of the old military operations in the country I had reconnoitered about Lake George, I enquired whether he had ever been on the memorable ground? He was enraptured on a moment. Yes! said he Yes! I was an officer under Capt M’Ginnis, in the attack September 1755; and after relating some of the particular of the affair, he said, “We pressed on towards Johnson’s camp at lake George, and soon came to the ground where Col. Ephraim Williams was ambuscaded & defeated on the morning of that day.” The ground he found ~~was~~ covered with the dead, and there said he, I ~~found~~ saw the body of ~~the~~ Col Williams near the road, mangled with Indian hatchets. He had been acquainted with the Colonel ~~and~~ held him in high estimation, and knew his body at the first glance. On reaching the camp, at the Lake Mr Van Schaak was sent to Johnson’s quarters to report the result of M’Ginnis’ attack; and there, said he, I saw a wounded French officer withering under his pain, who appeared

This relation of M’Ginnis’ attack on the French 1755      }      was Van Schaak, of whom I had often heard Mr Williams speak as a very respectable gentleman Thinking it probable that my aged friend might give me some accounts of the old military operations in the country I had reconnoitered about Lake George, I enquired whether he had ever been on the memorable ground? He was enraptured on a moment. Yes! said he Yes! I was an officer under Capt M’Ginnis, in the attack September 1755; and after relating some of the particular of the affair, he said, “We pressed on towards Johnson’s camp at lake George, and soon came to the ground where Col. Ephraim Williams was ambuscaded & defeated on the morning of that day.” The ground he found ~~was~~ covered with the dead, and there said he, I ~~found~~ saw the body of ~~the~~ Col Williams near the road, mangled with Indian hatchets. He had been acquainted with the Colonel ~~and~~ held him in high estimation, and knew his body at the first glance. On reaching the camp, at the Lake Mr Van Schaak was sent to Johnson’s quarters to report the result of M’Ginnis’ attack; and there, said he, I saw a wounded French officer withering under his pain, who appeared

March  
16

Baron }  
Dishaeu }

to be very attentive to my report; but as he did not understand English, he eagerly inquired the purport of ~~Mr Van Schaak~~ my relation; and being told, in French, that his troops had suffered a sound defeat, he exclaimed Fortune le Grure! still preserving his equanimity This was the unfortunate Baron Dishaeu, the French commander, who had been wounded & made prisoner and carried to Johnsons quarters. Where he was treated with all the humanity circumstances permitted ~~admitted~~. The wound did not prove mortal, until his return to Europe, where he died in consequence of the injury ~~wound~~, about 12 years afterwards, as I since learn from an English Magazine If Mr Van Schaak was animated in his relations I was not less so on hearing them and was about to enter on further enquiries, when my Ladies began to express impatience at delay; and I was compelled to break off the fascinating conversation, and to bid adieu to my interesting friend. Mr Van Schaak I believe has been one of the trustees of Williams College and was ~~been~~ highly esteemed in that part of the Country. I could not have met with a gentleman more congenial to my antiquarian taste. He has since deceased, at his residence, at Kinderhook, if I am correctly informed.

Old }  
Dutch }  
Officers }  
on N }  
York }

Among the Dutch inhabitants at and about Albany in the war of 1755, were many respectable men with whom our New England officers became acquainted. and the family of Schuylers was often named by them. In the war of the Revolution, several of these old settlers sustained respectable characters as military officers; General Phillip Schuyler, though unpopular with our New England militia, sustains a high character in history as a military officer, as well as a citizen; he possessed talents of a high order, and for a period was commander of the Northern department. A short time before the capture of Burgoyne's Army, he was superseded by General Gates; but few now believe that the operations on that event were more ably conducted than they would have been under Gen. Schuyler, had he been retained on the command. I am however not disposed to detract from the merits of Gen. Gates, who it appears was not always successful, if he was skillful. This

- March 16 This day we received a new bell for our brick Church from Boston, and suspended it in the cupola, which has been modified to facilitate sound~
- New Bell for our Church } The Bell is from the foundry of Hooper and Co. Boston and weighs 1806 lbs ~~and~~ it is said to have been exhibited at a mechanic show at Boston, and ~~to have been~~ pronounced excellent. At page 142 No 13 I have remarked upon the sound and size of Bells, and suggested that one much less than this, would answer our purpose equally well; and that the intensity of the sound depends more on the elasticity than the weight of the bell. For the laborers in our meadows a clock might be convenient, if the bell is sufficiently audible to reach all parts, of which I have some doubts. But as most of our houses are furnished with time pieces a central clock is not required for them.
- Night Sounds } In listening to the sound of a bell at a distance, it is found ~~that it is~~ more audible in the night than in the day time. Is this owing to the greater density of the air in the former than in the latter case or to the universal stillness of ~~the~~ a calm night? This peculiarity is not confined to bells alone, for ~~all~~ other sounds are heard in a similar manner under like circumstances as from water falls, grist and sawmills, wheel carriages, the clattering of the feet of horses & cattle, and other sounds produced on the surface of the ground~
- 17 Tuesday Cloudy morn breeze from N snow began about 9 o'clock, and continued through the day. The snow may have fallen 5 or 6 inches, but is melted fast. Sap flowed most of the day.
- Gaining popularity of Gen Harrison } General Harrison If we may rely our our news papers, it would appear that the nomination of this Gentleman to the Presidency, is becoming popular, and that his election may be the result; but of this I am by no means very confident. The present state of mercantile affairs, and the

March  
17

Party  
Influ  
ence }

The peo  
ple fond  
of chang  
es }

Harri  
son's  
election  
not im  
proba  
ble }

and the depreciation of the money value of our produce have a great effect on our people. They see that something is wrong, and they enquire for the cause

In all such cases they look to the government and generally attribute their embarrassment to an error in the administration. In the present case one party say that all the difficulties under which we labor have arisen from the mismanagement of President Jackson, and Van Buren; which the other say they ~~all the difficulties~~ proceed from the opposition to these administrations. Let the fault be where it may, it will not be difficult to induce the people to believe it chargeable to the government, and therefore that a change must take place; and even if the fault is ~~charge~~ ~~able to~~ in themselves, they will not readily believe it.

When then, there is a clamor against an administration, and the people are suffering in their pecuniary interest, they are always ready for a change; and I have often said that it is impossible for any President long to continue his popularity, let his policy be right or wrong. In the {—} administration of Washington, we saw a violent opposition to his measures pure as they were, and it is a question whether he would have been elected to the Presidency a 3d time had he consented to be a candidate. This changeable propensity of the people is owing more to the influence of designing men than to their own jealousy ~~turpitude~~. Honest themselves they think their leaders are so, and when they feel a pressure in their pecuniary concerns, they charge the cause on the government, where their leaders tell them it originates.

This being the case, the moment they become convinced that the measures of ~~M<sup>r</sup>~~ President Van Buren are the cause of their embarrassments, they will change him for a new President, even without enquiring very nicely into the qualification of the one nominated. Under these circumstances, I think it would be far from strange if General Harrison should be elected; and with my present estimation of his character, I should not regret it {—}

Believing

March  
17

Honor  
[    ]  
wars }

18

British  
Expedi  
tion to  
China }

Believing that a change of administration is necessary to quiet in some degree our prejudices. But to suppose we should long remain united on any one, is idle, so long as so many are eligible to the office, and can attain it by their arts and intrigues. Yet with all these struggles and commotions I prefer an elective government to an hereditary one. Quarrel as we may at the ballot boxes, I think it is more tolerable than the ultima ratio regum the common resort ~~method~~ of the governments of Europe, where every nation ~~country~~ in that region has been paved with the skulls of their subjects in frivolous disputes, not for the rights of man, but the caprice of kings!

Wednesday. Morning cloudy, attended with fog and calm air, and the ground covered with several inches of snow. PM Sap flows freely southerly breeze prevails and far seen.

The Great Western Steamer which arrived at N York on the 7<sup>th</sup> instant, brings an account of the fitting out a strong naval armament from Portsmouth, to take on board 16000 native troops in India, to lay the city of Canton under contribution, or to destroy it, and then to march to Peking and compel the Emperor to submission

Of the cause of the misunderstanding between Great Britain and China I am not precisely acquainted; but I hope there is no injustice on the part of the former and that the difficulty will be adjusted without a serious war, in which the lives of innocent men may be lost in a fruitless struggle. An army of 16.000 India troops attended by a naval force may commit devastation on the coast, and perhaps possess the city of Canton; but to ~~proceed~~ push on to Peking with such a force would be foolish in the extreme. The army of Chinese has been estimated at the lowest rate ~~to~~ at 600,000 infantry and 210,000 cavalry; the population of Peking at 3,000,000 and Canton 1,500,000. The army is formidable only in its number: In a field contest with one of the regular armies of Europe it would ~~it~~ ~~would~~ soon be put hors de combat. The proposal

March 18			to march from Canton to Peking with an army of 16,000 men is, no doubt, the <u>wise</u> scheme <del>of some</del>
Credulity of news paper Editors	}		of some news paper Editor: These gentlemen are of ton full of typographical exploits, and we sometimes see them figuring <u>learnedly</u> upon the abstruse [    ] which they may have heard named. An instance of this <u>we</u> have lately seen in the account of the <del>late</del> pretended discoveries, of Sir John Herschell, at the Cape of Good hope with his great telescope.
A Hoax			
Remarks on on the author	}		Had the writer of this hoax, who was an Editor of of a paper in the City of N. York, evidently possessing something of the sciences of optics & astronomy, been conscious that the force he was playing off, would have been taken as a reality by many of his brother Editors, and of course some of their unscientific readers, he would not have thus indulged his wit in the promotion of popular credulity already too prevalent among untutored minds. To plead in excuse the present, almost universal taste for works of fiction, would be of little avail. Sober science is not to be thus prostrated to a miserable taste, which <del>which</del> prevents the noble faculties of the human mind, and renders them the fit instruments of a blind credulity.
Fictitious Works pernicious	}		If fiction must continue to flow from the press, let it be confined to the closets of those who have no taste for the pleasures of solid science, and who do not <del>admit</del> perceive that “a wise philosophy <del>allays</del> allays the stormy passions of the mind, and disposes it to that calmness which can clearly perceive and justly estimate, all sublunary things” <sup>5</sup> as is wisely asserted by a late writer.
Marriage of the Queen of England	}		By the <u>Great Western</u> we also have an account of the Marriage of the Queen of England on the 10 <sup>th</sup> of February to his <u>Serene Highness, Francis Albert Augustus, Charles Emanuel, Duke of Saxe, Prince Saxe Coburg and Gotha, Knight of the Most Noble</u>

---

<sup>5</sup> From Caleb Tichnor's *The Philosophy of Living, or, The Way to Enjoy Life and its Comforts*.

March 18	<p><u>Order of the Garter</u>, <del>and</del> To be styled in England <u>His Royal Highness &amp; Field Marshal</u> of the Army. By the vote of Parliament he is allowed £30.000 per annum.</p> <p>Details of the marriage ceremonies are given, which of pleasing to an Englishman excite little interest in an American.</p> <p>All this political machinery is considered important in a monarchy; but with us it is all empty parade and show</p> <p>If the Prince shall exercise the same influence over his wife that is common with other men, will not the Government of England be <u>German</u>, rather than its own? To us Republicans the close connection of <del>the</del> a foreign Nobleman with <del>the</del> a female executive branch of another Government, appears singular indeed. But if the British nation is contented with such a system, we ought not to find fault. If they take a Queen for their head and connect her with a prolific German to rear a race of Kings &amp; Queens for the British throne, <u>so let it be</u> All we require is that they shall be just and good, and deal with us as honest freemen, who believe “that all men are created equal, that they are indowed by the Creator with certain unalienable rights; <del>and</del> that among these are life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness”; &amp; that all power is derived from the people; with these fundamental principles for our basis let us continue to <u>elect our</u> executive head, by the free voice of the <del>people</del> nation~ Miss Victoria, I believe, was a pretty clever girl, and I hope she has chosen a good husband. If a load of German titles can insure this, he is not wanting in respectability.</p>
Remarks on the British System of Gov ernment	
19	<p><u>Thursday</u>. Morn foggy and calm sun out at 9 o'clock. Sap flows rapidly, as is generally the case our sugar makers say, after a snow at this season. Last night water in vessels froze. But my observations do not yet furnish any certain theory of the rise of sap, the rationale remains occult: The enquiry is interesting, like all others, into the operations of nature. Some <u>Harvey</u> may at length clear away the mystery, and find the process simple and easy.</p> <p><u>PM</u> Generally clouday and snow melting away—paths bare. Sprinkling of rain at eve.</p>
Run ning of Sap	



March 19		<u>Maine Boundary</u> Last year at this time the militia of the State of maine was marched into the Aroostook Country to protect it from the encroachment of the British troops. Both governments at length withdrew from the disputed territory, with the reputation that the line would be settled by negotiation; but up to this time nothing decisive appears to have been done. We occasionally hear of letters passing between the Secretary of State and the British minister at Washington, but no settlement of the line seems to have been effected. The British, it is stated, have erected military works on the Madawasha, or near the lake at the head of that River, within the land we claim. What is the cause of this delay? The dispute is not a recent one. and the case is well understood by both <del>parties</del> nations
East ern Bound ry	}	
Yet un settled	}	There seems, therefore, no sufficient reason for a longer continuance of the dispute. Thus the movement of nations in negotiations is slow. Will this is preferable to a war; and in the present case it would be the greatest folly for either nation to be so inflexible to produce one on so unimportant an occasion. I hope our Government will exchange the country north of the St. Johns for some equivalent; for that part of the disputed territory is worth little to us, and may be convenient to the British for a road to Canada. Under such circumstances why should nations be less accommodating than individuals? I have already pointed out, a boundary which would be equitable. (See No 12 p. 46)
Not worth a War	}	
20		<u>Friday</u> Cloudy morn fog on the mountains air nearly calm. Last night snow & sleet. As noon sun out, but soon cloudy.

March  
20      Of the merits of the dispute between us and Great Britain, in regard to our Eastern Boundary & other parts

State of }  
the Case }

At the Treaty of Ghent which terminated the war of 1812, the dispute concerning this boundary was not definitively settled, but the limits of the 3d article in the treaty of 1783 were reorganized. This article is in the following words, viz

“From the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, viz that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north, from the source of St. Croix River to the Highlands, along the said Highlands which divide those as rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the Atlantic Ocean, to the north western most head of Connecticut River; thence down along the middle of said River to the 45<sup>th</sup> degree of N Latitude: from thence by a line due west on said latitude until it strikes the river Iroquois or Cataragy.” &c.

Measures }  
already    }  
taken      }

The first step in adjusting the boundary was to determine, among several rivers, which was the true St Croix. Commissioners were appointed by each nation, and after a careful inspection the present St Croix was declared from irresistible evidence, to be the true one. On ascending the river to St. Stevens, and Mill town, two branches were found, and it became a question which should have the name of the main river below. Experiments were made by the Commissioners to determine the relative quantity of water discharged, and finally the eastern branch was decided to be the St. Croix. Passing up this river lake to its northern extremity, a small stream was found to enter it from the North. This stream was traced to its source, where a tree was hooped with iron, marked, as the source of the St Croix. Thus for the boundary has been settled by the two nations. Of the direction and extent of the line from the hooped tree

March  
20

tree, at the head of the St Croix, to the high lands, described in the treaty of 1783, and it appears to me a doubt cannot be raised.

Constru  
tion of  
the Trea  
ty of 1783

The NW angle of Nova Scotia is made the point of departure to the westward; but as this point was not precisely known, it became necessary to fix it beyond a doubt and the angle was defined to be, "that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of St Croix river to the Highlands along the said high land which divide the rivers that empty themselves into the St Lawrence, from those which fall into the Atlantic Ocean." Evidently there is a geometrical inaccuracy in the description of this angle; for an angle is formed by two lines intersecting at the angular point. By inserting the conjunction and, between the words Highlands and along, the meaning would have been more clear. But this does not render the point intended as doubtful. Suppose the British Government should now claim a point as the NW angle of Nova Scotia, east or west of a meridian drawn through the monument at the source of the St Croix, it would be evident that this would ~~is~~ not be the angle intended in the treaty, formed by that meridian and a line along the highlands. The only question that remains to be solved is where are the Highlands mentioned in the treaty? If no mountains are found dividing the waters ~~rivers~~ flowing into the St Lawrence from those emptying into the Atlantic, still there must be "Highland" or elevations dividing those waters ~~rivers~~. But it is known that such mountains do exist, and if they are ~~in some~~ [—] [—] cut through by the vines running in different directions, they could not therefore be considered as a doubtful boundary.

British  
Claims

The British Government has set up a claim extending as far south as Mars hill township, under the pine tree that a range of highland extends westerly from that township. But admitting that such a range of highland exists, which I know from personal inspection is not the fact, still this range is not the highland that divides the rivers flowing into the St Lawrence and the Atlantic ocean, described in the treaty

March  
20

On the whole since the source of the St Croix has been determined, it appears ~~to me~~ that no possible doubt remains as to the eastern bounds of Maine. A transit line ran North from the hooped tree at the head of that river, to the high lands, ought to satisfy both governments. But as I have before suggested, an exchange of the land north of the St Johns for an equivalent somewhere, might be advantageous to each nation.

North  
Bound  
ary of  
Vermont

In relation to the boundary between Vermont and Canada, a writer who had taken up the subject for us, it is a disputed point in mathematics, whether a line could be run due west on said parallel (45 degrees). I know not what some pretended mathematician may have advanced on this "point;" but I believe no navigator, or mathematical geographer or any acquainted with the directions of spheres would entertain doubts of the meaning of a due west line: and I hesitate not to assent, that no other than a parallel of latitude is a due east & west line. A line at right angles with the meridian, if prolonged, will cross the equator at 90 degrees ~~of degrees~~ from that meridian, and is not an east or west line on the globe; it may be called a rhomb line having [    ] to the horizon, and the point where it intersects the horizon, when in N Latitude, is south of the latitude of the place where it commenced. The distance of this point [    ] [    ] south of the latitude, is determined by a process in spherical Trigonometry, and the distance must be set off to the north into the parallel. In the distance of a few miles, the rhomb will vary but a trifle from the latitude—But in the treaty which defines the North boundary ~~line~~ of Vermont, the line is to be due west on said latitude, which removes all uncertainty respecting the line. So in the same treaty the south line of Georgia was to extend due east from a point on the Mississippi in latitude 31 degrees, to the middle of the river Apalachicola; and no scientific Geographer ever supposed the line to be any other than a parallel of latitude, and so it was run by Andrew Ellicott, an accurate practical astronomer, employed by the United States.

Principles  
in Math  
ematical  
Geogra  
phy

When

March 20		When a Country is bounded by parallels of latitude & lines of longitude there is no uncertainty in the description but to fix the <del>the</del> boundaries, the nicest instruments and accurate practical astronomers must be employed.
Definite & vague Bound aries	}	In countries where the boundaries depend on <del>long</del> possession the case is different. Here mathematical Geography may afford no evil, and the laws of nature must be the guide; or what <del>is</del> alas is very common, the <u>cannon</u> of the nation contending. May not some empire be provided for such cases?
Bounda ry from the Lake of the woods	}	In the same treaty part of the boundary of the U. States, is to run from the NW point of the lake of the woods <u>or due west</u> course to the river Mississippi; but it is now found that this west course will not strike that river. Here is seen for further contention. In all my surveys when a course and an object were given, and I found the course would not carry me to the object, I varied the former so as to strike the latter; believing when the object was accurately described, that it was more probable that the course was wrong than the object. On this principle the line from the lake of the woods must be run to the source of the Mississippi, let the course be what it may. This rule, I believe, is adopted by our Courts when no conflicting evidence exists. The course between two objects, unless taken with the nicest instruments on astronomical principles, is always doubtful, and with the magnetic needle never exact. Permanent objects are always safe boundaries, and in conveyances by writings they Should be described when they exist, even if the course is given. Thus for example, From A. N.W so far to B; the course and distance serving for guides to the permanent boundaries, which should be eventually described and preserved.
Rules concern ing Bound aries	}	
21		<u>Saturday</u> . Fair morning SW wind & rather cold. PM Rain & cool small flow of sap. Wind NW.
Vernal Equinox	}	The sun is now at the vernal Equinox, and changes his declination to North, rising in the east and setting in the west rhomb <del>point</del> of the horizon, nearly some allowance being made for refraction~ Our exploring ships

March

21

Our Ex  
ploring  
Ships }

will now proceed to the northern Pacific for further discoveries. I hope they are instructed to make a careful survey of the west coast of North America, and to notice the Botany, Zoology, mineralogy and geology of these regions. Whether they are to examine the east coast of the old continent I am not informed, nor when they are to terminate their exploration. When completed we may look for a history of the voyage, and I hope it will be scientific and illustrated with maps, plans, views, &c drawn by skillful hands. If well executed, nothing is more interesting to the man of science than works of this kind. While in his closet he may, without an hyperbole, be said to explore ~~this~~ new regions of the earth, become acquainted with different races of men and animals, and many of phenomena of nature, as displayed in the animal, vegetable and mineral kingdoms. How preferable are such studies to those of the mere politician, who confines himself to the opinions & caprices of man!—Let the Philosopher decide.

c.

Mrs. Se  
gourneys  
Sketches }

Sketches by Mrs. Segourney 1 Vol. 12 mo. 216 pages; from the press of J. S & G Adams Amherst 1840~

In the U. States we have now a number of female writers whose works are sought for with considerable avidity and appear to be gaining celebrity. Among these are Miss Sedgwick and Mrs. Segourney, the latter somewhat celebrated for her poetry and the former for her prose. Both however, occasionally occupy the field of imagination which they cultivate with considerable success. Miss Sedgwick has indeed recently presented to the public a small work of a more didactic nature containing many useful hints for young ladies, which shows that she can deal in realities, when she is so disposed.

Mrs Segourneys Sketches, which we have mentioned are made up of imaginary legends, not divested of merit, and she evinces considerable skill in her full composition. Her Legend of Oxford is founded on the story of the French Protestants who settled in that place about 1686, of whom we have heard some thing in History. and also from the accounts of an old fort built by them

March  
21

Char  
acter  
of these  
works }

as a defence against the Indians, I believe those living in Canada or on its borders.

In the legend some historical facts are inserted, but the greatest part is from the fertile imagination of the writer and to the sober antiquary this is not very satisfactory. Blending history with fiction throws a doubt on the whole, and destroys the pleasure we receive from reading realities. This has always kept me aloof from perusing ~~reading~~ many such works. If I have had the patience to go through them, I have laid them down ~~the works~~, with this impression that I have learned little that is useful, and found only that the writer is ingenious in the invention of imaginary scenes, and perhaps skillful in composition. Mrs. Segourney is a handsome writer, and I think, would be useful were she to confine her pen to works of reality and practical instruction. In poetry I ~~would~~ grant her the play of imagination, since without it, this measured {—} composition would not relish, with our light readers, and lovers of ~~poesy~~ fiction.

In the legend of Oxford Mrs. S. introduced Col. Dixwell, one of the judges of King Charles: he is made to act a part in the defence of the French against the Indians, somewhat similar to that of Col. ~~General~~ Goff at Hadley when attacked by Philips Indians; both ~~are~~ {—} ~~as~~ angles, sent for the relief of the people. ~~The~~ Colonel Dixwell is represented as living in a cave near the French settlement. This indeed a fiction to embellish the Story; but how few of our young readers will receive it as such. How unlike the real ~~story of~~ history of the Colonel in Dr Stile's account of the Judges of King Charles!

Merits  
of Mrs Se  
gourney's  
and Miss  
Sedgwicks  
works }

Mrs Segourney's productions are pretty clearly tintured with the prevailing orthodoxy of the section of Country whence she resides; a system not deficient in machinery for works of imagination, and perhaps not inferior in this regard to the ancient mythology so much esteemed ~~used~~ by the past

Miss Sedgwick's works are of a different character; par taking more of the liberal system, now prevailing in her own state, she finds materials less fictitious, and

- March  
21 more interesting to deductive minds; and it is believed that the scenes & incidents she selects in New England will at length preclude the necessity of resorting to the mythology of Greece & Rome to embellish her works of imagination, and that even the technology of chemistry and other branches of natural philosophy, will not in future times be found repulsive to {——} the fastidious taste even of ~~of all~~ classical scholars when interwoven with poetry ~~in future times~~.
- 22 Sunday Fair & cold morning wind NW. The ground is now almost free from the last snow; but muddy PM Sap flows, sky very clear. The days now favored with twelve hours of sun shine begin to assume a more pleasing aspect, but vegetation lies dormant, and the trees still wear their wintry limbs. “These naked shoots, Barren as lances, among which the wind Makes wintry music, sighing as it goes, Shall put ~~far~~ their graceful foliage on again; And more aspiring, and with ampler spread, Shall boast new charms, and more than they have lost.”
- 23 Monday Cowper  
Morning thinly clouded, and a breeze from North PM Cloudy—sap flows pretty freely—Wind South. Cloudy day & appearance of rain at night. Yesterday Dr Willard delivered to our people a sermon on the nature and use of Bells in Charleston Churches, in which he displayed considerable knowledge of the principles of acoustics, & imported useful information to those who had not attended to the subject. He was probably led to this ~~subject~~ [ ] from the circumstance of our having recently procured and suspended a new bell in our Church. An investigation of the laws relating to sounds, and in fact all others established by the Creator for the government of the Universe, come within the province of theology; and it is to be regretted that our clergy do not more frequently instruct their hearers on these important subjects. By a clear
- Service }  
by Dr }  
Willard }



March  
23

attention to those wonderful laws man becomes convinced of the existence of a Supreme power that ~~who~~ presides over and governs the Universe in infinite wisdom:

“Yet give us in this dark estate,  
To see {—} the good from ill;  
And binding nature fast in fate,  
Left free the human will.”<sup>6</sup>

Another  
by Rev  
Mr Barnard

In the afternoon a Mr Barnard, a Clergyman, delivered an interesting sermon. As a fundamental truth he laid down what is obvious to the unprejudiced mind, “that man is a religious being” from the first dawning of reason, as is coined by his early notice of the phenomena of nature and his ingenious relation to the first cause of things.” This position ill accords with the dogmatical scheme of a certain sect, who profess to believe that man, in what they call a state of nature, is evil and only evil from his birth and of course possesses from nature, a disposition totally adverse from the requirements of his Creator a doctrine not only contrary to this benevolent attribute ~~of our creator~~ but untenable from reason & scripture; and which is now giving way where men are enlightened by the sciences, and untrammelled by ~~from~~ the absurd dogmas of an obfuscating theology, which hold in mental slavery its votaries. But let it be remembered that a brilliant day often succeeds a dark night.

Our Genl  
Court  
yet in  
Session

Our General Court. This the 83d day of its sessions & what besides the common business has been performed? Tied up to Rules they adopt, their proceedings are slow; often assembling in the forenoon ~~and~~ receiving a few petitions & hearing the report of a Committee, or what is more common ordering it to be printed, ~~and~~ they adjourn to the next day, and thus the session is spun out to 90 or more days at the expense of 100,000 or 112,000 dollars for the session. Is this consistent with our plain principles of Republicanism of which we boast? Under a proper representation six weeks would be sufficient for all the requisite business, yet the people seem not to be sensible of the unnecessary expense. The struggle of parties for the

---

<sup>6</sup> From Alexander Pope’s *The Universal Prayer*.

March  
23

Remarks  
on the  
represent  
ation in  
the house

ascendcy engages their attention, and they talk of liberty and equality as if they really existed, and that they do exist is true only in theory. After all our checks and balances a few loquacious men guide & rule in our Legislature; and laws are sometimes enacted the tendency of which is not foreseen, while the experiment demonstrates their [ ]. But perhaps this cannot be wholly avoided by short sighted man. The best remedy however as it seems to me, is to reduce the house of representatives to a reasonable number- such a number as can act understandingly and at an expense we can afford to pay. What this number should be I will not attempt to decide; but of one thing I am certain. The present number is much too great and when compared with that of most other states, it appears erroneous and monstrously out of proportion to our population. The house of representatives in N York consists of 128, ours of 500 to 600! Are the liberties of Massachusetts better guarded than those of the State of New York? Put this question to a citizen of the latter state and he will return a contemptuous smile not very flattering to Yankee wisdom ~~sensibility~~. Let us then reduce our house of representatives, by a modification of the Constitution, and no longer rest under unwieldy multitudinous assembly {—} which drains our treasury and borrows of Banks to defray our yearly expences.

24

a British  
Post with  
in our  
Claimed  
Boundary

Tuesday. Cloudy morn and a snow commenced at 8 oclock with a breeze from the N. Snow continued through the day falling about 3 inches: weather too cold for a flow of sap. [ ] winter seems to have returned, in defiance of the sun in its Northern declination—another proof that that luminary is not the sole cause of the heat in our latitude.

Congress. The papers I peruse give but limited accounts of that body. I notice however that calls are made on the President for information concerning our eastern boundary, accounts having been forwarded from Maine respecting the creation of fortifications within our claim, which is denied by the British minister. The facts I believe are, these The British hold a post on the Canada road at [ ] Lake, where they have a garrison of 200 or 300 men. This post they have held for ~~may 2 years, and [—] they will not give it up~~

March  
24

for many years, and probably will continue to hold it until it is decided to be within our territory.

Our government I trust will not plunge into a war for this trifle. No! We cannot be so insane.

Probable  
cause of  
the de  
lay of the  
settlement

The cause of the delay in the settlement I apprehend is from our government's insisting on the line of 1783, without intimating an adjustment on any other terms; and were the British to offer an equivalent, it might be considered as an acknowledgement of our claim to the tract in dispute.

A plain  
course  
proposed

Away with such delicacy! Suppose we should hold the following language to the British Government. By the treaty-Line we think there can be no doubt that the land in dispute is ours; but as it extends far north, and around through it would be convenient for you, what say you to an equivalent exchange for the part you are most in want! This would be plain and honest on our part, and would open a way for an adjustment. Should the reply be "We are as confident of our claim to the land as you are, will never consent to an exchange, nor offer you an equivalent, but will hold it to the last extremity"; then we might proceed to [ ] measures, with an perfect understanding of the case, not doubting that Great Britain had determined on a quarrel. But probably the answer would be "since you are [ ] of the treaty line of 1783, rather than decide the dispute in a war, we will make an equivalent exchange. What are your terms? name them."

Probable  
effect

The language might not comport with refined ~~debate and~~ [—] diplomacy. No matter, if it should lead to an adjustment of the dispute, and leave the two nations in harmony. A want of this plain dealing is no doubt the cause of bloody wars and much human misery. The ~~time~~ time is come when such [ ] should be done away, and nations become good neighbors.

This plain undisguised dealing is considered honorable in individuals, and why is it not so with nations? But they it seems trace a different sort of honor;

March 24      ~~and~~ to “Act well your part, there all the honor lies”<sup>7</sup>  
 is not for them a fundamental rule. This law of  
 Nation } vulgar mean ~~and~~ Something more elevated and glorious  
 al Honor } must take the place of “acting well”. What Nations to act as  
 individuals? No! Not they! They must not put up  
 with an affront, this would tarnish their glory A  
bubble which has paved Europe with skulls.  
 Often } “What differ more (you cry) than crown and cowl?  
 frivo } I’ll tell you friend! a wise man and a fool.  
 lous } You’ll find, if once the monarch acts the monk,  
 and } Or, cobbler like, the parson will be drunk,  
 paltry } Worth makes the man, the want of it the fellow;  
 The rest is all but leather or prunella”~<sup>8</sup>  
 How paltry than are many disputes between  
 nations! and how despicable they will appear,  
 under an expanded condition of the human  
 mind! Let us hope this is in progress.  
 25      Wednesday Cloudy morn, with a continuation of  
 the snow, which is now about 6 inches deep include  
 snow } ing what fell last night. We now appear to be  
 six In } in the midst of winter. Wind from N  
 ches }  
 Most of the month of February was mild, and the snow  
 melted rapidly. Why was this? Shall we say from  
 internal heat, which now acts with less effect? and why  
 so? These are questions for enquiring minds.  
 Sun appeared before noon—P.M. Thin clouds but  
 sun shone, & fair at setting --some flow of sap.  
Ex Governor Everett. At a late caucus at Boston  
 this Gentleman was nominated candidate for “Governor  
 of the State at the next election. In his letter to a Com  
 mittee who communicated the nomination, he declines  
 the station, and then adds remarks upon several sub  
 jects connected with our state Government.  
 Speaking of the office of Governor he says, “It is a business  
 office. There is little to be done beyond the quiet rou  
 tine of prescribed official duty, mostly within the  
 walls

Mr Everett  
 declines  
 a nomi  
 nation  
 for Gover  
 nor

<sup>7</sup> From Alexander Pope’s *Essay on Man*.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid.

March  
25

His Re  
marks  
on the of  
fice

walls of the Council Chamber, with an opportunity of expressing opinions and recommending measures to the Legislature, in the customary, annual address.

The idea that the Governor has a sort of autocratic control over the affairs of the commonwealth; that he is responsible for the details of the legislature, and particularly for the condition of the finances; and that it is his duty to apply the veto power to any law, of which he may disapprove the policy, is an electioneering absurdity scarcely heard of before the late canvass."

~~These remarks~~ Mr Everett expresses the opinion I have entertained of the office of Governor of the State; and I have thought it next to impossible for a man of a literary or scientific taste, to submit to its uninviting routine of election.

Not cal  
culated  
for more  
of a scien  
tific taste

The office is considered as an honorary one: It is so because none but honorable men should sustain it; and when two candidates of equal qualification have been nominated for the office, I have been willing to cast my vote for him whose taste was best adapted to it, believing he would best perform its duties. But a mind so richly endowed, with literature as that of Mr. Everetts could have found but few charms in so unphilosophical an employment, and one which, however well he might administer the government, was sure to carry with it censure and vituperation from those opposed to him in political sentiments. In short a man of a pure philosophical taste is rarely found, who can submit to the {—} {—} routine and empty parade attached to the office. There are however, men to be found whose taste is suited to the duties of the station; and when these are men of judgment and well gratified, I freely give them my vote, and thank them for their willingness to submit to a task, which seldom fails of destroying that repose and enjoyment so highly estimated by the philosopher.

- March 26      Thursday Fair and cold morning- Wind North  
PM very clear sky- Sap flows slowly—  
Died this day Mrs Dickinson, the widow of the late  
Eliphalet Dickinson, aged    years.
- 27      Friday Morn overspread with thin clouds through  
which the sun shone. Cold with S wind  
PM. Fair & sap runs freely cloudy at sun set.
- a  
Prepo  
ration }  
for my re  
moval }  
to new }  
quarters }
- Having leased my home lot and buildings to Pliny  
Arms for one year from the 1<sup>st</sup> of April next, and  
conducted to remove to the house of my Son Arthur, we  
are preparing for a march, by rummaged up furni  
ture, implements of all sorts, books, maps, pamphlets  
~~and~~ papers, and indeed every thing stowed away among  
the dust of years and cobwebs of the spider. All is con  
fusion, and I must postpone all remarks except a benedi  
ary, until encamped in my new position. What  
an accumulation of old things we find! And what  
a bustle we undergo! A large disciplined army may  
break up its encampment and commence a march  
with ease, within an hour from the time the signal is  
given for the movement. But the soldier has no home;  
his packs, musket and equipments are his ally and  
he knows nothing but implicit obedience of orders,  
and asks no questions
- b  
Mr Da }  
vis' }  
Speech }  
in Con }  
gress }
- Mr. Baker our Representative in Congress sends me  
Mr Davis' speech in the Senate Jany 23d, on the reduction  
of Wages and the value of Property in reply to Mr Buchan  
on of Pennsylvania, who has since replied to Mr Da  
vis in language of asperity, charging him with willfully  
irrepresenting him. On looking over Mr Davis' speech  
I see no cause for this warmth of Mr Buchanon, unless  
it be the irresistible weight of [—] Davis' arguments. The  
speech grew out of the Sub-Treasury Bill then before the Senate
- 28      Saturday Morn cloudy, foggy & calm. Day cloudy  
throughout. PM a breeze from the North- a little  
rain

March 29 Sunday Cloudy & foggy morn, air calm rain commenced. PM Clouds continue, towards sunset broken & wind S. The ground is clear from the last snow, and air warm

30 Monday. Morn Cloudy calm rain commenced before noon & continued until night.

31 Tuesday. Broken clouds in the morn and brisk west wind. Last night lightning & thunder & rain. PM Fair with flying clouds.

Removal of quarters } This day decamped from my old station and took up my residence at my son's house, on the west side of our street, between the houses of Dr Goodhue and Mrs. H. Williams.

Remarks } The house was built by Thomas Wells and finished by Oliver Cooley who sold it & the homelot to Pliny Arms, and by his assignies – to my son Arthur. It is well finished, contains many apartments and is pretty convenient. Since my recollection an old house occupied this site in which Dr Ebenezer Barnard resided; the same building which was standing when the Indians destroyed this town in 1704. I have noticed the house in my antiquarian Researches and given some account of its defense page 188. The construction of the house was similar to that of the Sheldon house, a view of which is given at the same page.

To some people of my age a removal from an old place of residence disturbs their repose and presents new objects to which they cannot at once habituate themselves. I feel little of this. If my situation is compatible, the necessities of life obtained, and I have leisure to examine the book of nature as its ~~pages~~ ~~are~~ is spread before us in all of its variegated forms, I am easy and contented. In nature's works I find much to admire; in those of man less of sublimity and beauty yet much that is commendable, and especially where the mind is well cultivated, and moral principles bear sway. Fixed

March  
31

“Fix’d to no place is happiness sincere”

‘Tis no where to be found, or every where.”<sup>9</sup>

But if true happiness is not be obtained, yet ~~all~~ while health lasts, all may possess, it in a degree, if the mind be well regulated and subservient to the laws ~~and~~ of nature. Sought in opposition to these laws it eludes our grasp and we are miserable in all places.

The Poet from whom I have quoted closes his essay on happiness with the important truths

“That reason, passion, answer one great aim;

That true self love and social are the same;

That virtue only makes our bliss below;

And all our knowledge is ourselves to know.”

April  
1

Wednesday. Fair with broken clouds wind S.W.  
P.M. partially cloudy; roads very muddy. Thick clouds at night & rain.

More  
of the  
Eastern  
Boundary

By late accounts from Washington it appears that our dispute with Great Britain concerning the boundary is assuming a hostile attitude. If we can rely on the accounts, the British are determined to hold the Madawasca Country vi et armis; or at least until we show a force ready to attack them. I cannot however believe that they or we shall ~~next should~~ plunge into a war for such a paltry tract of land as that in dispute; ~~it~~ this would be complete insanity. And where are our troops for a war. Will our militia turn out, leave their families & march to the St Johns on a soldiers pay? The idea is too absurd. No civilized nation on earth is so unprepared for war as the United States; and the people are totally averse to it But the war would not be confined to the St. Johns we should see it along our sea coast from East past to the Sabine, as well as on the Canada frontier; our ports blockaded ~~and~~ commerce suspended and drafts of militia called for in the interior, and all this for a dispute about a tract of land on which no farmer would settle for acres to come.

Folly  
of a  
war

See page  
45

---

<sup>9</sup> From Alexander Pope’s *Essay on Man*, Epistle IV.



April  
1

Effects  
of a war  
on the  
S. States

On the  
North  
ern S.

War  
in Mon  
archical  
Govern  
ments

In a war with Great Britain would not the Southern States be in a critical situation? Suppose they were to be invaded and black troops brought from the free West Indies Islands, would not their brethren blacks be ready to join them in corps? Under the present system of Britain in regard to slavery it is evident they would be ready to preach the Doctrines of Liberty and equality among the southern slaves, and with an army among them they would preach with effect. These considerations I think should make our Southern brethren averse to a British war mainly for a tract of land situated north of the Latitude of Quebeck, and as cold as the frigid zone. In the northern states though we have no blacks to be freed, yet we have an extensive commerce on which the price & demand of products depend, Let this be interrupted ~~and~~ our farmers would at once enquire for the cause; and when they should learn it was for obtaining possession ~~possession~~ of a comparatively small tract of land towards the mouth of the St Lawrence, their patience would soon be exhausted, and they would seek redress in the ballot boxes. In a free government the men in place should ~~learn to~~ avoid war until they are sure the people will submit to its privations and inconveniences. In a monarchy the case is different; there the people must submit to the beck of the monarch, who is at the head of a standing army which will remain loyal so long as he ~~the monarch~~ pays and feeds them well nor can they have recourse to the ballot boxes as in the United States for redress of their grievances. Even in a justifiable war, under a free government, it is difficult to bring the people to believe it necessary when their primary interests are ~~are~~ injuriously affected by it. As soon as they feel a pressure they will pause, and it is not difficult to impress them with the belief that the administration is the cause of it, whether it be so or not.

- April  
2      Thursday, morn fair NW. wind; the ground covered with one inch of snow which fell last night  
AM Fair with scattering clouds. Snow dissolved on the street but the hills still white in certain places.
- Gener  
al Fast }      This day is our annual fast by the Governors proclamation, an old practice which descended from our puritan fathers. It was once regarded as a religious day and kept with much solemnity. Some placing more stress on forms and ceremonies, than on correct sentiment, decline taking food throughout the day, literally fasting. The character of the day has of late years been changed and partake rather of a day of amusement. A more general sentiment at this time is "that to enjoy is to obey". In deciding on the merits of religious forms and ceremonies, I think it must be allowed that those are best which produce the best offer in society. In an enlightened community sentiment ~~take~~ take the place of ceremonies. As to the entangling creeds of different sects, few enlightened men lay much stress upon them and I am inclined to think the following couplet of Pope is correct
- Religi  
ous Cere  
monies }      "For modes of faith let graceless zealots fight;  
His can't be wrong, whose life is in the right."
- 3      Friday. Thin clouds on the morn air cold and ~~calm~~  
South wind Clear before noon. P.M. Fair throughout sky a little hazy—air cool.
- Weath  
er in  
March }      The greatest part of the month of March has been pretty cold, wet, and disagreeable weather, ~~and~~ the temperature lower than that of February: and how is this to be explained if the sun is the only cause of heat? ~~temperature~~. Most clearly than some other cause operates, and none appear so satisfactory as in ternal fires, acting with different energy at different times.
- 4      Saturday. Morn broken clouds. shower wind South PM  
Broken clouds Cold westerly wind but clear at night

April 4		<p>Last evening a young man of the name of Charles B. Marvin now the 2d mate of a ship employed in trade between New York and Amsterdam, made me a call. He was born in Montgomery Vermont, and is a Grand son of the late Samuel Barnard Esqr. of this town. Mr Marvin has been a seaman for about 7 years; first in a whaling voyage, and has traversed the Pacific Ocean in various directions—to land at the Society and Sandwich Islands, Juan Fernandez and others. Last season he made voyages to England, and Amsterdam in Holland; and now has the offer to <del>command</del> enter as 1<sup>st</sup> mate of a ship in the European trade. He seems to be well acquainted with the practical part of navigation and the method of sailing by <u>dead reconing</u>. Probably with the higher parts of mathematical Navigation, Linear &amp; chronometrical methods of keeping Longitude, he has much to learn. And here it may be remarked that many masters of ships become somewhat expert in ascertaining Longitude by the improved methods, without comprehending the <del>arithmetic</del> astronomical principles on which they are founded, and even without much acquaintance with the principles of Geometry. With the aid of good tables found in books, they solve many problems, without trigonometry, both plane and spherical, I think, however, is of importance to a seaman: one well acquainted with these will be enabled to invent methods of his own, without relying altogether on books. But though an able mathematical astronomer will possess advantage over the mechanical Seaman in scientific Navigation, the latter may be the best commander of a ship, when exposed to the furious storms of the wide ocean.</p>
Call of Mr Marvin Mate of a Ship	}	
Remarks on Sea men & Navigation	}	<p>Mr</p>

April  
4

Pheno  
mena }  
at Sea }

Mr Marvin mentions among the phenomena peculiar to the sea, the luminous appearance of the mast and rigging of the ship; and once he says a large ball of fire, as it appeared to him, fell upon the deck in a thunder storm, knocking down several of the hands; but attended with no other injury. The ball of fire, he thinks, did not descend a mast. All these phenomena though variable and singular I think are solvable on the principles of electricity, though perhaps not yet fully understood. Mr Marvin appears intelligent, patient, & hardy, and with due experience & study, I think, may make a good commander of a ship.

b  
Cush  
ings  
speech  
in Con  
gress 1836 }

The life of a seaman appears uninviting to a landsman, who annex to it toil, watchfulness, and danger; but those habituated to it are far from viewing it in this light. One of our orators in Congress who was born & bred at one of our ports in Massachusetts, treating of the employment of these hardy men, says, "Ocean is the plaything of our Childhood. We are at home on the waves as on the shore. We dally with the wind. We scorn the storm. We regard the sublime expanse of the sky and sea before us with the motions which it is fitted to inspire; but they are elevated emotions; and I know of no situation, where the instinct of man's inborn charter of liberty is more vividly present to the mind, than when bounding over ~~the~~ mid-ocean, in a gallant ship, with the flag of one's country at her mast-head."†

In his *Mariners of England* Campbell in an appropriate couplet expresses the employment of the mariner:

"His march is on the mountain wave,  
His home is on the deep."

When I have met with a seaman of steady habits I have been pleased with his unassumed manners and openness of heart; he is full of generosity and good feeling, and his purse is always ready for the relief of the distressed; nor does his cheerfulness forsake him when his last cent is exhausted; and he seldom repines even when fortune forsakes him.

April 5 Sunday Fair morn. NW wind and cold air.  
Day fair throughout, and the ground dries  
fast, from the siccidity of the wind and its motion.

6 Monday Fair wind NW. cold. PM Fair sun  
drying air and cold wind.

Agricul  
tural  
works  
recently  
publish  
ed

1. The Farmer's Companion or Essays on the Principles and practice of American Husbandry 1 Vol. by the late Jesse Buel.
2. The Complete Farmer & Rural Economist 1 Vol. by Thomas G. Fessenden 4<sup>th</sup> Edition enlarged.
- 3 The Orchard & First Garden. 1 Vol. by Charles McIntosh.

These works were published last year (the latter in London) and include much matter in relation to husbandry, though the latter Vol. is confined mostly to garden fruits. It is embellished with elegant colored plates & wood cuts, which render the work expensive and as it is adapted to the climate of England it is not in all particulars calculated for ~~adapted to~~ the United States.

The two former works are American, written by men who have studied agriculture in this Country both having been Editors of agricultural periodicals and both recently deceased. To reading farmers they cannot fail to communicate ~~data~~ matter important in their business, and to improve their understanding. Agriculture in this Country is now assuming a scientific altitude and the husbandman be coming more elevated. Chemistry & geology are no longer thought to be useless studies for the farmer; and the whimsical notion of the Moon's influence on plants & animals is giving way to more sound principles. It is now found that plants require food as well as animals, and the great object of the agriculturist is to furnish it to both in due quantities. In new countries where the ground is surcharged with vegetable matter

April 6

the former may cultivate as much ground as he can enclose; but where land has long been in use, without a supply of manure he labors without profit. Hence Mr Buel lays down the following as important for the farmer on old soils, "Not to work more land than can be well worked and well fed; and not to keep more cattle than the crops of the farm will feed and fatten, and than may be made profitable to the owner." A rule often disregarded by our farmers.

Taking the above as a rule it follows, that the quantity of land a farmer should cultivate must depend on the quantity of manure he can produce. A greater quantity of land may be considered as useless, or rather as a drawback on the profits. For example: four acres well manured for Indian corn will produce three times the quantity raised on eight acres, not manured; and so of other lands.

In relation to improvements in farming implements, the stock of animals, and farm building, both old and new countries interested; but the great point in agriculture as relates to the farmer, is the manuring process, by which lands are kept in a fertile state. Hence, it appears that all practicable means must be adopted to produce a sufficient quantity of manure, and here we have much to learn.

In new countries the production of manure is of no consequence, the natural fertility of the soil being sufficient; but the time will at length come when the farmers there will be compelled to resort to manure, or cultivate barren lands affording but a scanty supply for their families.

b

Vote on  
the Constitution

Amendment of the Constitution of the State. This day we cast our votes on the proposition submitted to the people by the Legislature. The number of voters present was small, and there seems to be an indifference on the subject I think the amendments may fail

April 7

Tuesday. Fair morn & NW wind. Day fair through out and the air cold

a  
Dispute  
with  
Great  
Britain }

From the newspapers it appears that the attention of Congress begins to be turned to the dispute between us and Great Britain in relation to our eastern boundary. A war may take place before an adjustment ~~takes place~~, though I think the southern states would not readily assent to such a measure. Nor do I believe the present administration are so blind as not to see that a war would put an end to their popularity. A suspension of our commerce would at once be felt by the people, & they would soon impute the distresses that would follow to the men now at the head of our affairs. The dispute may be carried so far as to produce actual hostilities, between the British troops and the militia of Maine; but I have no belief that a protracted war will grow out of the dispute.

Defective  
state of  
our mi  
litia }

Congress I hope will now turn its attention to the defenceless state of our Country, and no longer contend about the frivolous questions of party, and who shall be our next President. The important subject of the militia I hope will now attract attention and result in the establishment of a system of National defence. For several years past plans of this kind have been suggested by the officers at the head of the war department; but they have commanded no further attention than to be printed with the other documents of that department, and then forgotten. At the commencement of the present session Mr Poinsett presented a plan, but so little did it command public attention, that our papers did not even give us an epitome of it, nor was it seen by me until this day. This plan proposes a select corps to be disciplined and held ready for service, and therefore meets my wishes. But of its efficiency

April 7

I am not able to judge without a detail of its minutia. Should a war commence with England in our present defenceless state, she might invade us with her ready force and commit depredations most ruinous. With a judicious organization of the militia and provision for their discipline, we should be amply able to defend ourselves; but to wait for war at our door before we prepare for it evinces a blindness inconsistent with our boasts of public intelligence.

I have so often touched upon this subject in my preceding sketches, that I shall omit further remarks only reiterating my astonishment at what I am compelled to call the stupidity of Congress in their neglect to provide for defence. Note It is stated in the New York American, from a British publication, that there are now in Canada 20,000 regular troops ready for service. (Probably the number too large) and part posted in Nova Scotia & New Brunswick. We have at this time about 10,000 regulars scattered along our frontiers, in garrisons, and a militia wholly unprepared for war.

Mr Fessenden's  
departure

This day the Rev. John Fessenden and family leave ~~leave~~ us to take up their residence at Dedham. The opposition to him, lately manifested, induced him to leave us; I regret the circumstance. As a literary man he possesses talents of a high order and is an excellent citizen. He has my best wishes for his prosperity and happiness.

8

Wednesday Morn overspread with thin clouds the sun shining through wind NW. & cold P.M. Fair with thin clouds, air softened.

9

Thursday Fair morn Wind SW. Day fair throughout and cold.

Mr Baker sends me The Madisonian of April 4<sup>th</sup> containing the speech of Mr Corwin of Ohio, in reply to one delivered by Mr Crary, on the 14<sup>th</sup> of February last. Mr Crary it appears is a General in the Michigan militia, and made



April  
9

Corwins  
speech  
on Gel  
Harrison

in his speech made a sort of [ ] attack on the military character of General Harrison. Mr Corwin attacks the redoubtable General in an admirable sham sarcasm and puts him hors de combat at every point he assails. Mr Corwin admits it as probable that the General has perused the title page of Baron Steuben. Nay he goes further, "As the gentleman has incidentally assured us he is prone to look into musty ~~books~~ neglected volumes. I venture to assert without vouching the facts from personal knowledge, that he has prosecuted his ~~studies~~ researches so far as to be able to know that the rear rank stands right behind the front." After hinting at the qualification necessary in one who undertakes to criticize the campaigns of commanders, Mr Corwin says the gentlemen "has announced to the house that he is a military General on the peace establishment!! That he is a Lawyer we know, tolerably well read in Tidds Practices and Espanasses Nisi Prius. These studies, so happily adapted to the subject of war, with an appointment in the militia in time of peace, furnish him at once with all the knowledge to discourse to us as from high authority, upon all the mysteries in the trade of death." Mr Corwin quotes the general approbation of public authorities at the time, of the able services of Genl Harrison: and then enquires, "Who rises up twenty eight years afterwards to contradict this? The young gentleman from Michigan He who at the time referred to, was probably conning Webster's spelling Book in some village school in Connecticut!"

Since the speech was delivered Mr Corwin his written to ~~those~~ some of General Harrison's aids de camp, who have returned answers highly commendatory of the military services of their General. one of whom is now opposed to his politics, closes his letter as follows, "I deprecate

April  
9

cate most sincerely, the injustice attempted to be done him. (the General) by a portion of that party with which I have always voted.”

Arm  
strongs }  
Notes }

The redoubtable militia General from Michigan had probably read the carping criticisms of General Armstrong as they appear in his “Notes” on the War of 1812, which I have considered not very honorable to that restless author, whose ambition and disregard of republic and liberty, is evident from his Newburgh letters written in the army at the close of the revolutionary War.

In his 1<sup>st</sup> vol. of Notes this gentleman promised a 2d “with all convenient dispatch.” This was in 1836, but the promised vol. has not yet appeared. Perhaps the first has not found a ready sale, nor attracted fresh notice on the General anticipated.

The character this gentleman has sustained among his countrymen since the revolutionary war, seems to be equivocal and no political party in his own state, has considered him trustworthy. His agency in the Newsburgh letters seems not to have been forgotten, nor the expression of Washington on the occasion, “that Americans should hold with detestation the man who wishes, under spurious pretences, to overturn the liberties of their country, and who wickedly attempts to open the flood gates of evil discord, and deluge their rising empire in blood.”

In January 1813 Genl Armstrong was appointed Secretary of War under President Madison, as is ~~was~~ supposed for his eminent talents for that department; but by endeavoring to dictate the movements of the armies on the frontiers, he is sword instances disgusted the commanders, and the war was generally disastrous on our part: nor did the secretary retire from his office with many ~~laurels~~ laurels.

A critical review of his plans might exhibit errors not less reprehensible than those he imputes to our commanders; and gross as ~~some~~ might have been, none it appears to me, were so faulty as the declaration of war and the attempt to invade Canada, before we were prepared with competent troops and the materi  
al of war. (See page 24, for particulars of the public services of General Harrison, by C Cushing) (See page 62 also)

April 10 Friday Fair, with SW wind, air rather softened  
Day fair throughout and wind brisk

Yesterday died the wife of Mr Belden, the orthodox clergyman of this place.

a  
Conven  
tion of  
Aboli  
tionists }

At convention of Abolitionists at Albany April 1<sup>st</sup>  
at which Delegates from Maine, Vermont, Massachusetts, Connecticut, New Jersey, New York attended  
James G Burney was nominated for President, and  
Thomas Earl for Vice President of the U. States—  
the former of N York, the latter of Pennsylvania

Among the Resolves past is the following—

7<sup>th</sup> “That the Presidential nominations of the Democrats and Whigs parties, so called, being equally satisfactory to the supporters of perpetual slavery, and being both headed by men who have publicly avowed a higher regard for the pretended rights of slaveholders than for the real rights of freemen; was not to be supported by abolitionists, without great, if not, fatal violence to their principles.”

And  
a nomi  
nation  
for a 3d  
Candidate  
for President }

From the States of Newhampshire and Rhode Island no delegates attended and only one from each of the states Maine and Connecticut. The whole number who voted on the main question was 77.

In the present state of the public mind, little effect can be expected from the proceedings of the convention  
The subject of slavery is, in fact, but little regarded by a majority of the people in the northern states;

Rem  
arks  
on }

and until they ~~people~~ shall embrace more expanded views of liberty, abolitionists will be but feebly supported. If slavery shall ever be abolished in the southern states, I think it will be from something very different from moral suasion. A war with Great Britain and an invasion of the Southern part of our union, by our an army composed in part of black regiments from the west Indies, would probably put slavery to a severe test. Will the slave states be in favor of war under these circumstances? I think not.

April 11

Saturday. Morn cloudy- wind S.W. Sun out before noon. PM Cloudy & fair alternately. Our roads are now pretty dry, caused by the brisk NW winds which have prevailed for some days past. During these cold days I have felt a depression of Spirits some degrees below zero, and in a manner very different from that produced by the coldest winter weather. Is this imagination? I have the question to the learned physiologists~

b  
State  
ments  
on rela  
tion to  
the Bat  
tle of the  
Thames }

In my remarks of Thursday last, in noticing Mr. Corwin's speech in Congress, in which he gave a detail of General Harrison's military services, I mentioned that letters had been received from ~~three~~ four of the General's aids, corroborating Mr Corwin's statements. The names of the gentlemen are John Chambers of Washington Ky, John O Fallon, St Louis, Missouri, Charles S. Todd, Cincinnati, and John S Smith of Richmond, Virginia; all of whom served as aids to the General, and were in the battle of the Thames on the 5<sup>th</sup> of October 1813 (1813)

Gen Arm  
strong  
Notes }

In Gen. Armstrong's account of this battle, in his Notes page 184, we find him disposed to take from Gen. Harrison the merit of ordering the successful charge of Col. Johnson's mounted regiment on the British infantry. These are his words "on whose suggestion, was the charge under consideration made? Did the General as he intimated of the project, the legitimate property of Col. R M Johnson?" And in his appendix (No 21) he inserts a letter from Col. Johnson of Decr. 22, 1834, at the close of which the Col. adds this note, "It is due to truth to state, that I requested Gen. Harrison to permit me to charge, and knowing that I had trained my men for it during our short service, he gave the order."

Harri  
son's  
aids }

Now this invidious hint of Gen. Armstrong receives no support from Gen. Harrison's aids, but in fact is directly contradicted by them. 1<sup>st</sup> Statement of John Chambers Aid  
de

April 11  
John  
Cham  
ber's state  
ment

de camp. I was in the battle of the Thames and near the person of Gen. Harrison from the commencement to the termination of the engagement, and I personally know what part Gen. H took in it. was ~~not~~ at no time more than five minutes out of sight of him. In his account of the battle Gen H. states correctly the position he occupied at the commencement of the action and he might have stated with equal truth, that he in person gave the command to the mounted regiment to charge, and he advanced with it until it received the enemy's fire. The idea of charging the enemy with the mounted men was exclusively General Harrison's. I was present when he first announced it, and know that Col. Johnson was then at the head of his command, and was not consulted on the subject, until after Gen. H. had expressed his determination to make the charge.

John O  
Fallon's  
Do

2d. Statement of aid de Camp John O. Fallon (Battle of Thames)

Col. Wood of the Engineer corps, after reconnoitering the enemy reported to the General that the British troops were drawn up in extended or open order. The Gen. with out one moments delay or the slightest embarrassment found his purpose. I was within a few feet of him when the report of Col. Wood was made, and he in stantly remarked that he would make a novel movement by arching Col Johnsons mounted regiment to charge the line of the British regulars; which then drawn up contrary to the habits and usage of that description of troops, always accustomed to the touch, could be easily penetrated and their own into confusion by the spirited charge of that regiment

The regiment was ordered to the front, and the charge made. The happy result & the navel movement was most gallantly performed by Col. Johnson and his brave associates, but conceived, planned and directed by Gen. Harrison, whose superior judgment & ready skill neither needed nor received any aid. Col Fallon served under Gen. Harrison the greater part

- April 11 of the period he was in active service, near his person; commencing with the Tippecanoe expedition, part of the time as Deputy adjutant General, to the close of the General's military service. And in conclusion he states "I can safely say that I never in my life, saw a braver man in battle, one more collected, prompt & full of resources, than General William Henry Harrison."
- Charles S. Todds Do 3d Statement of Col. Charles S. Todd, aid de camp.  
I was in the battle of the Thames and near the person of Gen. Harrison from the commencement to the termination, and I personally know what part Gen. H. took in it. From my personal knowledge of the plan and events of that Battle, I have no hesitation in stating that the recent declarations in relation to Gen. H's "position and conduct in that battle" are destitute of any foundation in truth, Gen. H has correctly stated, in his report to the war department, the position he occupied, just before the commencement of the action; and he might have, added, that he in person gave the word of command to the mounted regiment to "charge" he having, with his aids de camp, passed from the right of the front line of infantry to the right of the front of the mounted column, and not only ordered the charge to be made by pronouncing the word, but called upon his aids to repeat & pass the word along the line. I was close by his side, and he was so near the enemy, that their fire cut down the leaves and twigs of the trees just above our heads.
- John S. Smith Do } 4 Statement of Col. John Speed Smith aid de camp.  
He was in the battle of the Thames and states, "Col Johnson received orders, as to the form and manner of the charge, from Harrison in person, in the full and almost in sight of the enemy. The General was with the regiment when the charge was sounded." He was sent by Harrison to pursue Col. Johnson to see the effort of his charge and then to return as quickly as possible. Having executed his order Smith returned & met him pressing force and with the front of the infantry &c &c.  
The above contains substance of the statements of the four ~~three~~ aids in relation to the orders of to Col. Johnson

April 11

to charge the British line, and there seems to be no room to doubt, that the order was given personally by the General.

Remarks  
on the  
facts.

But in his letter to General Armstrong, Col. Johnson says he requested Gen. Harrison to permit him to charge and that the order was then given. How is this to be reconciled to the statements of the aids? May not Col Johnson have come to the determination of making the charge, if he might ~~have been~~ be permitted, before he saw the General? And when he saw him, so expressed himself, and therefore calls it a request. If O'Fallon's statement is correct, Harrison had determined to order the charge of Johnsons Regiment, immediately on receiving the report of Col. Wood, and before he saw Johnson at the head of his regiment.

Page  
184

If Gen. Armstrong still doubts that ~~they~~ General Harrison found the daisy all himself ~~was the Genl Harrison's "own"~~, let him reconcile ~~the~~ the statements of the aids, with his hint in the vol. of the "Notes". Should the [ ] author present his promised 2d vol. to the public (which however I think is doubtful) he may correct his error in relation to Johnson's charge, or establish the statement he has made.

12

But it is hardly to be expected that while Gen Armstrong is endeavoring to shift the blunders of the war from his own shoulders to those of the commanding Generals, he will have the candor to exculpate them at his own expence. (See page 24 for some particulars of Gen. Harrison & a sketch of the battle of Tippecanoe) Sunday. Cloudy & rain in the morning and also last night; wind south & air warm; the day cloudy throughout with some rain~

M Son, who returned this morn from the City of Washington, states that it is the General opinion there, that General Harrison will be the successful candidate at the next Presidential Election; and it is believed that Mr Van Buren is of the same opinion. The people begin to attribute the fall of the price of produce to the Jackson system of administration

This opinion once adopted by the majority, a

- April  
12 change of administration will take place. All the theoretical reasonings about liberty or rights ~~unless the pecuniary interest of the votes is affected~~ will amount to little or nothing, unless the pecuniary interests of the people be in some way advantageously affected. In the present contest about candidates for the presidency, if the people come to the belief that Mr Van Buren's system is the cause of their embarrassments they will change him for another, whether for the better or the worse.
- 13 Monday. Morn fair with many broken clouds and N.W. wind and brisk, brining cool air. PM very clear and wind continues brisk.
- Effects of Cold Air } I know not how it is, but at this season when the air becomes cold & the wind is from the westerly quarter, I feel as Gen W Scott calls it, a "pusillanimous lowness of spirits" attended with drowsiness, from which I am free when the weather is warmer and I perspire in a small degree. I have noticed this feeling in my last Saturdays remarks but without the apprehension that I had become a thermometer, ~~and~~ barometer, and hygrometer.
- Thus as our animal powers decrease we partake of the hibernal torpidity of certain animals; but unlike them, are not restored to full activity by the application of calorie. The aged struggle a while with atmosphere changes, bundle up in warm clothing, increase the heat of their rooms; but still the torpidity creeps on, "'Til tir'd he sleeps and life's poor play is o'er."<sup>10</sup>
- 14 Tuesday Fair morn wind S. Soon clouded over. P.M. Fair & cloudy air moderately warm. Our farmers are now plowing for their early crops, and some have already sown their wheat which cannot be put in too early as it is less liable to blight. Yesterday our River overflowed its low banks and adjoining meadow. Recd

---

<sup>10</sup> From Alexander Pope's *Essay on Man*



April  
14  
Presidents  
message  
March  
26<sup>th</sup>

From  
Col. John  
son, Vice  
President

Received this Message of the President, of March 26<sup>th</sup> containing copies of the official Notes which have passed between the Secretary of State and the British minister, since the the 17<sup>th</sup> of January, in relation to the Boundry. It was franked by Rich. M Johnson, I suppose the Vice President, with whom I have no acquaintance Probably he employs a Clerk who makes up and directs the documents, and who may be a Northerner who has heard of me. As a military officer I hold Col. Johnson in estimation. His novel and successful charge in the battle of the Thames deserves a place in military history- as a practical lesson for Cavalry, and indeed for infantry.

At page 100, No 13, and page 62 of this Journal, I have incidentally noticed Col. Johnson's attack on Col. Proctors infantry, and have said it would be difficult to find a parallel case in history. The laurels of the 15<sup>th</sup> Regiment of light Dragoons under the British Col. Elliott in the battle of Exdorff in Germany in the war of 1756, are perhaps of a similar character. That regiment, which then for the first time appeared in the field of contest made five attacks on the army's infantry, and broke through them at every charge; but the regiment ~~dragons~~ suffered a considerable loss of men and horses. ~~But~~ This Cavalry was armed with sabres instead of tomahawks and butcher knives, the singular arms of Johnson's men. and had been thoroughly disciplined to all the movements of that species of troops, and probably habituated to the blank fire of infantry, as practiced in the Cavalry drill.

Of the  
Charge  
of Cav  
alry or  
Infantry

The charge of Cavalry upon a close line of discipline infantry is rather a desperate game, and when the latter is thrown into squares it is ineffectual. In the battle of Waterloo Bonapart's Cavalry were in every instance repulsed by Wellington's squares, formed at the moment the advance of the Cavalry was seen. In one or two instances their charge was so rapid that the

April  
14

squares could not be completed, before the shock which produced a partial success of the French Corsairs for a moment.

In the battle of the Thames Proctor's infantry, of about 800, were in extended order on a line of 2 or 300 yards, leaving spaces between the files for Johnson's horses to pass through: this being effected and an attack made on the rear, the enemy soon ceased to resist.

15

Wednesday Morn partially fair and calm. PM Clear NW breeze and air a little warm.

Gen Scotts  
Statement  
of British  
preparations  
for war

In the Senate of the U States April 1<sup>st</sup> a Letter from Gen. Scott of the 26<sup>th</sup> of March 1840, containing statements of the British military works on our frontiers, was read; from which it appears that none but such as ~~what~~ are common on the frontiers of contiguous Countries have been, or are now erecting by Great Britain. A line of small works is described, most of them old, part of which have been repaired. On our part nothing is in operation for attack or defence; not even a system for establishing an efficient militia.

British  
forces  
in America

At the close of his letter Gen. Scott says, "Among the preparations, perhaps I ought not to omit the fact that Great Britain, besides numerous corps of well instructed ~~—~~ militia organized and well instructed militia, has at this time within her North American provinces, more than 20,000 of his best regular troops. The whole of these forces, might be brought to the verge of our territory in a few days. Two thirds of that regular force has arrived out since the Spring of 1838."

"On the Isle Aux Noix, a few miles below our line, the British have permanent works of great strength." Would it not then be a wise step for our Government to repair & strengthen the old works at Crown Point & Ticonderoga, and place garrisons in them, with materials for building ships to command Lake Champlain? No! this is held of less importance than the question who shall be our next President! Most certainly we are the "most enlightened people in the world"!

April 16      Thursday Morn fair and calm. P.M. Fair breeze  
SW. and pleasant day, throughout.

Letter from Dr Amos Amsden of St. Joseph } This day received a letter from Doct. Amos Amsden of St. Joseph (Michigan), with whom I was formerly acquainted. He says he is in possession of certain ancient papers & writings of one Wm Burnett, one of the earliest American traders. The letters are all most all of them copied into a large Blank book of 3 or 400 pages, containing from 1 to 200 letters on various subjects, mostly on business matters. Dr Amsden gives me a copy of one dated St Josephs May 26<sup>th</sup> 1786, containing an account of a journey from that place to Montreal & Quebeck where Burnett ~~he~~ was sent as a prisoner in the fall of ~~that year~~ 1785. It appears he was received rather roughly by Gen. St. Leger, who was commander of the troops.‡, and at length returns to St Joseph via N York & Philadelphia. He was a native of new Jersey of Irish descent, and married an Indian woman, a daughter of the Chief of the Potawathmie nation, by whom he had five sons & two daughters who were well educated at Detroit & Montreal. Burnett died in 1806. May not his Letters contain details of Indian expeditions during some part of our revolutionary war; and also accounts of the Country at that period? It is rather singular that an Indian trader should have kept a Letter Book. St. Joseph is situated at the mouth of a River of that name on the east shore of Michigan Lake, not far from the S.W. angle of the State of Michigan. At the

Burnett's Letters }

Gen. St Leger }      ‡Note Gen. St Leger commanded a detachment of Gen Burgoyne's Army in 1777 & conducted the siege of Fort Stanwix that year, at what is now Rome The detail of the unsuccessful siege is given by Gorden Ramsey & other historians of the war. The fort was commanded by Gen. Gansvoort a New York officer.

- April 16 the time of the conquest Canada by the British in 1760, the Indians residing about the Lakes Erie, Huron and Michigan were numerous, but little was known of their situations and circumstances, though Marquette and Johett two French Jesuits, had traversed the country in 1673, and the French maintained a few ports among them. From that conquest to the successful campaign of Gen. Wayne in 1794 the Indians were under the control of the British; and in the ~~in the~~ war of 1812 they generally acted on the side of our enemy. At this time they are dwindling away, and before many years elapse, few will be found east of the Mississippi. Could they be persuaded to relinquish their hunting habits for those of Agriculture, their case would be different; but they are {—} averse to this, and our Government seems to be very willing to part with them, and without a tear for their unfortunate condition. Nor are our missionaries {—} more merciful; they would indeed convert them to their mysterious dogmas, or doom them to interminable misery for the sin of Adam!
- a  
Present  
condition  
of  
the Indians } 17 Friday Morn hazy and sun shine Wind S.  
our grass fields begin to put on the green hue and indicate that nature is about to “burst into birth”. What a wonderful adaptation to the wants & comforts of man! But is this confined to us alone? Not so! “Know nature’s children all divide her care;  
The fire that warms a monarch, warm’d a bear.  
While man exclaims, “See all things for my use’!  
See man for mine! replies a pamper’d goose;  
And just as short of reason he must fall.  
Who thinks all made for one, not one for all.”<sup>11</sup>  
P.M. Fair and pleasant wind brisk and roads dry  
b Gen. Harrison The exertions now making for the election of this Gentleman to the Presidency are beyond all former example. Meetings of the people are held in many towns & counties & resolutions passed, condemning Mr Van Buren’s

---

<sup>11</sup> From Alexander Pope’s *Essay on Man*.

April 17

Attempts  
to depre-  
ciate his  
military  
charac-  
ter

policy as the cause of the present embarrass-  
ments as regards the moneta[r]y business of  
the people. The Generals, military character  
which the Van Buren adherents are endeavoring  
to sink below mediocrity, is fast rising in  
repute, ~~and~~ higher and higher as it is in-  
vestigated, and the result will be to place him  
in a position ~~lengthen~~ more elevated than he has hitherto or-  
espied as a military commander. To those  
who served with him and others who had at-  
tended to the history of his campaigns, nothing  
of this kind was necessary; for they readily grant-  
ed him the [ ] of a good commander.

Gen. Arm-  
strong's  
criticism  
effects of

The carping criticisms of Gen. Armstrong ~~given~~ in  
his "notes" on the war of 1812, no doubt gave  
rise to the present attacks on Harrison's campaign.  
But few, it is believed, who are real judges of mili-  
tary operations in the woods, ever laid much  
weight on that fretful officer's efforts, at detraction.

In following out Gen. Armstrong's course, the adherents  
to Mr Van Buren have been very unfortunate  
in supporting their cause; and to myself nothing  
has been more convincing that it is rotten at  
the foundation, than the low & vile attacks  
they have made on Harrison's character. Had  
they admitted his talents as a commander, and  
founded their objections to him, on the ground  
that military gratification alone are insuf-  
ficient for a President of the U States, they would  
have been more successful, and avoided an  
error now too late to correct. The attempt to deprive  
Gen. Harrison of the honor of the victory at the battle  
of the Thames turns out to be the reverse of the  
expectations of his opposers, and fixes his character  
as a brilliant commander: And were I to found my  
opinion of the qualification of a President on milita-  
ry skill, I know of none ~~among us~~ whom I should  
select in preference to Gen. Harrison.

April 18

Saturday Fair morn and SW wind. PM fair the air moderately warm & we sit without fires, for the first time rain at sun set.

New Chan  
nel of the  
Connecti  
cut

A friend who yesterday visited the new channel in Connecticut river, at Hocanum in the South part of Hadley, states that it is about 28 rods in length & about the same in width, and that the water was of considerable depth. The singular peninsula at that place has now become an island, which should be called Hocanum Island. When the old bed of the river is filled up with alluvium, from the mouth of Licking water River upwards, the Island may again be converted into a peninsula connecting with Northampton meadow on the north. A similar change in Deerfield river occurred about the commencement of our revolutionary war, and most of the old bed is now & has been many years good grass land, farmed from alluvium brought from the mountainous country.

Other changes may have taken place in the Connecticut. Evidently there has been a one in Hatfield north meadow; part of the old bed is now covered by a pond, and the original banks of the river are seen to the North & North East part of the meadow, when the stage road crosses the old bed. This change must, I think, have been prior to the settlements of the English; and ~~for~~ we have no account of it, even from the traditions of the Indians.

19

Sunday Cloudy morn Wind N.W. PM fair & bright Sun, but less warm than yesterday

Our people generally attend to theological discourses on this day, and when the preachers are liberal minded and well acquainted with ~~the~~ general knowledge than lecture may be useful. But it is to be regretted

April 19	that many who undertake to instruct others, are deficient in the requisite knowledge themselves. A Clerg[y]man to be extensively useful, should be a man of science as well as letters, and capable of instructing his hearers in all that is useful. Too many confine themselves to dogmas tending rather to obfuscate than enlighten the mind. Render the pretence that they possess spiritual knowledge from on panativial aid, they harp upon subjects which are disgusting to men of enlightened minds, and which lead to no useful effect on those of little knowledge. Unfortunately the notion prevails that divinity, and science & general knowledge, are at variance This is a gross error, and no doubt had its rise in the fact that men of extensive <del>know</del> acquirements <del>ledge will</del> do not assent to the absurdities laid down by the limited and enthusiastic preacher; and many, even at this day, will not listen to a discourse from the pulpit, if it be <u>written on papers</u> , under the notion that it is the work of men instead of the divine spirit. This however is wearing off where men are well informed; and it is hoped that the time will come when preachers will be estimated by their morals, <del>and</del> general knowledge, and good qualities as members of an enlightened community.
Remarks on the Clergy }	
Popular Notices concerning }	
Incompe tent Sala ries }	One difficulty presents to a more elevated and enlightened clergy: few towns in the Country are able to afford a salaries competent to the support of men who devote themselves to general science and who should possess "extensive library and philosophical instruments, to enable them to keep pace with improvements. So long as this defect continues, we may in vain look for imminent scientific acquirements among the generality of Clergymen. It is supposed by many that these gentlemen are sufficiently instructed in schools, colleges before the enter upon their profession

April 19		<p>This is a sad mistake; they have only entered the vestibule of the temple of knowledge, and have yet to learn the <u>qualities</u> of things of which they of ton know little beyond their <u>names</u>. There may be exceptions however, but they are rare: and without a life of study and close application a clergy man cannot become eminent in his profession, or highly useful to mankind as an instructor.</p>
General knowledge essential for the Clergy	}	<p>A Clergyman of strict morals and of benevolent principles endowed with universal science, is a sort of Encyclopedia for his people. What a contrast between such an one and him who enters the profession without the requisite information for his place, under whom all is darkness &amp; mystery and the people are ready to embrace any system of religion however absent [ ] that is <del>enforced by a wild enthusiast, however absurd</del> a by braving itinerant enthusiasts and the religion of the people is any thing or nothing, sound moral principles often making no part in this creed.</p>
Effects of a want of –	}	
20		<p><u>Monday</u>. Fair and South wind and cool morning air PM wind West and flying clouds air still cool. Our people saw a <u>barn swallow</u> this day. Has this little wanderer winged his way from southern climes and found his former home, or is he bound to more northern regions, whose latitude &amp; Long. he determines, by some <del>+</del> process unknown to the astronomer! Shall we say by <u>instinct</u>? And what is this but a name! Man learns by his reasoning faculties; where these are not bestowed we say, instinct [ ] but still <u>What is instinct?</u></p>
First appearance of the Swallow	}	
Instinct Remarks on	}	<p>Suppose we admit the definition “a disposition operating without the aid of instruction or experience”. Does this satisfy us? How does this <u>disposition</u> differ from laws operating upon <del>our</del> inanimate bodies called <u>laws of nature</u>, such as attraction, repulsion chemical affinity &amp;c. in which we suppose volition has no hand? Instinct is applied to animals, the laws of nature to inanimate bodies. In animals endowed with reasoning faculties instinct is feeble, in those without these faculties it is the principal guide, and I am induced to believe that in the latter reason and instinct are combined, the latter predominately where the former is</p>



- defective or possessed in a small degree; and  
 April 20 “whether with reason, or with instinct, ~~blest~~ bless’d  
 Know, all enjoy that pow’r which suits them best.”<sup>12</sup>  
 My Poet adds,  
 “See then the acting and comparing powers,  
One in their nature, which are two in ours;  
 And reason raise o’er instinct as you can,  
 In this ‘tis God directs, in that ‘tis man.”<sup>13</sup>
- 21 Tuesday Fair morn Wind gentle at SW and  
 air warmer than yesterday. PM Fair & pleasant  
 Planted Lettuce and cabbage seed in the Garden. The  
 planting of garden seeds before the month of May  
 unless the season is forward, is not advisable, as the ground  
 has not imbibed sufficient heat. To insure their germin  
 ation both heat and moisture are necessary; but  
 some seeds will not germinate until the former  
 has risen to the temperature ~~heat~~ of summer, as the cucumber  
 and some other, the growth of warm climates. When  
 a garden consists of a silacious soil seeds may be  
 put in earlier; and if this soil be well supplied  
 with good manure it is ~~with soil and~~ very produc  
 tive, and the produce of a better quality. Most of the  
 Gardens on our street would be benefitted by carting on  
 fine [ ] and mixing it with the soil, not forgetting  
 at the same time to furnish a good quantity of manure
- Planting  
of Garden  
seeds }  
 Import  
ance of  
a Garden }  
 A well cultivated culinary garden will afford much  
 food for the family table, and without much expense  
 one fourth of an acre is amply sufficient for an  
 ordinary family, and the labor bestowed in its  
 cultivation need not interfere with ~~with~~ other  
 farm work, or with mechanical employment.
- 22 Wednesday. The morn fair Wind S.W. air cool  
 Soon clouded over. PM. Cloudy, and light ~~some~~ rain.  
 during most of the time. Rain continued in the  
 evening.

---

<sup>12</sup> From Alexander Pope’s *Essay on Man*

<sup>13</sup> Ibid

April 23

Thursday. Cloudy morn Wind SW. sun soon out, shining through thin clouds. PM Fair and warm air.

New  
Paper  
at Green  
field }

A new Paper printed at Greenfield with the title of The Democrat, came out on the 21<sup>st</sup> instant; The editors and publishers B Sperry and Co to be continued weekly. To the multiplication of News-papers I have no objection provided they are conducted by honest and honorable men, and partake of a literary and scientific character, keeping truth as a foundation. At the present time the spirit of party runs so high that it will be difficult to peruse a candid & fair course. The approaching election of President of the U States seems to absorb every thing else; as if the liberty of the Country will wholly dependent on its issue. When Mr Van Buren came into office I did hope he would take a course which could allay the spirit of parties, and turn their thoughts to the welfare of the Country. But it seems he has no disposition to do this; and as the people have become so pitted against each other, I think a change of Administration is advisable. Without this change we may become so irritated as to endanger the liberties of the Country by a domestic conflict more serious than a paper war. When parties in a free government are nearly balanced, they are dangerous, soon a minority will not readily submit to a bare majority, and the laws will be feeble and feebly enforced. But warm as our present parties are, they do not possess the violence of those we saw at the commencement of the war of 1812; then they seemed ready for the Jacobin dirk, and perhaps nothing short of a wall could have assuaged them [ ] Depletion, taxes, and suspension of commerce, which were the result of the reckless war, brought the people to their senses, and for a time they reposed under administrations based upon their prosperity and happiness. The Jackson administration put the latest fire again in operation, and it now burns with [ ] fury.

- April 24 Friday Morn cloudy and calm. Soon cleared off.  
Day fair & warm, garden shrubs, elms & some other trees, show a green hue—a small crab apple tree in our garden has put forth leaves. A summer day truly. Sun's Declination  $13^{\circ}$  N (nearly).
- 25 Saturday. Morn partially clouded and calm.  
Most of the day fair. PM wind from SW. and temperature moderate and ~~less warm~~ lower than yesterday
- 26 Sunday The morning cloudy with a south breeze. Last evening we noticed some flashes of lightning  
~~Noon~~ Fair and warm. Grass fields now look beautifully green. Late in the afternoon cloudy indicating a shower & thunder was heard. At 6 o'clock a shower attended with frequent lightning and a little fall of hail, the clouds spreading over the heaven. Last summer the first real thunder shower occurred on the 9<sup>th</sup> of June, but were not frequent during the season; perhaps none in which the flashes of lightning were so frequent as in that of this day.
- Thun }  
der sho }  
wer }
- 27 Monday. Fair Morn with many scattering clouds and NW wind, the air cool. Last night ~~a rain~~ Shower and heavy wind from NW so violent ~~severe~~ as to excite some alarm, and I am informed some hail fell. The change of the temperature of the air was sudden. owing probably to a descent of the upper air over ~~upon~~ hoo sack mountain and there flowing to the air in ~~the~~ our valley, to restore an equilibrium of pressure which had been destroyed by the heat of yesterday. Perhaps on the country west of this mountain, and near to it, the wind may have come from the east. PM fair and cool air.
- The plum tree in Mrs. Anna Williams' Garden,

April 27

Noted as being in blossom last year on this day, is again in full blossom: our street maples not so forward as at that time.

A

Amend  
ment of  
our Con  
stitution

Amendment of our Constitution, lessening the Representation Gov. Morton has issued a proclamation declaring that the amendments to our Constitution, as proposed by the Legislature, have been accepted by the votes of a majority of the people, and therefore it has become a part of the Constitution of our State~

The votes are said to be as follows—Whole No cast 29,794, of which 24,884 were for the Amendment and against it ----- 4,910

(Difference)= 19,974 in favor of it. The whole vote less than 1/3 of the votes of the state.

Compared with the annual votes given for Governor the number is small, evincing that our people are less attentive to the principles of ~~our~~ government, than to its administration: Believing perhaps, with Pope, that "Whatever is best administred, is best".

b

Dr. }  
Ams }  
den }

Mailed a Letter to Dr. Amos. S Amsden of St. Joseph in Michigan, in answer to one of April 1<sup>st</sup> from him. Dr Amsden was born in Conway studied his profession with Dr Wm S. Williams of this town removed ~~went~~ to Sullivan in the State of N York where he married, and sometime afterwards went to the western country, & finally took a station at St Joseph where, I am informed, he has had some agency connected with the Potawathnie Indians—a tribe who have often been hostile to us, and was in the Black hawk war. The land on the river St. Joseph is said to be very fertile, and much ~~of~~ bottom land, capable of supporting a large population; Situated about our Latitude it seems to be a country better ~~well~~ adapted to immigrants from the northern states than more southerly regions, and I regret that we have not a more full account of its topography

- April 28 Tuesday Fair & cold morning & air calm, a white frost seen on the grass fields. PM. Many thin clouds and N.W. wind—The air still cool
- 29 Wednesday. Cloudy and rainy morning; mountains capped with fog, and a breeze from N. The day the same throughout.
- a  
Gen Brock's  
monument  
injured
- By a Buffalo Paper we are informed that some ~~vandals~~, a vandals, have attempted to destroy the Brock monument on the heights of Queenston in Upper Canada ~~heights~~ by gun powder, and it is much shattered. By whom could this infernal act be committed? Was it by some Canadian insurgents, or deluded fools on our side of the line? That men capable of such an act should be found in any place, is a proof of a ~~the~~ low state of ~~their moral~~ ~~at~~ knowledge; and that such men are unfit for a free government and should be placed under the iron hand of a despot. Men who disregard the rights of others show no just claim to their own; and when restrained in their liberties, they have set the example, as in the case of theft, robbery & other high crimes, and have forfeited them voluntarily & become slaves, for so long a time as loyal laws shall restrain them. Hence their liberty, in its true sense, cannot exist among men when they have no sense of right; and hence it is the duty of Government to maintain pure moral principles among the people.
- b  
Rufus Carver  
son of  
Capt. Carver  
death  
of
- The papers mention the death of Rufus Carver at Troy, Walworth County, in Wisconsin Territory aged 87, the eldest son of Capt. Jonathan Carver the Traveler. Rufus I believe was born in Montague and resided some years in Deerfield, and if my recollection and information are correct, he made a tour to the tract of Land, his Father claimed by a Deed from

April 29  
The Car }  
ver Lands }

from the Indians residing about Lake Pepin, so called (or rather an expansion of the Mississippi) on the east side of which Carver's tract, of Great extent, was supposed to be situated. Carver it is said, carried his Deed to England prior to our Revolution and applied to the Government to confirm it to him, but did not succeed.

Defective }  
Title to }

Not many years ago petitions were prepared to our Congress in relation to the ~~Carvers~~ claim, or committee was appointed to investigate it, and after a full examination, they reported that it ~~the claim~~ was not valid and the subject was dismissed. The original deed is not now to be found, nor any record of it, excepting what are supposed to be copies inserted in printed books, first, I believe in the life and travels of Carver, written by Dr Letsome of London. The courses of the south east, and north lines, are given, and their extent in day-journeys, at a certain rate of traveling, and the western bound is the Mississippi, the tract forming nearly a trapezoid. The deed was signed by certain Indian chiefs, and if such was in fact made ~~given~~ to Carver, it is a question whether they had claims to the tract. For years prior to the decision of Congress, we heard much of the Carver lands, and companies claiming titles under Carver's heirs, made conveyances of townships in the tract: Some of the claimants, among whom I suppose was Rufus Carver, went on to the land and made improvements, built a mill or mills. The bubble has now burst, and speculation in Carvers land ended.

30

Thursday. Morn cloudy, South W. wind, and cool clear before noon. Last night rain. P.M. fair with scattering clouds, wind west or NW.

Dr. }  
Long }

Dr Silas Long made a short call to make enquiries of my son in relation to Illinois, to which he proposes soon to emigrate and join his sons there. The station they have named Oak Park near Fox River about 40 miles west of Chicago

The

April  
30

Fox River in  
Illinois }

Remarks  
on Emigration }

The land he says is as rich as our meadow, and though chiefly prairie, has oak groves sufficient for timber and is supposed healthy. Leaving the elevated hills in Shelburne for so level and so rich a surface, he may find an atmosphere not altogether congenial to health. A few years however will render it so. The latitude of the station is not far from that of Shelburne, and the winters of about the same temperature. Fox River heads in Wisconsin and is a considerable stream, with good hydraulic privileges towards its junction with the Illinois. ~~It must~~ washes fine country ~~while~~ well cultivated; and will furnish an abundant supply for a full population. Already the land is cleared & ready for the plow, and no thing but more buildings and husbandry are wanting to render it a garden of unparalleled beauty. ~~Many of~~ The people will suffer for a while, with febrile diseases, but I trust the Country will within 40 or 50 years, become as healthy as any part of New England. perhaps more so. The incitements to emigration from N. England to the valley of the Mississippi would be irresistible were it not for the general impression that it is unfavorable to health. Something is due to this consideration; but will a laboring man with a family of boys, and little or no property here, be content to submit to a life of poverty and hard labor, when he can easily obtain an ample farm ~~that which~~ will furnish an independent support, even if his station is less salubrious than the place of his birth? Those who possess no spirit of enterprise may submit to a life of poverty and drudging here; but let them recollect that our fathers did not then hesitate. They not only crossed the Atlantic, but took up their residence in a country filled with savages & woods, ~~but~~ and braved every other danger incident to a new and almost unknown country. Shall we possess none of their enterprise? Let

April  
30

Let it be recollected the opportunity for obtaining farms in the western country will ~~soon~~ at length be over; the lands will all be taken up, and the poor here be compelled to remain as they are, hard laborers for a pittance of support for themselves and families.

The lands in New England no doubt would support a greater population than our present by ~~the~~ improved cultivation; but as the lands are improved, in fertility they will rise in value, while labor, from an increase of working men, will be reduced, then by rendering it more difficult for the poor man to obtain land, than grow and the condition of the people here, will at length, be similar to that of the old countries of Europe~ These considerations should be kept in view by enterprising young men, as well as those who have families at more advanced age, who are destitute of lands, or ~~and~~ the mechanic arts to support themselves.

May 1

Friday. Morning cloudy, cool and calm—the ground wet and vegetation, especially upon the trees, lingers from a want of heat. While the sun is daily increasing his altitude why are his rays so feebly felt. From the 23d to the 27<sup>th</sup> of last month, inclusive, the air was warm & thunder showers occurred; but since, the air has been cold. About 9 o'clock rain commenced and a breeze from N.E.

PM Clouds broken and partially fair, wind NW. The day cool throughout.

The Massachusetts Abolitionist. This paper I have received from Boston for nearly a year. It is conducted with considerable ability, yet seems hardly to be known among our people, & negro slavery is seldom the topic of conversation in our assemblies of young ~~people~~ In



May 1

Party  
influ  
ence  
checks  
the pro  
cess of  
aboliti  
on

In general they do not justify slavery in the abstract; but they evince a ~~great~~ singular indifference to it; while they enter with great zeal into the contests of the two political parties which are now paramount to all others. So long as these parties continue, it is in vein to expect that abolitionists can effect much. To keep their cause alive is all they can do, until the other parties have expanded their zeal & violence, which a ~~few years~~ short time will effect, when other parties will take their places, with equal zeal. In the anti masonic contest the same cause operated, and men became indifferent to it, though murder had been committed and the laws prostrated by masons. The truth is, self-interest is the great cause of action, and when benevolent principles alone are the moving power, they act faintly with most men. If slavery is ever abolished in the U States, it will be as I have already averred, by other means than moral sanction.

White  
of  
Tennessee  
his  
remarks

To expect any thing of Congress in regard to the suppression of slavery is futile, and in the Senate so from it we hear this language, "Let us cease to talk about slavery;-- let us cease to negotiate upon any subject connected with it," and this seems to be the sense of the two branches; nor do a majority of their constituents differ essentially from them.

2

Saturday Clear morning, wind S.W. and cool air. PM. fair and pleasant.

Congress  
proceed  
ings lit  
tle heard  
from

As I am not in the receipt of regular paper from Washington, I know little of the proceedings of Congress; but I cannot avoid enquiring whether so protracted sessions as that body hold, are necessary for the public good. After the usual annual business is completed, we might suppose they would close the session and return home. Are they now waiting for the decision of the British Government on the boundary question, and intend to declare war if

April 2

this decision is against our claim? In the mean time are they preparing for such an event, by the organization of and disciplining the militia, or a portion of them & by collecting magazines and munitions of War? None of them seem to engage their attention, and still we talk of invading and conquering the British Provinces in America, as an easy thing.

In case of a war with Great Britain I see no reason why we might not be subjected to another Bladensburg disgrace, and a second conflagration of our Capitol. Our means of defence are not a jot better than they were in the late war. The plea for this remissness is "the dispute will be settled with out war" Be it so! Yet shall we disregard the maxim "In peace prepare for war" as the best means of insuring the former? The truth is, a great portion of our members of Congress know little of military operations they seem to think that {—} native bravery and members are all that is wanted, and that war is neither an art nor a science to be learned. Time will probably teach us a different lesson. Our wars at this are confined to the ballot boxes, and here we are full of spirit and preparation. On the 13<sup>th</sup> of this month a grand convention is to assemble at Greenfield to revise a spirit among the people for the next election of President of the U States, on which the two political parties would have us believe depends on existence as a nation. If this is really our condition {—} where is our safety? We cannot be sure of a Good President at all times, and if a bad one can destroy our prosperity ~~country~~, our Constitution must be defective and the people politically corrupt and unfit for a republican government. But I am not ready to assent to this doctoring and so long as the minority will submit to the majority, I think our government must be safe even though not always in the most prosperous condition. Causes might be assigned for our present embarrassment as it appears to me unconnected with the administration of our federal government, among which is the multiplication of banks to a pernicious extent. But I forbear further remarks here

Preparations for  
Elections }

~~April~~  
May 3

Death  
of Miss S. Catlin

4

Ancient  
Thebes  
origin of  
as pre  
tended

Sunday Morn fair wind West The day fair  
~~throughout~~ Air moderately warm, until late afternoon  
This morning died, Miss Sophia Catlin, daughter  
of the widow Catlin of this town. She had been  
ill for some time, but was not considered as a dan  
gerous, and her death was unexpected & owing  
probably to some internal difficulty not  
ascertained. Her age 48 years.

“Like pilgrims to the appointed place we tend,  
The worlds an inn, and earth’s our journey’s end.”<sup>14</sup>

Monday a cloudy wet and foggy morn  
and a breeze from N. The leaves of our  
street maples & elms are considerably advanced  
and our crab apples tree in the garden begins to show its  
blossoms. The weather for some days past hav  
ing been wet and cool, vegetation is retarded.

The day continued cloudy & rainy through  
out, and to avoid ennui I tumble over books and  
pamphlets, but with little conversement as they  
are already familiar & in a degree trite.

In one of the numbers of a periodical work entitled  
“Our World” containing handsome steel-plates and  
descriptions, by the North American Bibliographic  
Institution (Philadelphia) I find a notice of ~~—~~ of Thebes  
in Egypt, in which they say, “The place was founded  
long before our chronology, by Osiris, and Ethiopi  
an prince, who had received an Indian education  
He made it the capital of his empire, which in  
cluded Upper Egypt, Nubia and Abyssinia. Memnon  
improved land adorned it (6200 B.C.) with the  
most magnificent giant-like works of architecture  
Its highest splendor was attained under Sesostus  
the Alexander of primitive history.”

The rivers of the City lie upon the banks of the  
Nile

<sup>14</sup> From John Dryden’s *Palamon and Arcite*.

April 4

May

Its extent }  
& age }

Nile, about 3 days journey from Cairo, and are said to occupy an area of nearly 87 ½ English miles. Colossean figures of Egyptian deities are seen before every column; many stand at present as they stood 3500 years ago. one monument, freely described by Strabo, was built 2500 years before Christ; another, the palace of Luxor (2100 feet about half as broad) is said to be founded by Pousiris the second, who lived about 4500 years before Christ, and is said to be 6000 years old

Incredible }  
chronology }

That there are surprising remain found at Thebes is well known, and many have been described by recent travelers, accompanied with good views. But on what authority the Bibliographic Institution found their antiquity, I confess I know not. Herodotus is supposed to be the oldest historian whose works have come down to us with any degree of accuracy and he is said to have written only 445 years B.C. Diodorus Siculus another ~~amongst~~ writer flourished about 44 years BC† Now is it probable that either of these historians could trace collected facts so far back as the time it is said the temple of Luxor was built? If obtained from tradition the accounts must be ~~very~~ doubtful; and for myself I place very little reliance on any [—] so ancient as 6000 years. Probably the Jewish histories are the oldest we possess; but I apprehend they contain much that is fabulous, or allegorical; and the cosmogony of Moses is not now considered infallible by Geologists without modification: The “beginning” of creation might have been millions of years prior to that of man: And this is the opinion of some of our noted divines, who have critically examined the geological facts seen almost every part of the earth.

---

†Manetho and Egyptian wrote a history of that Country 261 years BC But it has been said it is as greatly corrupted by the Greeks & is generally considered as doubtful authority. The Books or [ ] are sometimes named.

---

‡Sanedroniathon is said to have written antiquities of Phoenicia a few years before the Trojan War, a few fragments of which are extant; but they are not relied on by the generality of his teachings, & Chinese history is considered fabulous

- May 5      Tuesday Cloudy morn cool air and NW Wind  
Sun occasionally seen before noon. PM Cloudy  
and rainy, ground muddy and streams high
- 6      Wednesday Fair morn & NW wind. PM  
fair with some thin clouds day rather cool or  
cold. Some plums are nearly in full blossom not  
withstanding the weather has been wet and cold  
for sometime past.
- 7      Thursday Broken clouds in the morn and  
N. wind, still cold. PM the same

The chief topic of discourse of the day being that of  
President of the U States at the next election, and Gen  
Harrison being the candidate of the party calling  
themselves Whigs, I am induced to reexamine his military  
services in the War of 1812, as detailed by historians.

M'Afees  
History  
of the War  
of 1812 at  
the west }

The subject is not new to me and I believe I have  
already perused most of the printed accounts of that  
war; yet perhaps without that minuteness which  
is necessary in forming ~~an~~ nice opinion of the qualification  
of the commanders. Among the histories of the war, so  
far as relates to Gen Harrison, none are so full and  
particular as that of M'Afee, in a Vol. published at  
Lexington Ken. in 1816. This author I find was a  
Capt. in Col. Johnson's Mounted regiment of Kentucky  
Riflemen, and of course must have been personally  
acquainted with many of the operations he describes.

The work is entitled "History of the Late War in the  
Western Country, comprising a full account of all  
the transactions in that quarter, from the commence  
ment of hostilities at Tippecanoe, to the termination  
of the contest at N Orleans on the return of peace. 1 Vol  
8 vo."

Its Char  
acter }

The work is what it purports to be "a full account"  
and I believe in general a correct one. It would have

May 7

been more valuable had it included good maps and plans of the country which was the seat of the operations.

In the work we find the details of a war carried on mostly by a undisciplined volunteers, ~~principally~~ generally in the woods, against a numerous body of Indians, aided by a small force of disciplined British infantry; and the military reader will be astonished at the success of Gen. Harrison in conducting the operations under circumstances so embarrassing and with uninstructed troops drawn from their homes for short times of service: And he will ~~also~~ remark the striking difference between the prowess of the militia of new ~~countries~~ settlements, and those of countries where show and what is called refinement have taken the place of the masculine virtues, ~~and~~ where nothing short of mechanical discipline will make the soldier.

Character  
of Gen Har  
rison's  
Troops  
in the  
late War

From M'Afee it appears that the militia corps had received little or no instruction, previous to their call to the field; and that a system of movements differing from those of regular troops, was, in some instances, introduced by the commander. These movements were sometimes inserted in the orders of the General ~~commander~~, without reference to books of tactics.

Thus in Harrison's advance from Cincinnati to the relief of fort Wayne on the Maumee, he issued the following order to the army August 28, 1812.

His di  
rections  
for form  
ing Line  
on the  
March

"The commandants of the several corps will at every opportunity command drilling their men to the performance of the evolutions, contemplate by the commander in chief for the order of march and battle. The principle feature in all these evolutions is that of a Battalion charging its direction by swinging round on its centre. This is however not to be done by wheeling which by a large body in the woods, is impracticable. It is to be performed thus: the battalion being on its march in a single rank, and its centre being ascertained, the front division: comes to the right about, excepting the man in the rear of that [    ], who steps 2 feet to the right; at the same time the front man of the 2d division takes a position about 6 feet to the left of the man in the rear of the front division and drops with him in a line at right angles to the line of March These two men acting as markers or guides for

‡half  
Battali  
on

May 7

the formation of the new alignment, at the word "Form the new alignment-March" the men of the front, file round their guide and form in succession on his right. At the same time the men of the rear division, file up in succession to the left of the guide, and drop in a line with him and the guide of the front division. This manœuvre may be performed by any number of men by company and person as well as by battalion."

Remarks  
on the  
manoeu  
vre.

Technically speaking this is a quarter conversion on the centre by line of science, and seems to require a prolongation of other guides on the two centre ones. In the same manner a conversion to an oblique line may be affected by placing guides in the required direction, and the movement may be performed by one or two ranks the men of each file keeping their proper places. This is a useful manœuvre in the woods. But the formation and march of a regiment, or battalion, in one rank; but necessarily occupy too much ground; 500 men about as many yards = about 100 rods, or more in loose order

Order of  
Battle  
import  
ance of

At page 293 the author treats of the importance of a prescribed order of battle, in which he says the officers & men should be well instructed, before they are led into action; and in page 124 he gives the order of Gen. Harrison to the Army, in relation to signals of alarm and methods of forming the corps in case of an attack.

For ~~With~~ troops thoroughly disciplined in all the movements requested in an action, an order of Battle is less important; and it seldom happens that a prescribed order will answer for various sorts of ground. In an open country the order of battle is left to the commander coup d' aid, and he who possesses this talent in an eminent degree, never hesitates in his choice.

Throughout the whole of the work of M'Afee, the military character of Gen. Harrison is presented in an elevated point of view; and I think he may be ranked in the list of our best commanders. The account of the

- May  
7      battle of the Thames in upper Canada, fully corroborates those of his aids de camp, as published recently in our News-papers. (See page 382 et seq.)
- Base attack  
on Gen.  
Harrison      }      The attempts now made to tarnish the military fame of Gen. Harrison must have originated in ignorance in an utter disregard of truth, honor & consistency.  
As respects the contest in relation to the candidates held up for the next election of President, I have not suffered myself ~~seen fit~~ to enter with great zeal, as if the success of the one or the other is to ~~decide~~ affect the great principles of our republic; believing that no one, however exalted by the votes of the people, can long remain in office without consulting the interests ~~of the people~~ ~~voters~~ of those who place him there. But when I see the purest characters assailed for party purposes, I cannot be silent. I will give vent to my indignation, regardless of offence to one or the other party. In the latter days of Washington men were found among us, who assailed the military character of that great and good man. The base attempt stamped their characters with turpitude, which honest men have not forgotten. His fame still lives and will continue to be cherished so long as worth is esteemed and good men inhabit the earth.
- Singular  
attack on  
Washington      }      In perusing M. Afee's history one unacquainted with military science and the art of war, as now prosecuted by the military nations of Europe, is apt to imbibe fallacious notions of systematic discipline  
And we often hear our heated patriots [    ]
- Crude  
notions  
of Discip  
line      }      on the superiority of native bravery of freeman over disciplined troops. In the war of 1812 the chivalrous courage ~~bravery~~ of the Kentucky militia was conspicuous; and it is readily granted that they were superior to the militia of the old states: Ohio however has claims to similar troops. But allowing to both all their claims, no scientific and experienced officer, will say these troops were fit for protracted war. Engaged for short terms, it often happened where the commanders had formed plans of operation, adapted to his numerical  
force



May 7	<p>force, a corps demanded a discharge from the service, the terms of the men have expired, and the commander was compelled to appeal to their patriotism for longer service, or his plans could not be carried into execution. This appeal <del>pleading</del> was sometimes ineffectual, and plans judiciously formed were necessary abandoned. Nothing can be more embarrassing &amp; [ ] to a commander than such a state of things.</p>
<p>The Prowess of Kentuc ky mili tia.</p>	<p>The truth is, a war carried on by detachments of militia is attended with enormous expenses, and an unnecessary waste of public &amp; private property, and is very uncertain of success. Men however brave are unfit for work without systematic discipline, and habits of implicit obedience to the orders of their commanders. The history of our revolutionary war affords ample proof of this position. (See also Washington's official letters)</p> <p>As respects the superior <u>prowess</u> of the Kentucky militia, or character no doubt obtained from their wars with the Indians, surrounding them on their first settlement of the state, their use of the rifle and the influence of a few daring men. It sometimes led to fatal disasters, as in the defeat of Col. Dudley near fort Meigs and that of Gen. Winchester at the river Raisin in 1813. This impetuosity was sometimes checked by Gen. Harrison. In one of his orders he said, "It rarely occurs that a General has to complain of the excessive ardor of his men yet such appears always to be the case when the Kentucky militia are engaged. It is indeed the source or all their misfortunes; they appear to think that valor alone can accomplish every thing."</p> <p>This character of the Kentuckian will not always continue. When puerile refinement <del>of manners</del> and {—} indulgence in the superfluities of life shall take the place of their present masculine habits, they will lose their superiority as a martial people, and like the old states find that real soldiers can be made only by systematic discipline, order and informed officers.</p>
<p>Remarks on this quality</p>	
8	<p><u>Friday</u>. Broken clouds in the morning with a breeze from N. Most of the day cloudy and rather cool.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">The</p>

May 8

Crab  
apple  
in full  
blossom }

The little crab apple in our garden now appears in its glory thickly filled with beautiful white blossoms. It is said to be a distinct species of the apple natural to the U. States. I believe however it is seldom seen in New England unless transplanted or raised from the seed brought from the western states. It is but a few years since I have seen one here, and only as an ornament about dwelling houses. Its fruit is small, possessing perhaps the keenest acid of all vegetables. In the western states it is found growing in the woods & on the margin of prairies, but its fruit little esteemed except for preserves.

Peach  
es scarce }

The Peach is now nearly extinct in our valley, and even on our hill towns, where it once flourished it is becoming scarce; and I believe it is not found in perfection much North of New Jersey. At Shrewsbury in that state, it is asserted that 10,000 bushels are annually raised for the New-York market, of an excellent quality. A friend said to me it was worth a journey to New York to feast on the Jersey peaches, at the proper season~ a rich sandy loam is said to be the best for this fruit, but that it will not flourish on a cold stiff wet soil, though it may grow vigorously yet will produce little fruit. For a full account of peaches see Henricks New American Orchardist. (published at Boston 1833) page 208. a valuable work on the fruit trees found in the U States.

9

New Mi  
litia  
Law }

Saturday. Cloudy morn wind NE and cool some rain before noon. PM the weather similar At page 18 of this No I noticed the rejection of the militia bill reported to the legislature, and that a Committee was appointed to consider the expediency of restoring the bounty to volunteer companies. It seems a new bill was reported, and passed into a law March 24 of this year. Until this day the author not met my eye, and little has been said of it in our papers. It is entitled, "An Act in addition to the several acts concerning the militia", the outlines of which are the following. Every

May 9	<p>1<sup>st</sup> Every able bodied white male citizen between the ages of 18 and 45 years, to be enrolled in the militia (with certain exceptions) by the assessors of the towns, annually, and deposited with the town Clerks, From these enrollments, returns to be made to the adjutant General by the clerks; and no duty required of the men so enrolled excepting in case of war, or other exigency. Detachments to be made by the Mayor and aldermen of any city, and by the selectmen of towns, and the men so detached furnished with arms &amp; equipments by the commonwealth.</p>
Substance of it 2d	<p>A <u>voluntary militia</u> not exceeding 10,000 to be apportioned on the Counties, to be armed by government and paid 5 dollars per man annually; to serve 5 years from enlistment and to be <del>armed and equipped</del> called into the field in case of war, <del>and</del> These troops to be trained 3 days by companies, and one day in regiment, battalion or other body, annually. The act contains 31 sections and repeals all parts of the former law, inconsistent with this act.</p>
Remarks on the Law	<p>The act is an approximation to a system that might be adopted; but I think will be found {——} defective in many points. I should have preferred a less number of volunteers, lessened the companies of Artillery, abolished the cavalry, and <del>have</del> provided more days of training. But though the plan falls far short of what it should be I am gratified to find that the legislature begin to see the fallacy of the former laws; and that men who do duties, considered important by government, are to receive <u>some compensation</u> for them. The annual expense of 10,000 men will be 50,000 dollars; and may we not as well expend this sum on a militia, as twice that amount <del>sum</del> for a <u>requirement</u> of legislatures, sitting 3 months at Boston annually? The expense however <del>ought to</del> ought</p>

May 9

ought to be defrayed by the general Government, and something analogous adopted throughout the union. But Congress are deaf to such a system, they are employed on subjects deemed of more importance the great struggle for a President is at hand, and our country is to be blessed or cursed by the result!

The 6<sup>th</sup> Section of the act provides That when ever the militia are ordered out for actual service they shall forthwith be organized into companies battalion, regiments, brigades & divisions, and officered as now provided by law.

Constitutional  
difficulties

By whom shall this organization be made? and in what manner are the officers to be obtained? Are the men to elect them after they are organized? If so suppose they refuse to exercise that right, as drafted men will be inclined to do, where is the remedy? Appointments by the Governor would obviate the difficulty; but here our constitution presents an embarrassment, the Governor has not this power to remove. The same section provides that if the exigency of the case requires one or more Major Generals during the recess of the legislature, the commander is at variance with the constitution, and to get rid of the difficulty, at the succeeding legislature he is to give notice of the appointment to them, which appointment, or appointment, are to be subject to confirmation or rejection, as now provided by law. This provision of the constitution is an unfortunate one, and so long as it exists, good officers will rarely be found in the militia. When soldiers have the appointing power they will be the commanders instead of their officers, and the latter can command only by coaxing and wheeling a very inefficient mode when the men are exposed to imminent danger & life is at stake.

May 10      Sunday Cloudy morn wind North and cold  
apple blossoms appear. PM Clouds broken  
and sun occasionally seen, ~~and~~ air still cool.

11      Monday. Fair morning—Wind North  
PM Fair with scattering clouds, air rather warmer  
The cold weather which has prevailed some days  
past, has retarded vegetation. Some of our maples  
are nearly leaved out as well as the elms—

A  
New  
Convention }  
formed

Joseph Henry Esq and Lady of Halifax Vt. have  
been with us a few days to see their Daughter, my son's wife,  
and I find them social and intelligent; He was born  
in Rutland, in this state, and Mrs. Henry at Halifax  
with Mr. Henry I have had little acquaintance, but  
have always heard him mentioned with respect  
I find him a Gentleman of a liberal mind and  
expanded views, and well acquainted with the hu  
man character. He is one of the old school Feder  
alists, and seems to be divested of the visionary  
theories of our modern democrats, who would  
throw off every thing ancient for a new system  
of doubtful utility. My connection with him and  
his family, I hope, will be reciprocally pleasant and  
happy.

b  
The Cul }  
tivator, success  
of

The Cultivator Times No 5 for May, states that  
the subscribers exceed 18,000 and are in increasing  
the price 1 dollar for 12 numbers, equal 1 year; one  
No =16 page 4 to. published at Albany. Editors Wilks  
Gaylord, Luther Tucker, Jose Buel & Co. Proprietors.  
This is a useful and cheap work, and must tend  
to the improvement of the agriculture of the U. States  
It embraces considerable science, but in general  
written so as to be understood by intelligent farmers  
the technical terms, when latin or Greek being gen  
erally rendered in English. Let the work continue to pros  
per and instruct.

May 12

Tuesday Fair but many broken clouds Wind West and the air a little softened During some of the cold days past, I am informed, snow fell on the hills and mountains, and that frost was seen on the Mornings. in our valley. On the supposition that the sun is the sole cause of our temperature, how is the cold air which has thus prevailed to be explained? The theory of contract heat offers a probable solution. (See my remarks under this head page 139-No. 13) PM Fair and nearly calm.

Central  
Heat }

Preparations are making for a grand display of political machinery at Greenfield tomorrow; the object is to rouse the people to exertions in the election of President next fall. Is this parade and show consistent with our claims to a superiority of general intelligence and political knowledge? Or is it not rather a proof that a portion of our people are incapable of action from calm reason and reflection?

Politi  
cal in  
telligence  
recti  
tude }

I have flattered myself that the people of the Northern states possessed a different character, with the exception of those found in new settlements, a portion of which are always composed of those who are lax in their principles and have emigrated to escape punishment for crime committed at the places of their birth. To obtain the votes, of such men, reasoning has no effect; they will follow any desperate leader who addresses their ~~civil~~ passions and presents mere tricians show. These people, however, give way to inhabitants of a different character as civilization advances. Fortunately in all new settlements, there is a portion of respectable men who are a check to those of lax morality, and through the influence of the former the people are at length valued to order and submission to wholesome laws

Gener  
ally  
wanting  
in New  
settle  
ments }

May 13      Wednesday. Fair morning wind N.W. cool  
 PM fair and S. wind a fine day  
 Attended the Convention at Greenfield on assembly of  
 I estimate, at about 5000 people, from the Counties of Hampden Hamp  
 shire, Franklin, & states of Vermont & New-Hampshire. The people  
 of the several towns came in companies with Cor  
 ners and painted emblems of log cabins &c. with  
 various mottos. Five or six gentlemen delivered  
 speeches, upon the state of the Country and the  
 Jackson and Van Buren policy; passed Resolutions  
 and appointed electioneering Committees.  
 I am not aware that any violent or untoward  
 event occurred during the day, which I consider as a  
 proof of the orderly habits of the people—  
 The speeches of Hon. Isaack Bates of Northampton  
 and Gen Wilson of Keene, attracted the greatest atten  
 tion; that of the former for elegance of diction  
 I think exceeded Gen. Wilson is a bold orator and  
 never appears at loss for words, or ideas. He occupied  
 nearly two hours, riveting the attention of the people  
 to the various subjects up on which he touched & seemed  
 to make a deep impression on their minds. He is a tall  
 plain looking man rather of a rough cast, but ex  
 actly calculated to address a ~~mixed~~ numerous audience  
 In some of his positions I thought he lacked clear  
 ness of proof; but there seemed to be an honesty  
 intention which, in there instances, made up for  
 defects of argument. In his sketch of Gen. Harrison  
 he was not so full as he might have been. A more  
 minute detail of his campaigns would have  
 presented the Gen. in an elevated point of view as a  
 strategist and an able commander. Of the success of the  
 Harrison ticket Gen. Wilson expressed high confidence  
 and indeed declared it certain. I am not so sanguine  
 yet.

Conven  
 tion at  
 Greenfield }

Speech  
 is made  
 on the  
 occasion }

May 13

Remarks  
on Gen.  
Wilson's  
speech }

think appearances are favorable to that result. In his remarks Gen Wilson dwelt upon the improvidence of Jackson's and Van Buren's administration in relation to the exterior fortifications of our Country and he seemed to think them of great importance for our defence. A number of permanent works are doubtless necessary; but, excepting on the Seaboard at certain points, a cordon of works would be of no great utility. A more important measure of defence is the organization and discipline of a limited portion of the militia, to be ready for the field at any moment. Extended fortifications without this preparation would be to give a military nation on our borders an easy conquest of them in case of a sudden war. The orator seems not to have been aware of this impatient fact; and whether he would entrust the defence of the country to an undisciplined militia, possessing nothing of the soldier but native bravery, did not appear. In accounting for the exhausted state condition of the treasury of the U. States, the orator omitted to notice the distribution of the U States supplies money to the several states by a law of Congress, a measure, I have thought, unwise and improvident. But if the speech was ~~though~~ defective in some points, I think on the whole, ~~the speech~~ it was ingenious and favorably delivered~

other  
speakers }

Among other speeches ~~delivered~~, was that of Mr Grinnell the President our late member of Congress as introductory; ~~that~~ of our old friend Gne. Mattoon a revolutionary officer; ~~that~~ of Hon M. Lawrence President of our Senate, and another by a Mr Road from the County of Norfolk in this state, The latter called himself a mechanic displayed considerable wit, and introduced many anecdotes of the facecious ~~paddies~~ Irishmen. I had prepared



May 13

Supine  
ness in  
regard  
to Slavery

myself for a few remarks on the military character of Gen. Harrison, in which I should have combated the base ~~dastardly~~ attacks on that officer recently made by his opponents; and ~~should~~ have followed Gen. Wilson, had not the day become late and I apprehended that the audience were impatient and unwilling to attend to sober facts and arguments after listening to his animating speech. The effect of the convention will probably be to animate the people in the choice of electors ~~in the choice of electors~~ for President, and at our next gubernatorial choice. And here I can not omit to remark, that none of the speakers even attended to the terrible injustice of negro slavery in the southern states. To them the infernal shackles which bind 2 ½ millions of our fellow beings to evil servitude, seemed unworthy of consideration. Other subjects absorb attention; property and cupidity are the motive powers, and the great principles of republicanism seemed to be laid aside and forgotten. Will our people ever become consistent? Such stupidity and disregard to rights is distressing to the humane man ~~republican~~: It is indeed a proof of the lame and groveling state of the public mind, and evinces that the principles of liberty are of secondary consideration, when property is concerned.

In the speech of Gen. Wilson I noticed the use of some military technicals, from which I infer that he had perused books on military tactics; but whether he has extended his studies to strategy embracing the duty of Generals, commanding armies, I am not informed. He seems to possess the order and address necessary for an officer; but which are to be regulated by chastened by cool reflection.

May 14

Thursday Fiar with wind from SW. a fine day with moderate air.

Dawson's Life of Harrison

Movements of troops in the woods

In the news papers I notice a work entitled the Life of General Harrison by Moses Dawson, and General Wilson in his speech at the Convention yesterday named it. I have not met with the Book. Probably it is a recent publication, and I hope it is minute. Harrison's campaigns will afford useful lessons to military men, and should be carefully studied. War with Indians in the woods requires movements and manoeuvres, in many respects variant from that in open countries, and they should be carefully taught to the troops under skillful officers. In these manoeuvres all counted, and file movements substituted for those of platoons or other divisions of the battalion; and many, or most cases, the officers must perform on foot. The whole should be well instructed in burgle or other signals; ~~and~~ to encamp in bush huts, and to construct abbet tis to enclose the main body, especially when the enemy are about the same manner as the army. In movements through extensive woods an order of march should be prescribed, from which the line of battle may be found without embarrassment & adapted to the nature of the ground. For the direction of the march, convenient pocket compasses may be necessary: without which in a cloudy day, the army may be bewildered and lose its distinction even with the best guides. With all of these precautions it is believed Gen. Harrison is well acquainted and practiced.

Had a Washington, a Sullivan, a Wayne or a Harrison, commanded Gen Braddocks army it would have avoided its fatal disaster, and effected its object. St Clairs defeat is a case in which the Indians were superior in numbers a fought with uncommon resolution & perseverance.

May 14

The turn  
out of  
the Ladies  
& visit  
to the  
Log Cab  
in

Turnout of our Ladies Stimuated by the ~~by the~~ show of yesterday and the fame of the Log cabin, created at Greenfield, they expressed a desire to make it a visit, this afternoon. The Deerfield team and slow moving car used yesterday by our farmers was put in requisition, and nearly 100 Ladies in their gay attire took seats, and with skilled drivers proceeded to Greenfield, and took possession of the cabin, where they were met by the Ladies of Greenfield, ~~and~~ Soon a lively and splendid scene was exhibited; and the rude table in the center amply furnished with rarities in a the plain style of the farmer of the Great bend. While thus regaling themselves in the cabin, about 100 Ladies from Bloody Brook arrived and joined the social corps. If the assemblage yesterday was grand this day supplied the beauty and Harrison & Reform, was the motto at night the whole returned to their homes, highly gratified with the politeness and hospitality of the Ladies of Greenfield, and a ~~the~~ view of the Log-Cabin. With a spirit like this, it is believed Mr. Van Buren will in vain contend for a continuance of his title to the White House

15 Friday. Morn fair S.W. wind, which with the increased altitude of the sun must soon bring us summer weather. PM. Showery & warm, and cloudy. Nature now presents a pleasing aspect.

Suppose an observant trader from Northern Europe to pass through N. England at this season, ~~what would be his sensations? He would see our white painted farm house~~ [ ] villages, our blossoming fruit trees [ ] our fields carpeted in green, yellow, brown; the placement and the [ ] planter at this labor, putting in the seeds into the ground to be elaborated by a

Survey  
of N.  
England  
at this  
time

May 15

Impres-  
sions  
of a sup-  
posed  
Traveler

Saturday a fair calm morning

through New England at this mellifluous season, what would be his sensations? He would notice ~~see~~ white painted houses and villages. our blossoming orchards and other fruit trees; our cultivated farms carpeted with green, yellow, browns & the plowman and sower at their labor, turning up the soil & planting the choice seeds to be elaborate by a mysterious process, into food, clothing, and other necessities of life. Next he would turn his eye to our ~~little~~ hills and ~~[-]~~ and mountain, and ~~with~~ their intervening vallies, covered with cattle, sheep and other domestic animals, or overspread with crops of wheat, rye, oats, grass, all promising a bountiful supply to industry—again he would see our rivers, brooks, and little lakes, often turning with trout, or other fish of a larger size and lastly to our spreading forests alive with the carols of the feathered tribes—And would he not exclaim in rapture, “A beautiful country, a happy people, dwelling under their own vines, and none to make them afraid.”

The Con-  
trast

But while thus charmed with our beautiful scenery and our apparent happiness, let him open our party newspapers, and what will he there find? a total reverse of the picture of nature & art he had examined. Alas! here he will behold parties pit-  
ted against ~~against~~ parties, all professed republicans; one condemning every measure of the administra-  
tion of our government; the other approving of all the steps it has taken, so the perfection of wisdom and if he perceives some honest zeal in both, he ~~will~~ finds also much turpitude and low intrigue where pro-  
motion to officers of profit, are the ruling stars. In his extended excursion over the country, he will witness assemblies of the people, hear speeches from our orators addressed to the reason or the passions, for the

May 15

purpose of obtaining votes, for or against, the men nominated to office; and in some instances he will notice violence that threatens the tranquility of society. In N England however he will ~~find~~ learn that contests of this kind generally terminate without breeches of laws; but that they engender unkind feelings, unfavorable to harmony, and are sometimes long retained.

Natural Impressions

Having witnessed these conflicting operations our traveler will probably change the favorable opinion he entertained of us, from a view of our scenery and return to his country, impressed with the belief that the calm of a monarchy, is preferable to the tumultuous storms of a Republic.

We however believe that with all of these commotions our people are more happy, more ~~dignified~~ active and more susceptible of improvement, than the subjects of a monarch, who holds his place from hereditary ~~title~~ assumption and cannot be removed from it ~~his place~~ be he good, bad, or lacking in common sense.

Our Safety Valve

But are our liberties in jeopardy from the diversity of opinion in the people? We hope not. One of our greatest securities, as it appears to me, is the protection of the pecuniary interests & rights of the people. When measures are adopted by men in power that depreciate the value of property in the hands of the people, the incumbents will be dismissed ~~removed~~ from their places and others elected of a different character.

Another and an effectual security of the liberties of the people, is the short terms of office prescribed in our Constitutions. While in power, if our agent enact laws infringing the rights of the people, they are not exempt from the [ ] A short time thus retire and partake of the

May 15

very evils they have created. Were they to hold of fices for life or for long periods, the case would be different; and they might, with impunity, ride over their ~~people~~ constituents and partake of more of the evils of which they are the authors~

But with these guards of the liberties of the people, is the Union of the states liberty to be free served for a long duration? Probably not. When ~~self~~ individual interest shall no longer be sustained by the government of the United States, a number of contiguous states whose interest is similar, will associate and form a new government for themselves.

The Union  
depends  
on the protection of  
rights

The interests of New-England and other northern state including the N. Western States very similar will withdraw from the Union when their interest are disregarded, or materially & permanently infringed by Congress. So also when the Southern States find their interest unprotected by Congress, or entirely different from those of the Northern states, they will separate and form a government of their own. But at present the slave system of the South is a strong ligament to the Union. They can now claim their absconding bipeds by law, in all parts of the free states; but the moment they secede from the Union and form one of their own, ~~the~~ their power over the black ~~man~~ who has escaped out of their union, is at an end. A line of separation once drawn between the two governments, would be crossed by long negro trails at numerous points: to prevent this, demands from the southern nation would be made on the northern, and a war would at length follow. And then woe to the nation that holds millions of their fellow beings in chains, which may be broken by freemen who should invade it. These predictions lay no claim to inspiration, yet they may prove serious truths.

Slavery  
a ligament to  
Union

May 16

Saturday a fair and calm morning. afternoon fair with a wind from West. apple and cherry blossoms out in full. On the 16<sup>th</sup> of May last year I made a similar entry in my journal, and the two seasons, are nearly alike as respects the progress of vegetation.

Horse  
stealing }

Col. Clay, our neighbor, this morning missed a valuable horse from his stable, and it is highly probable that he is stolen, as no information is obtained of him at sun set. The Col. held the horse at a high price. The thief probably will be able to find a purchaser at 100 dollars, a fine sum for two or three days ride: He ~~these~~ must have known something of the qualities of the horse; hence it is likely he has been a resident on this quarter.

Principles in  
relation  
to its punishment }

Such crimes should be punished with severity, our States prison may be proper for the first offence as it may be the act of some inconsiderate young man, who might ~~may~~ reform; but if after the punishment he commits another similar crime it becomes a question whether the State prison should be the punishment. For a third offence I am inclined to think the punishment should be capital, as I conceive that the offender has determined on a perpetual war against society and is irriclaimable. In such cases society must, on the principles of self defence, place him where he can no longer commit his depredations, or it must submit to perpetual [ ], as from a hostile foe on its [ ] {—} which is contrary to the policy of all civilized nations.

Capital  
Punishments }

But we are told that we have no right to punish capitally in any case. Admitting this, it follows that war, even defensive war, is not allowable;

and

May 16

Quaker }  
princi  
ples }

and this is the doctrine of our quakers, who it is evident, could not exist as a nation in the present condition of the world. Were all nations quakers wars might ~~would~~ be less frequent; but crime would still exist, and honest industry suffer depredations from the depraved part of their society, from which they are not wholly exempt, as they would have us believe.

The case }  
an Estray }

[—] Just as I have sketched the above Col. Clay appeared with his stray horse, ~~which was~~ found two or three miles from his stable, from which it is supposed he escaped in the night. The occurrence has however afforded me an opportunity of expressing my sentiments on a subject, not altogether destitute of interest at a time when efforts are making to abolish capital punishments in ~~all~~ most cases of crime, and by some even for murder. Under such a system I doubt whether society could exist. I once put the question to a noted thief, who had been ~~once or~~ twice confined in our State prison, whether he would continue to steal were the punishment capital? Ah! said he, that would alter the case; from which I think much may be inferred in relation to the dread of the various modes of punishment imposed by our laws. I am however far from favoring a sanguinary code, and would impose lighter punishments on some crimes, which our laws now make capital.

Estima }  
tion of  
crimes }

In estimating the turpitude of crimes I would make a marked distinction between those resulting from deep depravity, and those committed heedlessly, as is often the case with the young. By deep depravity I mean a studied dereliction of moral principle, or  
an



May 16

Homi  
cide, de  
grees of

or an abstinence refusal to listen to, or examine them, at the age of puberty, or an more advanced life. This distinction perhaps, cannot be clearly defined by law; but may it not in some measure be left to the discretion of the judges before whom trials are held? That is, when deep depravity is evident the sentence shall be more severe than in cases where the crime is committed heedlessly, or without much reflection. Thus, in the case of homicide, the killing should be murder in the 1<sup>st</sup> degree when attended with this depravity, and murder in the second or third degree when, committed without it: these degrees being recognized in the laws. It may be said, perhaps, that this discretionary power is more properly left with the executive ~~power~~ authority alone, of which I entertain some doubts: though I would give him the power of pardoning and commuting the sentence of the courts, were if crime sometimes thereby escaped punishment. Could effectual punishments be found, short of death, in capital crimes, I should not object to this substitution. I would lean to the side of mercy.

17

Sunday. Fair morn with SW wind, and air moderate. PM Continues fair and the wind wafts summer air, enlivening to vegetation. exhilarating to impaired animal life. Without this external heat vegetables would remain in a dormant state and there would no growth or expansion in any part. Not so with animals; by a curious process of nature heat is kept up in them during the coldest weather and many of them ~~in General they~~ can exist in all climates. This particularly the case with man; ~~and~~ his body never imbibes heat over a certain degree

wen

May 17      ever experiment shows in an oven where meat may be cooked; but his perspiration will be greatly increased which is supposed to carry off the heat by evaporative. This machinery for the production of heat in animals, is not found in vegetables; they seem to depend on external heat for their growth, and were the winter season to continue through the year ~~they~~ trees would remain without apparent life. Yet they are not dead, for a revivification takes place as soon as a certain degree of external heat prevails. the whole process of life, as well as reproduction, in plants and animals, is the mysterious operation of a power beyond our comprehension, yet doubtless, carried on by fixed and steady laws adapted to circumstances.

At the close of the day a small shower past the South with some thunder~ At no time this season have I felt the air so hot as the afternoon. Vegetable life now marches in quick time to the time of animated nature.

18      Monday Fair with a W. wind throughout the day, and warm summer weather

Invitation to  
deliver  
an address }

This day I received a request from the friends of Gen. Harrison, in this town, to deliver an address before an audience, on the military Character of the Hero, to which I assented. The undertaking will be no difficult task for me, as I have long known him as a military officer, and possess documents amply sufficient to establish his character beyond a doubt in the minds of candid men. It will however be like demonstrating anew a proposition in geometry, never doubted by any, who have looked it over in Euclid; or to show that George Washington was an able military commander and statesman. But when men regardless of truth, justice and honor, place themselves at the head of party and

May 18

Reasons  
for ac  
cepting }Attacks  
on Wash  
ington's  
military  
character }Our sup  
posed  
political  
knowled  
ge. }

by falsehood attempt to deceive honest men ~~when~~ they have enticed into their ranks, it becomes necessary to oppose ~~repel~~ their nefarious plans, and to rescue the honest part of community from their base tricks and artifices. To men of my age, conversant with the history of the U States since the adoption of the federal constitution, attacks on characters, like those now made of General Harrison, are not novel. During the latter part of Washington's administration not only his civil, but his military talents were {——} assailed with all the malignity of demons. Besides his want of the qualifications of a commander, he was charged with assassina ~~mur~~ der tion, and with corrupting the principles of our republic by his administration; and these charges were circulated in the papers of the day. This assertion will hardly by ~~believed~~ accepted by some of our honest young men who have neglected to peruse the histories of the times, and have been told that Washington and Jefferson were intimate political friends. But the assertion is true, and demonstrative documents are at hand.

We are supposed to be an enlightened people and I had flattered myself we are so; but when I see ~~de~~ positive ~~and~~ falsehood propagated through our country, by the press and by dishonest men, to influence the votes of ~~the-uninformed~~ honest citizenry, I cannot but fear that our boasted superiority in knowledge is but the fiction of the imagination.

My opinion of the military character of Gen. Harrison I have already briefly expressed; and the more I examine it, the more I find to admire and approve. He is now in his 68<sup>th</sup> year, very near the age of Washington at his decease, who ~~and he~~ was not then considered too old be intrusted with the command of our army in the threatened war with the French Directory.

May 19      Tuesday, The morning overspread with clouds, NE wind  
PM Fair and cool air very pleasant.

I am informed that the thermometer at the Post-Office  
stood at 92° yesterday, and 90° the day before~  
we have a report that the Cheap Side steam boat  
burst her boiler, while towing up freight boats on the  
Connecticut, on yesterday, and some lives ~~are~~ lost.  
particulars wanting. The Boat was built last sum  
mer and has not performed many trips. Perhaps her  
crew was inexperienced.

Steam  
boat ex  
plosion  
on the  
Connec  
ticut }

‡also  
Capt Cra  
wford  
& Wm. Lau  
cy who  
conducted  
the Boat  
[ ] [ ] }

The above accident is confirmed in the Greenfield  
Mercury, and it states that Lauson Wood was killed‡, two  
others severely scalded, and that the boat sank and  
carried down one of the freight boats. Is it possible  
that the power required to work these boats, can be  
safely employed? If not, we must be contented to  
move with less velocity, by sails, oars and the “swet  
of the brow.” Humanity calls aloud for a prevention  
of these fatal accidents, if they may be called accidents,  
when they are constantly occurring. Rather are they  
not the result of a dangerous power which cannot  
be controlled by art? like the gun powder made  
in France of oxymiriatic of potash instead of salt patine,  
which was liable to explode spontaneously and there  
fore not introduced to extensive practice.

20      Wednesday Cloudy morn wind and a  
little rain. Sun appeared at noon but clouds soon covered  
the sky and continued till night; the air moderate.

21      Thursday Cloudy wind NE and cool. Day  
cloudy throughout, indicative of rain: And at night  
rain fell, the air cold & fire necessary

22      Friday Cloudy morn, with some rain, calm & cool air  
PM Clouds broken, and a westerly breeze                      a

- May 22      This afternoon a party of our young people who had made a tour to the head streams of Deerfield river in and about Searsburg in Vermont, for the purpose of taking trout, returned home. They were successful, if we estimate the success by the number trout caught, about 1100; but in general they were small, none exceeding 8 ounces. These fish if suffered to remain in the proper waters attain to the weight of 2 or more pounds; and it is to be regretted that they are taken in such numbers before they have obtained their proper growth.
- Fishing party on the head branches of Deer field River } Searsburg is situated in a mountainous county still generally covered with woods, and contains but a few inhabitants, who raise but a very scanty supply of bread stuff. The town is in the County of Bennington and has Wilmington on the east and Somerset on the North, the two last named, in the county of Windham; the lands of little value except for pastorage. our river according to the maps, heads in Stratton the town joining ~~Searsburg~~ Somerset on the north. So long as rich land can be obtained in the western Country at a cheap rate, their towns will contain but few settlers. At this time a few scattered tracts are seen some 3 or 4 miles from their neighbors, and without roads for communication. The Country is heavily timbered, but no feasible conveyance ~~by water, to the~~ to market, is found by a water channel.
- 23      Saturday morn cloudy fair before noon a breeze from west PM Fair and warm. Scattering clouds.
- 24      Sunday Fair calm and cool PM clear W wind and moderately warm & fine weather.
- 25      Monday Morn fair, wind W. PM fair and very pleasant ~~wind South~~
- Mr Lincoln the Preceptor of our Academy lately procured some additional apparatus for the

May 25

New  
Philo  
sophi  
cal ap  
paratus

Academy among which is a hydrogen lamp which produces fire at any moment, by merely pressing a spring and letting ~~the~~ out the hydrogen gass upon a coil of platina wire, and applying a piece of paper. The instrument is useful not only for philosophical experiments, but for family purposes. (Price from 3 to four dollars) The other instruments are two concave reflectors of polished tin plates, bolt and thermometer, and others, for shewing the radiation of heat; a brass pistol for exploding by dragon gas and some implements used as appendages to Pargues compound Magnetic Electrotome, now in the Academy; but which the power of induced magnetism or soft iron is strikingly shown. Two circular rims of this metal, plane at their ends, being joined and placed within the influence of the Electrotome, adhere so firmly, that they resist the power of the arms of the strongest man. Instantly on removing the connecting wire the power of adhesion ceases, and no magnetism is left in the iron rims. The experiment is curious, and indeed surprising; and the whole system of magnetism seems to be assuming a new form, presenting phenomena for the investigation of the natural philosopher, and the admiration of the searcher into the works of God.

26

Tuesday Fair and very fine weather, a breeze from S.W.

This day the funeral of ~~Miss~~ [—] Sophia Stebbins ~~the~~ a daughter of Major Stebbins of our village, was attended; she died of a quick consumption ~~aged 19~~ last Sunday aged 19 years.

27

my  
Daugh  
ters

Wednesday. Morn fair and calm. PM fair and pleasant, with a breeze from West. My Daughters Adeline & Isabella and little John, from Boston via Springfield arrived about 6 PM.

- May 28      Thursday a Fair morn and calm ar. PM  
Breeze from SW and warm air. Thermo 90°
- 29            Friday Morn fair, wind N. Day fair through  
out and pretty warm.
- 30            Saturday Morn fair and wind S PM Fair  
but hazy and many scattering clouds
- Death of Joshua Sweet } Among the obituary notices we observe the death of  
Joshua Sweet at Madison, State of Ohio, May 1<sup>st</sup> found  
dead in his bed on the morn of the 2. Mr Sweet was  
formerly of this town and soldier at the close  
of the revolutionary war In No 11, I have given  
an account of a visit he made me Oct 5, 1838 (page 187)  
Madison is in Lake County on the S. shore of Lake Erie  
distant 12 miles east of Painesville. Sweet had a son  
there and was residing with him. He was a militia  
pensioner and had resided several years in Shel  
burne in this State~
- Departure of my resident family } This afternoon my resident family, Obed H Hoyt  
and his wife, Melinda, left us to reside on their  
farm in the west part of the town. They have been  
with me upwards of two years; and in no in  
stance has any thing occurred to disturb, or render  
disagreeable, the connection. They are very respect  
able in their deportment, and deserve the notice  
and esteem of the good, whenever they may reside.  
I part with them with regret, and they have  
my best wishes for their prosperity & happiness.
- 31            Sunday Fair morn wind North: the day  
fair throughout, but somewhat hazy and  
not very warm.
- June 1      Monday Cloudy morn and calm. and the  
same continued through the day with rain in  
in the afternoon. Fire in sitting rooms necessary

- June 2      Tuesday Cloudy & NW wind Continued  
the same through the day & a little rain fell.
- 3            Wednesday cloudy and calm morning, with fog.  
the same weather continued through the day, with  
a little rain.
- 4            Thursday Morning cloudy and foggy & calm  
Sun shine about noon, but clouds continued, and  
rain towards night; with lightning & thunder
- 5            Friday Cloudy morn with rain P.M. Fair & easterly  
wind and very pleasant.
- 6            Saturday Fair morn and SE wind (variable)  
PM Fair & cloudy alternately.
- 7            Sunday Morn cloudy with southerly wind,  
which veered to the west in the afternoon attended  
with rain and cool air
- We have now with us a young clergyman by  
the name of Lambert, who is from the South  
of England, and studied his theology in this Country.  
I am informed he was a mechanic in England.  
His discourses here, are said to be above par,  
and well delivered.
- 8            Monday. Morn broken clouds, brisk wind at west  
and air ~~cold~~ rather cool. A fine day~
- 9            Tuesday Fair morn with many scattering clouds  
and breeze at North. P.M. fair and pleasant air  
moderate.
- 10          Wednesday Fair morn and day through  
out nearly calm and very pleasant.
- 11          Thursday Fair day throughout with a breeze  
from North & N. West and hot. Thermometer 88
- 12          Friday Fair and calm PM still fair with a  
westerly wind. Some clouds at night.
- 13          Saturday. Cloudy morn and damp air & some  
rain, soon clear & beautiful day [    ] with SW wind



- June  
14 Sunday Fair and NW wind (brisk) cool air in the morning Day fair & pleasant through out
- 15 Monday Fair cool morn with NW wind, Day continued fair and cool, and very pleasant. Why this cool air when the sun is near its greatest N Declination? I have already treated upon this subject in various parts of my sketches and think enough is adduced to prove that the sun is not the sole cause of temperature of the weather~
- 16 Tuesday Fair and NW wind through the day, and air cool.
- 17 Wednesday Fair and cool morn wind NW. PM fair & warmer lazy at night.  
This day a Grand State Convention assemble at Worcester to nominate a Governor & Lt Govers. and transact other political business.
- 18 Thursday Morn fair, but soon clouded over and S.W. wind air moderate. Lightning in the evening.
- 19 Friday Fair morn win NW The air so cold though the day as to render fires in sitting rooms
- 20 Saturday Morn cloudy with some rain wind NW and air rather cool. PM Fair and pleasant. The sun now enters Cancer and is at his greatest N. declination, and the air now & for several days has been cold enough for fires in our sitting rooms~
- Report on Poinsett's militia plan } Mr Baker sends me a Report of the Committee on the militia plan proposed by Mr Poinsett Secretary of War; with a minority report on the same. Both are opposed to Mr Poinsetts plan, which I think contains some correct principles, particularly in relation to the discipline of Soldiers, and the defenseless state of

June  
20

of the Country, but the assembling of camps of Instruction in time of peace as preposed, appears to me to be unconstitutional, which might not be so in time of war, or when an invasion is threatened as contemplated in the constitution. Camps of this kind with in the several states, under the government of the States, and the expenses paid by the US as should be prescribed by a law of Congress, would be consistent & ought to be immediately adopted. Many other parts of Mr Poinsetts plan I think defective. But however deficient our present system is, and however weak we are as military nation, I look for nothing better from Congress in its present condition. If a proper scheme is ever adopted it must be when there is less spirit of party and less more regard for public good than is now found in Congress. A plan, I think, might be presented for a constitutional objections, and such as would be competent for the defence of the Country, without a large standing army. Let it be made the duty of each state to train a select corps of militia according to a plan of Congress, to be paid by the Union, and liable to the orders of the President in the cases pointed out in the Federal constitution. I have often touched upon this subject in my sketches, and think it an important one. But I find my scheme at variance with the general notions of the public; which I consider wishes from ~~as a~~ want of more attention in the latter to military subjects.

21

Sunday Fair morn, cool air and W. wind and day fair throughout; the air warmer that on several preceding Days.

- June 22 Monday Fair morn and NW wind PM small  
 23 shower of rain and warm air  
Tuesday Fair Day, pleasant with west wind  
 24 very clear at night.  
Wednesday Fair with S. wind and fine day.  
 25 moderately warm.  
Thursday Fair & NW wind a fine clear day  
 Our people are now gathering hay; the crops pretty  
 26 good.  
Friday. Cloudy morn wind SW and pleasant,  
 a fine day.  
 27 Saturday Cloudy morn calm air. The day  
 continued cloudy & some rain at close.

Lecture }  
 on Gen }  
 Harrison }

Last evening I delivered a discourse to an audience in our school House on the military ~~services~~ character & services of Gen. William Henry Harrison, the candidate for the Presidency. In support of my positions I had selected a considerable number of documents, some of considerable length; but finding the audience rather small and a difficulty in ~~to me~~ reading by candle light, I generally omitted them, which destroyed the whole force of the argument, and rendered the address perhaps worse than useless. I had embodied matter sufficient for showing, beyond a doubt, the skill and bravery of Gen. Harrison. But the season in which our farmers are busy at their labor was ill chosen, for an address. And perhaps a sober effort at argument drawn from documents, before a common audience, is misplaced. I was disappointed as I believe was the audience, and should not have proceeded

ed

June  
27      ed a step, after I noticed the number of the people,  
had not several respectable gentlemen of Greenfield been  
present. (See page 139)

A New }  
Paper }      The Log Cabin is the title of a weekly paper  
published simultaneously at New York and Albany.  
This an electioneering paper to be continued from May 1<sup>st</sup>  
to November 27 weeks. Price 50 cents. June 20<sup>th</sup> gives  
the 8<sup>th</sup> number. It is intended to promote the elec  
tion of Gen. Harrison to the Presidency, and contains  
many particular of that Generals military operation  
with plans of forts, and battles he fought and will  
render his military services more familiar to the  
people. The man who can stand the best of an  
election to the office of President must, if he comes  
out clear, be of a good character; and I think  
Gen Harrison appears brighter and brighter for  
the critical examination he undergoes. Besides  
a man of mind he is honest and good.

28      Sunday Morn cloudy with a breeze from  
N.W. Clouds become broken before noon, and thus  
continued most of the day. Air warm

29      Monday. Fair morn S.W. wind & warm. PM  
Thunder shower across the north day hot. We have had no  
thunder shower since summer commenced until  
this day.

30      Tuesday Morn cloudy fog on the mountain & a breeze  
from N. Last night air hot. Clouds cleared off about  
8 o'clock. The day fair and cloudy alternately. Showing  
appearances in the afternoon and few drops of rain  
fell. Wind shifted to the west. Some distant thunder

July  
1      Wednesday Fair and cool morn, very clear  
and breeze from west

2      Thursday Fair morn wind W. PM clouday & fair not hot

July 2

Report  
in Congress  
on the De  
fence of  
the Nation

Gaines  
Plan

Mr Baker our member of Congress, sends me a Document containing a letter of the Secretary of War, and Reports of a board of officers on the military defence of the Country; including a memorial of Gen. Gaines to Congress, containing his plan of defence by steam batteries and rail roads. (148 pages)

The Board of officers recommend a continuance of the plan of fortifications on the frontiers, which I think, with a proper system of militia the navy and present army is the best and indeed the only true plan.

Gen Gaines plan is singular and in many points most anomalous. It seems he had submitted it to two or three secretaries of War prior to Mr. Poinsett, with out meeting their approbation, at which the General seems to be a little fretful. Part of his scheme appears to me wild enough. He touches upon Abolitionists and hints that Great Britain employ them as spies and pioneers in preparing and hastening a tragedy of blood and desolation for the purpose of obtaining the dominion of the seas!! He claims to be the author and inventor of a new system of National defence; and he says “we must lay aside our old obsolete military Books of the last century, such as we have borrowed from England & France,” and “we must profit by the lights by which the present age, the present year, is illuminated, and prepare to defend ourselves by the agency of this mighty power, [Steam] by which the invading foe will inevitably attack us.” Mr Poinsett has no faith in the General’s plan; and the Board of Officers seem to agree with the Secretary.

Most of the plans relating to military matters, presented to Congress, end in smoke; and nothing may be expected from that body for the better until after the election of the next President. and I fear not then. We must remain a feeble military nation for sometime longer.

July 3

Friday Morn thinly clouded wind North E & cool.

Most of the day cloudy and not hot.

Mr Sal  
tonstalls  
speech }

Mr Saltonstall of this state sends me his speech in Congress chiefly in reply to Mr Parmenter who had assailed Mr S. on his old federalism. The speech is an honorable display of correct principles, and ought to put Mr Parmenter to shame for his yelp about old federalists. This yelp I think begins to lose its effect when added to the false charges against Gen. Harrison will recoil upon the democratic party to the injury of their cause. When the contest of the Presidential election commenced I felt rather indifferent about the result; but the conduct of the Van Buren party has been so violent and false that I am now satisfied that their designs are evil. If there are honest men among them they are duped & hoodwinked.

See the  
speech  
continued  
4 }

Saturday. Morn fair with extensive thin clouds and calm air. PM Fair N. wind & beautiful weather.

This is our great Liberty day on which political parties turn out to hear addresses for promoting their respective schemes. How few of the attendants recur to the circumstances which led to the declaration of Independence, or to the real elements of republican liberty! An address from Mr Robinson of Marblehead is the best delivered at Greenfield, to an assembly if the democratic party, at which, it is probable, a considerable number will appear, partly with a design to produce a show, to counteract that of the late convention of Harrisonians at that place But I apprehend the political current is settling against them, and that Van Burens cause is on the wane.

July 5 Sunday Fair morning a breeze from NE ~~Day fair~~  
 PM Fair and pretty warm. The Ground dry  
 It is extraordinary that we have no thunder showers  
 Is there an equilibrium of the electric fluid and if  
 so why? Ordinarily at this season we have a  
 succession of showers.

6 Monday Morn fair some thin clouds PM wind  
 SE and partly warm, but fine weather.  
 On a ride through our North meadow I notice  
 that the crop of corn appears excellent as well  
 as that of peas and oats: the soil is very dry the  
 grass generally cut and haying done.

our }  
 N mea }  
 dow }

this meadow may be said to be well cultivated  
 very little waste land is seen; even what we from  
 erly called head lands, bordering on the roads, and ploughed  
 up to the wheel tracks. The principal crops are  
 Indian & broom corn, peas and oats, potatoes, ~~and~~  
 and grass; some wheat & rye, but I notice no  
 crops of flax ~~or~~ barley, or hemp. Indian corn  
 is probably the most valuable crop, especially  
 at the price it has sold for a few years past,  
 (one dollar) But notwithstanding the fertility of  
 the lands, I think the farmers on the hill towns  
 possess superior advantage from their pastorage  
 by which they raise stock of various kinds, ~~besides~~  
 make leather cheese and grow wool and poultry.  
 Some efforts have been made to cultivate the mul  
 berry in the home lots, and in a few places in the  
 meadow, but the value has sunk to little or nothing  
 and the raising of silk seems to be a failure in  
 toto, unless in families.

Crops }  
 in }

Hill }  
 farms }  
 prefer }  
 able }

Of our meadow it may be said it is fertile  
 land, requires much labor and farms has  
 little profit to the cultivation. This may appear

- July 6 paradoxical; but it is nevertheless true. Lands may be fertile and bear large crops, yet if there be no demand for the crops beyond the immediate wants of the cultivator, there can be no profits in raising them. So one may raise on a rich garden, large quantities of culinary vegetable and yet be on no advantage to the owner, beyond the wants of his family. In both of these cases the inducements to raise a surplus is the demand for the articles beyond home consumption. In the vicinity of our cities gardens are profitable, because a demand is found for the articles raised; but here all that is raised beyond the family consumption is dead property. (See a printed note at the end)
- 7 Tuesday. Cloudy morn with moderate rain, and calm air. The rain is opportune and gives health to vegetation PM. Cloudy moist and S.W. breeze air moderate.
- 8 Wednesday Morn cloudy nearly calm but sun seen most of the day. Wind westerly
- 9 Thursday Fair morn with scattering clouds Wind S. PM a small shower from West. some thunder.
- South  
ern  
politics } In the Alabama Times, a New paper printed at Wetumpka June 26<sup>th</sup> intended to promote the election of Gen. Harrison to the Presidency, I find two points attempted to be established: Viz 1<sup>st</sup> That Gen Harrison was not a Federalist & 2d That he is not opposed to Slavery. On the proof of then two points the popularity of the General is to rest. In the northern states these ~~qualifications~~ political tenants would not be considered of paramount importance by men of discernment were it not for the peculiar state of our political affairs; but when two candidates are held up for choice of the same qualifications as respects these points, other qualifications are looked for, and the least objectionable is selected. This is held to be wise.



July 9

Slavery  
not to  
be abolished  
by sanc  
tion

To the patriot this state of things is lamentable. That the principles of federalism are correct and slavery incorrect is as true as any proposition in Euclid, yet we may as well attempt to show the north ern people that they are not the legitimate owners of their cattle, as the southern that the blacks are not their property: and since this is the case I think slavery cannot be abolished by moral sanc tion. But the time is approaching when the prin ciples which raised the people of this country to assert their rights, will be found to prevail among the negroes; and when they are found equal to the task of freeing themselves, what republican will say they are wrong. We may lament the the horrors which may be consequent upon a forced emancipation ~~and the same was~~ as in the case of our revolution; but this did not deter us from the attempt. It is for the south ern people to emancipate their slaves voluntarily or submit to the consequences which will follow a refusal to perform the glorious act. Let them choose before it is too late.

Fishing  
party }

A fishing party turned out and dined on fish on the New Riverflats. Several Gentlemen entertained the com pany with remarks on the occasion. A Mr Burton a Unitarian clergyman now preaching at Athol, who happened to be here, gave us an ingenious discourse on the appearance and condition of our valley several songs closed the proceedings. The whole was a rational flow of soul, indicating good feelings. Mr Lambert our resident Clergyman was present and gave an address. To see Clergymen mixing with the people in innocent sports and expressing ~~good~~ cheerful feelings is evinces an improved condition of the pro fession. How opposite this to the gloomy system taught by Orthodoxy men at the present day~

July  
10

Friday Fair morn, with N.W. wind & air pleasant;  
and so continued through the day~

Mr Jeffersons Mazei Letter~

Mazei }  
Letter }

Jeffer }  
son's ex }  
planation }  
of }

In the 4<sup>th</sup> Vol of his Correspondence, edited by Thomas J. Randolp, I find a Letter from Mr Jefferson to Martin Van Buren, dated June 29, 1824 (page 399) in which the author attempts to explain the sentiments advanced in the letter to the satisfaction of "every Republican in the U States" and says the part relating to our "ingratitude and injustice to to France" is an intropolation made in a Paris paper. The "form of the British Government," he says should have been in the plural "forms", meaning the levees, birth days, the pompous cavalcade to the State House on the meeting of Congress, the formal speech from the throne, the procession of Congress in a body to reecho the speech in an answer &c &c. This he thinks would clearly show that the British government was not intended. The "sampsons in council the field and Solomons in Council" were printed to the members of the Cincinnati Society generally, and did not mean to include Washington. He denies that Washington ever said or wrote a word to him on the subject; ~~and~~ says the daring of Washington, said to have been lost, never existed, and defies the framers of the story, and all mankind to produce a swipe of a pen between Gen Washington and himself on the subject.

I am not ready to believe Mr Jefferson means to misrepresent in this explanation ~~delivery~~; but I think none but himself could ~~can~~ put a ~~the~~ construction on ~~of~~ the letter that shall render it justifiable ~~unexceptionable~~ to true "republicans." even if divested of his "interpolation." Judge Marshall seems to have understood the letter at the time he wrote the Life of Washington. (See Vol. 5.)      Much

July 10

Much of the slang of the Democrats of the present term, in relation to Federalists, the Essex junto Hartford Convention and aristocracy, originated with Mr Jefferson; he furnished the vocabulary to his followers who chant it on every occasion where they think it will have an effect. The slang however will not last our people will not always follow a phantom;-- the political character of this leader will be duly appreciated in history, and posterity will learn that Washington and his adherents were the true friends of their Country. Mr Randolph it appears was careful to omit Mr Jefferson's letters to his friend Callender, and an account of the money paid him to enable him to publish the "Prospect before us" These however are before the public, and will not be forgotten. As a natural Philosopher Mr Jefferson commands some esteem; but as a politician the patriot philanthropist will never award to him high respect. For his execution in establishing the University in Virginia, he is entitled to more credit; and the friends of science will ever regret that his talents were misapplied in political employments, for which he was by no means fitted. At the commencement of our revolution his services were of importance, but his life has evinced that he was better calculated for demolishing old fabricks than for writing new ones. the practice that he & Washington were political friends, is too preposterous to need refutation.

Glance  
at his  
character

His }  
Ana }

In the Ana at the close of the 4<sup>th</sup> Vol of Mr Randolphs Collection, are many statements of a singular nature by Mr Jefferson, who seems to wish to represent

- July  
10
- Hamil  
ton Knox  
& Wash  
ington }
- represent Gen Hamilton and Gen Knox in an unfavorable light; the former as decidedly opposed to a republican government and strongly in favor of a monarchy: Knox is called a fool a man of show and tr[e]ated as of little consequence. Even the President (Washington) is represented sometimes, as liable to immoderate quits of passion derogatory to his high office. Such as the following, "That he had never repented but once the having slipped the moment of resigning his office, and that was every moment since; that by God! he had rather be in his grave than in his present situation; that he had rather be on his farm than to be Emperor of the world; and yet that they were charging him with wanting to be a King. That that rascal Freneau sent him thence of his papers every day, as if he thought he would become the distributor of his papers; that he could see in this, nothing but an impudent design to insult him: he ended in a high tone." Mr Jefferson says Washington sometimes "got into violent passions when he cannot command him self." Is this true?
- Throughout the whole of the Ana Mr Jefferson states things which to say the least, are highly improbable, tending to take ~~denigrate~~ from the friends of, if not Washington himself, that respect which is generally bestowed upon them. If Mr Jefferson was a real friend of his Country I think his friendship must have been of an anomalous kind, as is demonstrated in the Ana.
- 11 Saturday Fair morn and calm and cool.  
PM Fair wind South air warm. Sky some breezy.
- 12 Sunday Fair & wind SW. Day fair and warm  
No Showers occur and few clouds are seen.

July 12

Discov  
ery of a  
Southern  
Conti  
nent

Last evening my Son in law, Robert Williams arrived from Boston. By papers he brought we have an account of the discovery a southern Continent by our exploring squadron, on the 19<sup>th</sup> of January last, in Lat.  $64^{\circ}20'$  S. Long.  $154^{\circ}18'$  east. The ship Vincennes ran down the coast from the above Long. to  $97^{\circ}-45'$  about 1700 miles. On the same day a French exploring expedition discovered the same Continent in Lat.  $66^{\circ}$  S. and about  $130^{\circ}$  east Longitude.

The above accounts are taken from the Sidney Herald March 13, 1840. The American Squadron is to be at the Sandwich Islands in July, and again in January 1841. After that, to Manilla for a month or two, thence to Singapore, Angier point, and Cape of Good Hope.

The existence of a Southern Continent I have always supposed probable; but as it was not seen by Cook, some have supposed it did not exist. But in so high a latitude the Country must be cold and probably unfit for inhabitants ~~—~~ people. The Vincennes was constantly surrounded by Ice Islands and Bergs, and experience many heavy gales of wind. No land animals were seen nor many fish. not even a seal.

Conjec  
tures  
& guesses

The existence of a southern continent seems physically necessary to give a balance & a globular form to the earth. Suppose the southern hemisphere to contain a much less quantity of earth than the northern ~~could~~ must not the waters of the former flow northward to keep up an equilibrium and a spherical surface; and would not the Earth's centre of gravity be more north than if without such Continent. This seems necessarily to follow from the action of gravity.

In principles relating to the figure of the Earth, See Farrers (Biot's) Astronomy, page 46 (Cambridge N.E. 1827) and other treatises on Physical Astronomy~

- July 12 Bradford's History of the Federal Government for 50 years, or from March 1789 to March 1839 in 1 Vol. 800 p is for sale at Boston. If this contains a full history of the U States, for the time, it must be a very interesting work I fear it is too brief. Judge Marshall's 5<sup>th</sup> Vol. containing the life of Washington from the commencement of the Federal Government to his death, is a large octavo. Mr Bradford is a good writer but I have thought his other histories were too much condensed. I hope his present work contains full accounts of our Indian wars in the west and that of 1812, as well as our civil affairs. Such a work is wanted.
- Bradford's History of US }
- 13 Monday. Morn cloudy with fog and wind SE. PM Clouded over and some rain air moderate.  
Geographical Problem  
Having a table of the miles and parts of a mile in a Degree of Longitude at every Degree of Latitude, to find the quantity for degrees and minutes.  
Find the difference between two contiguous degrees the one greater the other less than the given Lat. and by proposition find the required the miles.  
By the table Lat.  $56^{\circ} = 33.55$   
Do  $57 = 32.68$  } miles & parts  
Diff .87  
Then  $60' : 11' - 22'' :: 87 : 165$ , which subtracted from 33, 55 33.385 the measure of a degree of Long. in Lat.  $56^{\circ} . 11' . 22''$   
See Galbraith's explanation of his tables, page 221. The table here used is for geographic miles; but the rule, I think, will answer for English miles~
- 14 Tuesday Morn fair wind SW air hot. PM Wind brisk and rather cooler. Wind West No showers. This morning Robert Williams, Daughter Adeline and little John, took the stage for Pelham (on Rail Road)
- my Daughter to Boston

July  
14

for Boston by the Rail road. My Daughter has been with us since the 7<sup>th</sup> of May, for the benefit of the Country air. She is troubled with a cough and occasional bleeding from the lungs, and whether her residence here for about 7 weeks will be beneficial is to be seen.

By Mr Williams I sent a letter, and Galbraith's Mathematical work, to its owner Charles O. Boutelle, assistant to Mr Borden at Boston~

A  
George  
Sumner's }  
Tour

Mr George Sumner of Boston (son of the late Sheriff Sumner) is now on an extensive tour examining the old countries of Europe, Africa and Asia. After visiting Russia, he proceeded to Turkey and Syria, and thence to and through Egypt and to Nubia. He writes from Cairo 15<sup>th</sup> of March 1840 and says he shall next proceed to the Ionian Isles, thence through Italy, Spain, France, Holland to England. Probably he will give us a Book of his travels, on his return to Boston: his tour must furnish ample materials, if he possesses the art and taste of collecting them. I hope he will be full in his notices of Egypt, especially of its antiquities, real wonders of the world.

b  
Thebes }  
examined

He spent many days at Thebes, the City of 100 Gates. "The men are gone but they have left eternal monuments behind, and Memnon's statue which at sun rise played" still stands firmly on its colossal pediment." Mr S. says "a decree has been recently issued by the Pacha prohibiting the export of antiquities from the Country." In this prohibition the Pacha is wise. If he can introduce science & the arts of Europe, his people will put a value on the works of antiquity. It is hoped he will pressure them in their present state to be examined by the antiquary, who I hope he will permit to take plans and views, and full descriptions.

July 15

Wednesday Fair morn wind west Day  
fair throughout & pretty hot.

a  
Gen }  
Arm }  
strong }

In the Log Cabin of July 11<sup>th</sup> the Edition speaking of the embarrassments of Gen. Harrison in his first campaign says, "Without artillery or [ ] without subordinates of experience or men trained to obey crippled by the malign influence of a Sanctuary of War who was his personal enemy and the most wretched officer who ever cursed the councils of a nation." Harrison succeeded, and the enemy melted like snow before him and ceased to be."

This accusation of Armstrong is severe, and if true how can Madison escape censure for continuing him so long in office. The truths Madison was the dupe of his sanctuary, and left him to act under or sort of carte blanc to the disgust of most of our commanders, and few regretted his retirement from office: At this time we hear little of him, and whether he will give us his promised 2d volume of his "Notices of the last War" is doubtful. The criticisms of Gen. Harrison's Military operation in his 1<sup>st</sup> Vol. seem to be little regarded by the political parties of the day; and when he shall have spun out his tread of life at [ ] I believed, no biographer will think his memoirs of importance to the public. To the Hic jacet of his tombstone may be added the honor of his authorship of the Newburg Letters.

b  
Battle }  
of Thames }

The same paper contains a plan and description of the battle of the Thames agreeing very well with the details I had previously seen; the whole of the formation of the lines and attacks being directed by Gen. Harrison, who the democrats say was two three miles in the rear of the ground, and Col. Johnson commanded. A miserable falsehood! Had Proctor covered  
the



July 15 the front of his infantry with fallen trees, or a line of brush and stakes, Johnson's charge could not have succeeded and the battle must have been fought by the infantry and artillery. Proctor's infantry are said to have numbered between 800 & 900 once they were defeated by about half that number of Johnsons mounted riflemen a singular result indeed. No artillery was used on either side, though one piece was posted in the road on the left of the British line, and ~~which~~ might have ~~made~~ made havock in the advancing columns.

16 Thursday Morn fair and calm. PM wind S.W. and air hot and ground dry.

Mr Charles Ogle's Speech in Congress April 14 1840, on the public Expenditures.

Mr Ogles }  
speech }

Mr Ogle is a member of the house of Representatives from Pennsylvania & was a member of the Antimasonic Convention at Philadelphia and Baltimore (1830 & 1836)

In the Speech he moved to strike out the item "For alteration and repairs of the President's house and furniture, for purchasing trees, shrubs, and compost, and for superintendence of the grounds, 3665 dollars." Mr Ogle considered appropriations of this kind as anti democratic—as running counter in its tendency to the plain, simple, and frugal notion of our Republican people, and as a Royal Establishment for the President's private accommodation. "When I discover meanness, says he, I will expose it to the contempt and loathing of honorable men; where I encounter audacity, I shall maul its brazen head, and level it in the dust; and where I detect corruption I shall run my spear into its putrescent carcass, up to the very hilt."

Mr Ogle gives a statement of grants that have  
been

July  
16

Expenditures }

been made by Congress, from March 3, 1829 to March 2 1839, to improve the Presidents grounds, house &c. and their remarks, "Here we have the enormous sum of \$88,722.58 squandered by their glorious re trenching reformers, in creating stables, building dwarf walls, and coping, constructing fountains, paving foot ways, planting, transplanting, preening, and dressing horse chestnuts, lindens, Norway-spruce, and balm of Gilead; hauling and depositing rich soil for top dressing flower beds and borders, training and irrigating honey-suckles, trumpet creepers, prim roses, lady slippers, and dandelions, cultivating sweet scented grass and preparing beautiful bouquets for palace saloons."

Items }  
of }

In March 1839 the sum of \$3465 was appropriated for "cultivations and repairs of the President's house & furniture, and for superintended of the grounds." Mr Ogle shows how part of this money was expended by the President's agent~ "Washington June 19 1839 major Noland—Bought of Wm Buest  
March 22d & 28<sup>th</sup>: To 4 dozen large Daily Roses  
at \$1.50 each \$72.00  
June 7<sup>th</sup>: To 2 Vervenas, 75 cents each; 1 Petunia 75 cents 2.25  
June 15 1839-Recd payment in full 74.25  
(signed) Wm Buest.

(Endorsed) Alterations and repairs of the Presidents house &c."

Then follow several bills for manure for the Presidents Garden, amounting to \$87.87 ½ all in dorsed, alterations and repairs of the Presidents house &c.

"Here you will observe, says Mr Ogle, Congress made an appropriation for "repairs" of the Presidents

July 16

Perver  
sion of  
the Laws }

House, and the money has been applied to purchase manure to fertilize his potato and cabbage beds. Congress made an appropriation for super intendance of the grounds, and the money has been expended not in overseeing the grounds, but in the purchase of large Daily roses, Ver binas and petunias. "Self respect forbids me to denounce, in suitable terms, these petty acts of meanness and palpable breaches of official duty."

The speech is to be continued in the Log Cabin and cannot fail to invite the attention of the plain republican, as an exposition of the corruption creeping into our government under the name of democracy; than which nothing can tend more directly to introduce aristocratical notions and a blind submission of the people, to forms inconsistent with their principles of equality and liberty.

Ogle's  
Idepend  
ence of  
Mind }

Mr Ogle is aware that he shall raise into action the base and malignant passions of the fierce Cerberuses which guard the portals, and the well fed placemen and office holders, the favor ing sycophants and other ebettors of high preno gative, that environ the person of the royal incumbent of the Presidential palace, with the vain hope that they can parry the well directed arrows of republican archers. But says he, growl and snarl and snap as these guardi an Executive curs may, I shall nevertheless indulge myself on the topics indicated, with a pretty liberal range of remark.

With a due portion of men in Congress such independent minds as Mr Ogles, our liberties would be safe, and our Country worthy of the name of re publican.

July 17

Friday Fair morn Wind S.W. and day hot,  
wind risk, very few clouds

Southern Literary Messenger—TW White  
Editor Richmond Virginia.

Southern  
Magazine }  
zine

This a monthly Magazine, each number not less than 64, large Royal pages, price 5 Dollars per year. Four Numbers of the 6<sup>th</sup> vol and now before me, loaned by a young Gentleman from Richmond. In all the Union south of Washington the Editor says, "there are but two Literary Periodicals Northward of that City there are probably at least 25 or 30." This the Editor thinks is inconsistent with the wealth, leisure, talent and literary taste of the Southern people, whom he says possess twice the leisure for reading and writing over the northern." This may be true, as few of them labor in the field; but if they with their leisure, evince less literary taste why we may inquire is it so? Is it not a fact that where much leisure prevails, application to study finds too much inertia; and of course, the people are deficient in literacy, or scientific taste? If the Messenger finds sufficient support it is probably from gentlemen who feel a pride in removing the imputation of a want of taste in literature in the southern states. But among the subscribers probably are few of the common people. The 4 numbers I have looked over are respectable in point of execution; but it is to be regretted that they are not embellished with plates, which are now elegantly executed in this Country. On the whole I think the work is valuable, and I hope it may be of use in the section where it circulates; and as the people there become more enlightened, it may partake more of a scientific cast.

Saturday Cloudy morn & moderate rain, with a South breeze. Sun out before noon. PM Fair, hot and yet no showers, but some scattering clouds.

July 18

a  
Dr Dun  
can's  
Character  
assailed

Dr. Duncan of Ohio, who made the famous speech against Gen Harrison in the Congress house of representatives on the 10<sup>th</sup> of April last, is noticed in the Lewisville Weekly Journal of July 8<sup>th</sup> as the Ohio Blackguard, and a drunken and vulgar brute. But as the terms were applied to him under the impression that he is an abolitionist, they may be unjustly ~~applied~~. It is stated that the Dr had declared that every slave holder is necessarily a Thief and a murderer; terms too severe when applied to the whole. Many of these are honest men, though warped by a wrong education. The opinion I had formed of the Doctor from his speech & otherwise that he is of a loose character, rather vulgar in his habits, and that truth fits lightly on his mind when opposed to his wild plans. In him I should look for the genuine sees of a French Jacobin, such as were found at the time of the French Directory. I may however have mistaken his character (See my Review of his Speech page 163. of this number)

b  
Gen  
Harri  
son's  
bravery  
attested

Gen Van Rensselaar. At a Dinner party at Cincinnati in the forepart of July, this veteran delivered a speech in high praise of Gen. Harrison, with whom he served in the campaign of Gen. Wayne in 1794, and was in the battle of Maume August 20 of that year. He said, "There was no point of the line at which the danger was not imminent. As aid de Camp it was Harrison's duty to carry the orders of the General to any part of the army. These orders of course, were most frequent where the fight was thickest, and in those parts of the fight, I generally saw him

July 18

him on that eventful day. I can attest the truth of the remark said to be made by Gen Wilkinson and Col. Shamburgh that Harrison was in front of the Battle—his person was exposed from the commencement to the close of the action. Whenever duty called, he hastened regardless of danger, and by his efforts and example contribute as much to secure the fortune of the day as any other subordinate to the commander in chief.”

Attestations of this kind are constantly appearing in the papers, and the vile detractions of Gen Harrison's military services are put hors de combat. These efforts have injured their cause, by demonstrating ~~the~~ a total disregard to truth. The character of Gen Harrison for military skill and bravery, which was not fully understood by most of our people in New England, is now established on a foundation, not be shaken by his most inveterate enemies: Nor is his civil character found less free from faults. If elected to the Presidency he will take the white house with clean hands, and I trust Administer the government to the satisfaction of the Country.

19

Sunday. Morn partially cloudy with southerly breeze. PM Some appearance of showers a slight one past across the N with, some thunder & a few drops of rain here. At 4 o'clock a shower from the West, with strong wind; some thunder and rain of short duration: the air much cooled. Wind N.W. after the shower

20

Monday Fair and cool morn a breeze from W.  
PM Fair and cool air, a pleasant day

Ant  
iquities  
of Ameri  
ca

Antiquities of America. Of late I have noticed in our papers, accounts of discoveries made in central America. Mr Stearns Charge de affairs from the US to Guatemala and a Mr Catherwood are said to have discovered at Quiraque a number of statues from ten to 20 feet

July 20

in length of the human form, some standing others prostrate on the ground, full of hieroglyphics. Some other monuments are said to be found, all near the river Montagua Others are said to be ~~found~~ at Palenque all similar to those of Quiragua.

When discoveries are made of this nature, they should be published by the discoverer or communicated to some of our Societies and by them given to the public in an authentic form. In general these news-paper accounts turn out more hoaxes, and I therefore give them little credit. If antiquities, such as are said to be discovered actually exist, they are important as regards the history of the world; And should be examined and described with the utmost care, and plans and views given. But there seems to be among us no great taste for such things: over eternal squabble about politics absorb every thing else. Fourth of July celebration and then long lists of silly sentiments fill the papers, sickening enough to the naturalist and antiquary.

Remarks  
on our  
taste  
for useful  
knowledge

21

Tuesday Fair morn cool and NW. wind.  
the day throughout cool and pleasant.

a  
Mr Lam }  
bert

This day Mr Lambert, who has preached, or supplied our pulpet for eight Sundays, sat out for Newburyport, his temporary residence. He has I believe given general satisfaction to the Unitarians here, and they would, I think, be glad to settle him were he so disposed. His system of Christianity appears to be pure and without cant. Not being able to hear distinctly I did not attend his discourses, but perused two of them in manuscript, and thought them good.

b

Our people are gathering their rye crops which are said to be good, no blight upon them.

(Continued to page 205)

Address on the military Character & services of  
Gen William H. Harrison. Delivered at our school House  
Friday evening June 26, 1840

My Fellow Citizens!

address  
on  
Harrison }

By consenting to address you at this time on  
a subject which has now a political bearing,  
you may expect I shall enter into the stirring  
question of the Presidency of the United States;  
and ~~that I shall~~ attempt something of an analysis  
of the Administration of Gen. Jackson and Mr. Van Bu  
ren. Into these ~~inviting~~ fertile fields for the critical pol  
itician I shall not minutely enter; for I have  
not allowed myself to be fired with all the zeal  
of some of my fellow republican in relation to the  
struggle; as if our lives our liberty and our prop  
erty depended on the issue. A few words on this  
subject will give you the outlines of my sentiments

Glance  
at  
Van Bur  
en }

When Mr. Van Buren was elected to the Presiden  
cy, I did hope, and believe, his political shrewd  
ness would enable him to select a neutral course which  
would have conciliated parties, and rendered  
him in a degree a popular president. But I find  
I misconceived him. He seems to possess none of the  
“milk of human kindness” nothing conciliating &  
soothing; but pursues the aberrations of his prototype  
with an obstinacy and perseverance not less at vari  
ance with individual and public rights than this headlong  
Innovator. I might here touch upon the reckless distinction  
of the United States Bank, an institution as necessary  
for our trade and commerce as the ships, winds  
or ~~and~~ steam by which they are borne & wafted from  
post to port over all parts of the globe, giving life  
vigor and prosperity to agriculture, mechanic  
writs and all other branches of industry, from  
which



which we derive our ~~prosperity~~ political happiness and standing among the civilized nations of the world ~~and~~ I might also here dwell upon the embarrassments under which we are now laboring in our monetary affairs, supposed to be the result of mismanagement in the administrations of Gen. Jackson and Mr Van Buren. Also the under partiality in the appointments to office, by which none but the favorites of the administration are deemed worthy; and many other particulars which now engross the attention of the people of our country

But all these subjects I shall waive, and after a few remarks on our real condition ~~prospects~~, take up the theme ~~I suppose~~ I have chosen.

Should Mr Van Buren be constitutionally re-elected to his present high office we must submit. But for one I fear not his strides upon our liberties. He may indeed embarrass the proceeding of Congress by his veto; but with the checks provided in our national compact and two independent branches of the government elected by the people at short intervals, his power is limited: nor can he long remain popular if he pursues measures detrimental to the interest of the people. True it is; when parties have taken sides and the wild passion are roused time is required to set aside prejudices; but the all pervading principle, self interest, at length steps in, and decides the contest.

our  
safe  
guards }

Another security may be mentioned. Our Government is unlike any other on earth, ~~It~~ is composed of 26 sovereignties, all based on the votes of the people, whose representatives enact ~~the~~ laws for the management of ~~their~~ our internal affairs under constitutions of our ~~their~~ own. Let then the  
government

Government of the United States pass laws that shall militate with the rights and liberties of the states the power of the President and the strength of the Union would be found like a wisp of straw. A few contiguous states whose interests are similar would combine and resist the usurpation of the federal government: nor could they be coerced by the power of the other part of the Union.

Had the President at his beck, an army, say of 150,000 disciplined men, whom he could keep loyal by his purse, the case might be different.

But by what means can he obtain a larger military ~~such~~ a force without the concurrence of the two other branches of the national Legislature, part of the members coming from the disaffected states, where the respective governors are at the head of the militia? The idea of coercion without such an army ~~on such a case~~, is preposterous. Why then our alarms at the power of one ruthless head, holding place for 4 years, by consent of the people?

But circumstanced as we now are, other means offer for a redress of grievances. Already we see the people in extended lines and solid columns on the quick march with their weaving banners bearing the motto "Our Country and Reform": And who can doubt a favorable result from a peaceable exercise of our rights at the ballot box?

But to the theme I have chosen for your consideration; namely the military character & services of Gen. William H. Harrison, the gentleman now brought before the people of the United States, as a candidate for the next Presidential ~~term~~ election.

In entering upon this subject I feel some confidence from a long ~~though not a personal~~ acquaintance with

Preliminary  
Remarks

with that officers, ~~and his~~ military services; and I am impelled the more to undertake the task, from the vile attacks that are now making to sink his well earned reputation, in the estimation ~~mind~~ of young men, and others, who have had no opportunity to learn his worth ~~value~~, or to readily listen to the falsehood and sophistry of those who are his political opponents

The task, aside from the labor of ~~and~~ collecting and arranging facts, is not a difficult one. It is however something like demonstrating anew a plain proposition in geometry never doubted by those who have [ ] it over in Euclid: or at this day, proving that George Washington was an able military commander statesman and pure friend of his Country.

In pursuing my course I shall introduce authentic documents, which perhaps may task your patience; but you must be aware that transaction of 28 years standing, require some length of detail in their development.

Birth  
of  
Harrison

William Henry Harrison was born in Virginia February 1773: his Father was one of the patriots who signed the declaration of Independence. After passing through the usual course of education, young Harrison entered upon the study of medicine in which he made considerable progress; but it was found he had ~~an~~ inclination and talents for military science, and President Washington readily appointed him a subaltern officer in the western Army, at the age of 18 or 19 years, soon after the defeat of Gen. St. Clair by the Indians. Lieutenant Harrison joined the army at fort Washington in Ohio, and after Gen. Wayne took the command of the army ~~the action Harrison~~ he was appointed by that officer an aid de camp; with whom he continued

until

Aid de  
camp  
to Wayne }

until the close of the war, and by his spirited and gallant services acquired the confidence and esteem of that energetic commander. At this period no military school in America offered so many practical lessons for young officers as that under the experience Wayne a pupil of Washington, and Harrison was a diligent student. In the battle with the Indians at the foot of the Maumee rapids, August 20<sup>th</sup> 1794, he acted a conspicuous part, was in the hottest part of the action and acquitted himself with honor. In Gen. Waynes report of the battle to the Secretary of War, he noted his aid de camp in the following language "My faithful and gallant Capt DeButts, Thomas Lewis and Lieutenant Harrison rendered most essential services, by communicating my orders in every direction, and by their conduct and bravery, exciting the troops to victory."

Brave  
ry at  
Maume }

Those acquainted with the details of this battle need not be told of the arduous duties of Gen Waynes aids, while exposed to the death dealing fire of two thousand Indians ~~the concealed foe~~ on their chosen ground.

In 1795 Harrison was commissioned a Captain and after Gen. Wayne left ~~the~~ the troops, he was intrusted with the command of fort Washington, where he continued until 1797; and soon after was appointed Secretary of the Northwest Territory.

In 1799 he was a delegate to Congress from that territory; and at the organization of Indiana he was appointed its Governor; and in 1801 removed to Vincennes with his family and entered upon the duties of the office, which he discharged to the satisfaction of the Government, at the head of which was then Mr ~~Madison~~ Jefferson.

In 1811 the Indians within and about the North line of the Territory evinced hostile dispositions and

(A) Governor

A.  
next  
page

Governor Harrison marched a military force of about 900 men into their country, and after various attempts to bring them to amiable terms, fought them on the banks of a small river called Tippecanoe, a short distance above its junction with the Wabash on the 7<sup>th</sup> of November, 1811) In the first account of the Battle —The account of the battle is given [—] abstracted with some mistakes in M'Afee's history of the war 1812, published at Lexington, Kentucky, in 1816; and as the political enemies of Gen Harrison are now endeavoring to take from him the honor of the victory he gained in a desperate conflict with a superior numerical force under the Indian prophet I ask your attention to its details from that author.  
—(M'Afee page 25 to 39)——Gover

---

B.

I will now present you a few attestations testimonial of public bodies & others relating to Gen. Harrison's conduct in this battle at Tippietcanoe.  
(The Madisonian, April 4 1840-A.B.C.) page 4  
(Also Do March 11<sup>th</sup> Do —A.B.C.D.) page 1  
Further notices of the Battle will be found in other documents I shall present, relating to Gen. Harrison's subsequent operations.

This hostility of the Indians was a prelude to more bloody scenes soon to be displayed opened in the same quarter of the Country.

On the 18<sup>th</sup> of June 1812 war was declared by the United States against Great Britain; and Gen. Hull Hull was sent with an army through the woods to Detroit, to invade upper Canada. His march commenced a short time previous to the declaration of war. The fate of that expedition is known to all.

(Turn forward to C)

After Hull's surrender Gov Harrison was appointed a Major General and placed at the head  
———(forward to C) of

A.) Governor Harrison marched a military force of about 900 men into their Country, and after various attempts to bring them to amicable terms, fought them on the banks of a small river called Tippecanoe, near its junction with the Wabash, on the 7<sup>th</sup> of November 1811.

Some of the first News-paper accounts of this Battle ~~was~~ represented the conduct of Gen. Harrison in a light unfavorable to his military skill. It was said his camp was pointed out to him by the Indians themselves as a favorable one for their intended night attack; that it was not furnished with proper corps for defence, nor guarded by proper out parties and sentinels ~~and~~ that he and his troops retired to rest regardless ~~unregarded and~~ of their danger; that the Indians fought until day light and retreated voluntarily from the contest; and that throughout the whole ~~attack~~ Harrison evinced a want of judgment and foresight.

These gross misrepresentations, were believed by many, until ~~the~~ correct details were afterwards published, and the first statements proved to be palpable falsehoods, propagated by some enemy to the fame of the General.

An account of this Battle is given with some minuteness in M'Afee's history of the War of 1812 in the Western Country", published at Lexington, Kentucky in 1816; and as the political enemies of Gen. Harrison are now endeavoring to take from him the honor of the victory he gained over a superior numerical force under the Indian prophet. Task your attention to its details from that author (See page 25 to 39. Chap. 1 M'Afee) I will

---

B) back page)

(See back)

(C.)

Omit

Of the expediency of the war much might be said; and had the avowed object for which it was declared ~~been gained~~ namely the protection of our seamen against impressments—~~by Mr Madison's Commissions~~ been accomplished, ~~by the Treaty of Ghent~~ and a complete settlement of our eastern boundary included in the Treaty of Ghent, a retrospection of the ~~war~~ conflict would ~~by~~ now be made ~~made~~ with more satisfaction by the American patriot. But laying out of sight the expediency of the War, it is clear that the duty of the officers of the Navy and army dictated that they should act under the authority from which they held their commissions. With the people the case was different. All power being primarily in their hands they have bound to maintain the war no longer than their interest and honor required it. A change of rulers in the manner prescribed by the Constitution was their in defeasible right. From these premises it follows that in an elective government a war cannot be maintained without the consent of the people; and that their rulers adventure or a dangerous experiment ~~measure~~ when they commence a war, which has not ~~—~~ ~~from action~~ the rights and interests of the people for its foundation. Whether the war of 1812 had this foundation is left to the decision of ~~the~~ candid men.~

Major  
General }

€: After Gen Hull's surrender, Gen Harrison was appointed a Major General, and placed at the head of Kentucky, Ohio and other troops detached for the purpose of

recovering

[—] and other troops detached for the purpose of recovering the lost territory of Michigan, which the British then held by a force of regular troops and Indians under the command of Gen. Col. Procter. The appointment of Gov. Harrison was made by the Governor of Kentucky, although he was not an inhabitant of that state, in compliance with the urgent desires of the troops, who were unwilling to serve under any other commander, his bravery and good conduct at Tippecanoe, having endured him to the men. He was soon after received a commission of the same rank from President Madison confirming on him the command of all the forces in the N.W. department.

The campaign which followed was arduous ~~was arduous~~ and continued until about the middle of February 1813; but was not attended with all the success many of our wild militia officers, ~~and President and cabinet~~ and politicians had anticipated: The recovery of Detroit and the Michigan territory, was found to be no easy task, while the woods and swamps for ~~several~~ 150 to 200 hundred miles, swarmed with Indians aided by detachments of British troops under scientific and experience officers. During the campaign several forts were built on the Maumee and garrisons posted in them for defence. Skirmishes with the Indians often occurred, and an expedition to the River Raisen, under Gen. Winchester, was attended with disaster; he and his force after a bloody affair, surrendered to the enemy.

The difficulties of the campaign are not easily conceived by those unacquainted with the topography of the country, and with operations of undisciplined troops in the woods. Orders were received from the war department at Washington in some instances containing plans of operation, not always adapted to circumstances

of



Diffi  
culties  
of the  
campaign

of which the commanding general [—] was the only competent judge comfortably seated in their closets at the capital, Mr Madison and his cabinet could very easily project plans for Gen. Harrison by which he was to advance through the woods and swamps, with his artillery and supplies; Going out and constructing roads and bridges, and to sweeping away the enemy with a press of militia zeal; while they British with a naval force on Lake Erie could land troops in his rear, and aided by his Indians cut off his communication with [ ] the settled parts of Ohio and Indiana, whence he was to receive his supplies and reinforcements of men.

The ~~multitude~~ numerous and insurmountable difficulties with which Gen. Harrison had to contend, are well described by M'Afee. He says "The services which he was required to perform, were in the opinion of old experience, and able officers, the most extensive and arduous, that ever had been required from any military commander in America. The endless number of posts and scattered settlements which he was obliged to maintain & protect, against numerous and scattered bands of Indians, while he he was contending with difficulties almost insurmountable in the main expedition against the enemy at Malden, were sufficient to employ all the time and talents and resources, of the greatest military genius at the head of a well appointed army. His forces however were raw, undisciplined militia, which nothing but his address or Jackson's energy could render efficient. Chaos and misconduct, reigned in every department and particularly in that of the supplies, in which the best organization and arrangements were necessary to meet the inconceivable difficulties which were to be surmounted in that time. He had excellent materials for an army in the Kentucky militia, but

he

he had no time to spend in preparing them for the field the season for action was drawing to a close—not a moment was to be lost in pushing on the campaign.” (M’Afee)

To conduct an army and especially one composed of militia, under these complicate difficulties, evidently required a commander of uncommon abilities; and if Gen. Harrison ~~did not~~ in every instance adopted ~~those~~ the best possible plans and move ments it would indeed be extraordinary; and I hesitate not to challenge his opponents to point out any errors of ~~great~~ magnitude except such as are common ~~Indeed I believe his errors are less~~ to they best and most experience commanders~ ~~than those of most commanders under similar cir cumstances.~~ Even our Washington was conscious that in some instances his plans operations and ~~movement~~ were not entirely above criticism; And what officer ever served ~~escap~~ ed without committing errors? It was a saying of the great Marshal Tur enne that, “He was the best general who committed the fewest faults or oversights”; and that “When a man boasts of never having committed errors in war, it is a sign he has not been long a general officer”

Duty  
of Gen  
erals  
criti  
cal

In his instructions to his Generals, ~~the~~ Frederick 3d King of Prussia says “I do not pretend to deny that I have often erred through inadvertence; my officers however, are expected to profit by my mistakes, and they may be assured, that I shall apply myself with all dili gence to correct them.”

I have not quoted these remarks of ~~some of~~ the ablest Generals, as [ ] {—} for any errors ~~which~~ Gen. Harrison may have committed while in command, for I believe ~~they~~ his were less than those of most commander under like ~~similar~~ circumstances; but to show ~~the~~ the little res pect due to the opinions of men ~~them~~; who attempt to judge of military operations, without having previously stu died something of ~~relating to~~ the rules by which armies are conducted battles fought, since War has become a ~~a science or~~ {—} system founded on science. In

Fort  
Miigs }

In the campaign ~~of Gen. Harrison of~~ of 1813, the duties of Gen Harrison were not less arduous; but he at length triumphed over difficulties and gained ~~high~~ deserved honors in the opinion of military men. His able defence of Fort Miigs is acknowledged even by his political opposers. The fort ~~was~~ situated on the right bank of the Maumee, at the lower rapid was invested by Gen Proctor the latter part of April with ~~and by~~ 600 British regulars, 800 Canadian militia and 1800 Indians under Tecumseh, and the siege continued to the 5<sup>th</sup> of May most of the time under the fire of the British batteries.

Siege  
of }

A ~~large~~ detachment of Kentucky militia at length arrived and several attacks being made on the British works. Proctor raised the siege and returned to fort Maldin completely failed in his efforts on the fort, by the skill & perseverance of Gen. Harrison.

Proctor's  
2d Inva  
sion of }

In the following month of July Proctor again invaded the country ~~lying~~ on the Maumee ~~and~~ with a force of about 5,000, including a large body of Indians; & some efforts were made against fort miigs; but at length Proctor left the fort & sailed to Sandusky bay, where Gen. Harrison's main army ~~forces~~ had been ~~were~~ encamped, and the small field fort Stephenson ~~had been~~ built. previous to the arrival of Proctor's force, Gen Harrison removed his head quarters up Sandusky river about 9 miles to Seneca (or upper Sandusky) where he constructed a fortified camp, leaving Major Croghan with 160 men in fort Stephenson at lower Sandusky. Harrison was soon after joined by about 500 men from Kentucky, making his whole force 11,000

Harri  
son's  
Position  
at Sene  
ca }

The position at Seneca was well chosen for a defensive camp, from which Harrison could move in any direction Proctor's movement might ~~require~~ render necessary, or to attack him as soon as a comptent force should arrive

While ~~in this~~ he was occupied this position, Proctor made an assault  
on

fort Stevenson ~~at lower Sandusky~~ and was repulsed in the most gallant manner, by the small garrison under Major Croghan, and soon after he Proctor embarked his army ~~for~~ [ ] down the River to lake Erie; and there to [—] fort Malden, without effecting any thing of consequence.

Croghan's  
Defence }

In these operations the political enemies of Gen. Harrison have ~~attempted to show~~ insinuated that he neglected to afford aid to Croghan, and that his orders to that officer in case of an attack, were faulty. Accusations of this kind are easily made and often without the least foundation. If the General committed an error in this case, it was in not evacuating and destroying the unimportant fort, before it was invested by Proctor and his Indians, (But More of this error)

I now come to the invasion of Upper Canada by Gen Harrison, after Perrys victory on Lake Erie, by which we ~~became~~ obtained the command of the waters of the lake without a single opposing vessel. In this invasion the operations of Gen. Harrison evinced sound strategy and military decision which resulted in the complete defeat of Proctor's troops and Tecumseh's Indians, and the recovery of the territory of Michigan.

Invasion  
of Upper  
Canada. }

Gen Harrison having assembled his army near ~~at lower Sandusky~~ the mouth of Portage river and the flotilla of Commodore Perry having arrived at that place, on the 20<sup>th</sup> of September the ~~the~~ infantry & artillery embarked ~~as~~ sailed to the Bass Islands and encamped. The General accompanied by the Commodore proceeded to the north shore of the lake to select a landing place in the vicinity of fort Malden Col Rich Johnson in the mean time proceeded on the Canal route to Detroit with his mounted regiment, consisting of about 1000 men, with orders to cross into Canada

and

and join Harrison ~~if he~~ should be successful in driving Proctor into the interior.

Harrison's  
Order of  
Battle }

Before the Army left the Islands Gen. Harrison issued an order for the debarkation, march and formation of the troops in order of battle ~~which~~ embracing every particular in relation to the localities of ground and probable movement of the enemy. In the part relating to the order of battle the positions & movement of the several corps were perspicuously pointed out: ~~and~~ no leader of a ~~corp~~ column could be at a loss as to the part he was to act in case of meeting the enemy, and scarcely a contingency was omitted. The whole evinced strategic skill and discriminating judgment in the commander.

Proctor's  
Retreat }

On the 27<sup>th</sup> of September the army, consisting of about 4500 men, landed on the north shore of the lake, four miles below fort Malden, in the most perfect manner and formed in the prescribed order of battle, with the expectation of meeting Proctor; but he had abandoned and set fire to the fort and all the public works and retreated up Detroit river to Sandwich ~~and~~ On the 29<sup>th</sup> Harrison reached that place ~~early the preceding day~~ and found it abandoned by Proctor early the preceding day, and that he had continued his march up lake St Clair and the river Thames, a back route to Lake Ontario.

Pursuit  
of  
Proctor }

At Sandwich Col. Johnson's mounted regiment having passed the river, joined Harrison's army. A detachment of infantry under Gen. McArthur was ~~sent~~ then ordered to Detroit to protect it against a large body of Indians still remaining in the woods in the vicinity.

Gen Harrison now resolved to pursue the British army with all possible speed; and on the 2d of

October

October his troops ~~army~~ were in motion. The march was continued several days with all the rapidity circumstances would permit. Proctor's Indians under Tecumseh, being numerous and in the rear, caution was necessary on the part of Harrison to avoid ambuscades and sudden attacks in the woods. Several skirmishes occurred; but so well regulated was the pursuit that nothing disastrous happened to retard Harrison's march. Having past the Thames to the north, or right bank, Harrison found that Proctor had halted near the Moravian village, and formed in order of battle in a favorable position for opposing ~~—~~ his pursuers. Harrison promptly resolved to try the skill of his antagonist on his chosen ~~position~~ ground.

Battle  
of  
Thames }

I will now present you the details of the battle as given by M Afee, whom you will recollect was a Captain in Johnson's Regiment, and an eye witness of the movement. (Page 387 to 398)

Such was ~~was~~ the Battle of the Thames in which Gen Harrison established a reputation not to be shaken by the arts and falsehoods of his detractors. But will you believe it, Yes you have seen, and heard it reiterated, that Gen. Harrison had no share in the battle; that he was two or three miles in the rear of the ground; that the entire plan of the operations was projected by Col. Johnson, who ~~in fact~~ it is said was the commander of army on the field, Nay more, that Gen. Harrison is is a Coward! To what base means ~~—~~ ~~turpitude~~ will not party descend, to carry their nefarious measures into execution!

Remarks  
on }

Twenty five years have elapsed since the publication of M'Afee's account of this battle; and I am not aware that its accuracy has been doubted, until the spirit of party found it necessary to deprive Gen Harrison of the honor due to him, for the able and  
gallant

Details  
of aid  
de Camps }

gallant manner in which he conducted and fought the battle. Indeed M'Afee's account seems to be kept out of sight by the General's detractors; and whether many of them have perused it, is doubtful; for such slanderers seldom read any thing but a party paper, or attempt to analyze historic facts. But as it is possible that honest young men may have been led to doubt the correctness of M'Afee's account, I will now present the details of the battle as given by four of Gen. Harrison's aids de camp who witnessed the whole, as well as most of his previous operations.

[See the Madisonian April 5 1840

1<sup>st</sup> John Chambers-2d John O'Fallon 3d C.S. Todd

4<sup>th</sup> J Speed Smith] attested copies, of which have been published by member of Congress at Washington

I might have rest the case sure of your favorable verdict ~~conclusion~~. but as there are ~~those~~ among us those ~~things~~ who require double demonstration, I will present ~~those~~ a few testimonies ~~attestations~~ from sources that ~~will~~ can not be doubted by incredulity itself.

[See the Madison March 10, 1840—1<sup>st</sup> Col. Johnson 2d Gov. Shelby – 3d Commodore Perry – 4 Gov Snyder 5 Gov. Shelby, again, -- 6 Col. Johnson again. 7 Commodore Perry, again, 8 Hon. Langdon Cheves—9 hon. John M Niles author of the Life of Perry, and now opposed to Gen Harrison in politics] Will you doubt these facts? No we can not

With the evidence now before you, me thinks I hear you exclaim Enough! More than Enough! Demonstration upon Demonstration! And do I not see indignation expressed on your brows and an increased circulation of blood through your veins ~~from your hearts~~ at the base and low {—} attempts that have recently been made to such the military character of the man who richly claims {—} {—————} the warmest {—} thanks of his Country for his able services ~~But though fearful that I exhausted your patience I cannot stop here~~ But

The

Before I close permit me to make a brief Review of a Speech made in the House of Representatives in Congress, by Mr Duncan a member from Ohio. — The speech was delivered on the 10<sup>th</sup> of April; last is now printed and widely circulated through the Country with the hope, a function I think of checking the growing popularity of Gen. Harrison. The gentleman Mr Duncan attempts to take from that the commander of all the honors which have been confirmed upon him by his country to [—] [—] and even denies that in any instance, he was in a battle. — In the part relevant to Gen Harrison The sophisting of the speech is seen in every paragraph, relating to Gen Harrison and it would be an insult to common sense to suppose that [—] gift it could be deceived by it for comment. To me it is a matter of regret to find any that a man who claims to the title of a gentleman should descend to means so puerile so [—] in support of a political party, in which I can happy to save men may be found who will not consent to fads & vile detraction, to support their cause.

---

I will now follow Gen Harrison to the close of his campaign and explain the cause of his resignation~ Now harped upon by his enemies

Subsequent  
operations

The next day after this signal victory the army remained on the ground burying the dead and collection the public property of the enemy. Six pieces of artillery and a large quantity of muskets were captured ~~taken~~, a large portion of the latter taken at the surrender of Detroit and the affair at the River Raisin; and on the 7<sup>th</sup> the troops commenced their march back to Sandwich ~~Detroit~~ where they arrived on the 10<sup>th</sup> of October.

Gen Harrison was now employed in receiving the submission of the various tribes of Indiana who had joined the British army, and in making preparations for an expedition against Macinaw, aided by a naval force under the orders of Commodore Perry. The Kentucky militia under Gov. Shelley were discharged and took their route home through the woods and western ~~settled~~ part of Ohio.

The expedition to Macinaw, by the advice of a council  
of



of officers, was abandoned, the weather proving stormy, and the season too advanced.

Gen. Harrison then resolved to embark part of his troops and proceed down Lake Erie to Buffalo and await ~~await~~ orders for his future operations, ~~which arrived~~ and on the 24<sup>th</sup> arrived at that place with 1300 men, leaving Gen. Cass at Detroit with a force sufficient for its protection as well as that of the neighboring country. Receiving no orders at Buffalo, the General proceeded down Niagara river to fort George ~~with his troops~~ and joined Gen. McClure who commanded that post, where preparations were made for an advance to Burlington bay to ~~could~~ attack the British force under Gen. De Rottenburg.

But a letter ~~orders being~~ was being received ~~at that place~~ from the Secretary of War, informing the general that part of his troops were required at Sacketts harbor, the expedition against De Rottenburg was abandoned ~~not prosecuted~~. In the same letter Gen Harrison was permitted to make a visit to his family; which he understood as an order to retire to his own district. Soon after he ~~General~~ set out for the City of Washington, and on his journey received the highest token of respect from the people of the towns through which he passed. From Washington he proceeded home to Cincinnati where he arrived ~~he arrived~~ in January 1814 and established his headquarters.

Col. Croghan's  
resentment

The post of Detroit had been placed under various commanders after Gen. Harrison left it and at length was ~~submitted~~ intrusted to Col. Croghan the hero of Sandusky who projected various expeditions against the enemies posts. But it seems Gen Armstrong the Secretary of War in his wisdom had undertaken ~~had determined~~ to dictate to the commanders the course they were to ~~should~~ pursue in their operations; and in some instances issued orders to subordinate officers, without consulting the commander ~~officers~~ of districts. This was highly resented by Col Croghan, who communicated

Croghans }  
Letters }  
to Harri- }  
son }

communicated his sentiments on this subject to Gen Harrison  
“So soon,” says he, “as I may be directed by you, to order  
~~to Major Homes (who had been ordered to and expedition~~  
~~by the Secretary)~~, on that command (to Macanaw) and to furnish  
him with the necessary troops, I shall do so; and not  
till then shall he or any other part of my force leave  
the sod.” The gallant hero felt the gross interference of the Secretary!

The Col. soon after addressed a second letter to Gen. Harri-  
son, in which he said “I know not how to account for the  
Secretary of War’s assuming to himself, the right of designating  
Major Holmes for the command to Macinaw. My ideas of  
of the subject may not be correct; yet for the sake of the prin  
ciple, were I a General commanding a district, I  
would be very far from suffering the Secretary of War,  
or any other authority, to interfere, with my internal  
police.” This ~~system~~ interference of the Secretary so contrary to the correct rules  
of discipline embarrassing to commanders had been noticed by Gen Harrison with  
disgust, not less than that expressed by Col. Croghan;  
but he had for sometime suppressed ~~his feelings~~ a  
declaration of his feelings ~~sentiments~~. At length finding that  
the secretary was intentionally encroaching upon  
his prerogatives as a commander, by giving orders  
to his subordinates, which ought to have been com-  
municated to him, he is a letter ~~to the Secretary~~ of  
May 11<sup>th</sup> 1814, resigned his commission of Major  
General. This we ~~the army were~~ were deprived of the services  
of an officer who was an ornament to the Army, and  
an able defender of his country.

Resig- }  
nation }  
of Harri- }  
son }

Remar- }  
ks on }

Whether the President sanctioned these strides of  
the Secretary, or permitted him to act under a carte  
blanche is not material. In ~~either~~ any case a cabinet  
dictation to Generals commanding distant armies,  
is obviously too preposterous for a moments dis-  
cession; and whatever may be awarded to the polit-  
ical

Gen  
Arm  
strongs  
condu  
ct

ical skill ~~talents~~ of Mr Madison, it is hardly to be believed that he was eminently qualified to guide the Chariot of Mars. Nor had the professional skill of his War Secretary been so far tested in the field, as to entitle him to high confidence. His Newburg Letters afforded a specimen of his regard to the liberties of his Country; and if they entitled him “to” and it for the goodness of his pen,” the same was not granted.” to the rectitude of his heart.” (see the history)

Let Gen. Armstrong continue to write “Notices of the War,” and criticize and condemn our commanders for their incapacity: still, it is believed, men of [ ] sense will discern the difference between a General who wields his sword in the field, and a Secretary who flourishes his pen within ~~the~~ the walls of carpeted closet of repose~

Harri  
sons  
civil  
employ  
ments

Since his retirement from military service, Gen Harrison has sustained many civil offices, in all of which he discharged his duties with ability and faithfulness. Of his private (~~and public~~) character there seems to be but one opinion; all who know him unite in ascribing to him high integrity, and generosity; and though industrious and economical he has not accumulated ~~much~~ wealth more than he finds necessary for the support of himself and his numerous dependants. In his department he is unostentatious ~~and~~ said frank & self possessed; his plain mansion, exhibits no superfluities in consistant with republican simplicity; and his doors are ever open to the unfortunate. He is now in ~~He is now in his 68<sup>th</sup> year; an age at which his political~~ ~~opposers say “the limbs become paralyzed, the memory~~ ~~laboring, and the [ ] of the judgment [ ], and~~ ~~the mind sinks in human facility.” Gen Harrsion His age is nearly that~~ ~~when of General Washington at the time he accepted the command~~

Age  
of Harrison

in his 68<sup>th</sup> year, an age at which his political opponents say “the limbs become paralyzed, ~~the empire~~ the empire of the judgment tethers, and the mind sinks in human frailty.” Gen Harrison’s age is nearly that of Gen. Washington’s when he accepted the command of our Army at the time the French Directory threatened us with a war, for daring to maintain our neutral position in opposition to its imperious mandates; a war, which had it reached our shores, would have been one “to the knife.” And who then believed our commander’s “limbs had become paralyzed and his mind sunk in human frailty! (None!) He was then in his vigor, “first in war, first in peace, first in the hearts of his countrymen:” Ready with His sword from the sleep of its scabbard to leap And conduct with its point, every flash to the deep.”<sup>15</sup> Is then Gen. Harrison too old!

Military  
qualifications

But it is said that military skill and fairness/bravery give no claim to high civil stations. Practical as you may suppose me to such qualifications I am ready to admit they alone would be defective. But wholly without them would a President of the Union be competent to all the duties that ordinarily devolve upon him, and especially in a time of War or threatened invasion by a formidable enemy? Was Washington, ~~Frederick 3d, Bonapart~~ less fitted for ~~their~~ civil stations, from his skill in the art of war? Acquirements in this art are not obtained from drill books of tactics, or ordinary camp duties; ~~These~~

<sup>15</sup> From Robert Treat Paine’s *Ode, Adams and Liberty*. Written for, and sung at the fourth anniversary of the Massachusetts Charitable Fire Society, 1798.

Study  
of Strategy

these are but the A,B,C of a commander.

When he ascends ~~attends~~ to Strategic lessons he seeks them not alone the systematic rules of Turpin, Guillent, Saxe, Grimourd, Jomur or Vaurlyor ~~alone~~; but in the history of nations; in their rise, progress and downfall, and in the whole circle of service; the same services from which the Civilian and statesmen derive their elements.

True; an unlettered commander may ~~lead~~ press on his troops to battle, ferociously slay thousands of his fellow creatures, and riot up on the spoils he finds on the field of slaughter, and yet lack the skill of an accomplished commander who never ventures on a general engement when he can obtain advantages and gain his purposes by cautious movements, judicious choice of positions, and the sublime art of penetrating the designs of his enemy, and drawing him into a situation where he can attack him with a strong probability of success This was the system of Washington by which he gained the independence of his country; and by the same system Harrison carried on the western war, recovered the territory lost by Gen. Hull, and finally drove the British forces from upper Canada. Will it be held then that military officers of this ~~above~~ description, possess none of the requisites of a high civil station?

Slave  
ry not  
approved  
by Harrison

Again it is said Gen. Harrison is friendly to southern slavery, or at least that he is not hostile to its continuance. If this be true, I regret it; and were an available candidate of opposite sentiment and of other equal qualifications, presented for our choice, from principle I should be compelled to give him my vote. But horribly as I view slavery and the utter prostration of republican principles ~~where it~~—}

where it exists, and confident as I am that so savage a practice must give way to enlightened intellect and more regard to justice & humanity than we now evince, I fear many Presidential terms will transpire before this political millennium will ~~shall~~ arrive, to wipe the tear from the eye of sensibility relieve the bursting heart of humanity, and break the chains and manacles, which hold in murderous thralldom, millions of our fellow beings, equally entitled to life, liberty, and the wages of industry, as our selves. But in effectual, alas! it would be at this time for Abolitionists to cast their votes for the respectable candidate nominated by the humane friends of universal liberty.

What then is our ~~present~~ duty as consistent Republicans? By electing Gen. Harrison to the Presidency we shall not only confer honor where honor is due; but ~~I believe~~, intrust the important concerns of the nation to honest, capable and clean hands without a pledge to support any measures excepting such as are embraced in the Constitution.

Powers of  
the President

But let us not adopt the error that our political happiness depends wholly on the conduct of the head of our Government. With all his powers the President is still one of the people; and on his retirement from his temporary office, he must feel the effects of any injurious laws ~~ruinous measures~~ he may have sanctioned, not less than his fellow citizens; This power is then limited nor can he long sustain popularity or ~~and~~ his place, without consulting the interests of his constituents; and however correct may be the political course of a President, we cannot reap all of its blessings without being correct ourselves.

In our Elections if we give way to unruly passions  
disregard

Remarks on  
Elections }

disregard the precepts of wisdom, and adopt utopian schemes, in vain ~~we~~ shall look for pure men ~~men~~ at the head of our government, and a bad man intrusted, even with limited powers, will not always be restrained from unlawful strides. The gratifications of self even for a short time ~~have~~ present charms too alluring for unprincipled men ~~evil minds~~ to resist; and where moral and benevolent ~~principles act but~~ incentives act but feebly, the course ~~of~~ men pursue is extremely uncertain.

I will not say that Mr Van Buren comes under this description; but one thing is certain his administration has roused a spirit of opposition to his measures, which demonstrate that ~~he~~ or the people are wrong: and without subscribing to the adage vox populi vox Dei<sup>16</sup> (I think) the source of the wrong ~~fraud~~ may be traced to high ~~elevated~~ ground, and therefore that a change of men and measures has become indispensable.

That Gen Harrison possesses the requisite qualifications for a President, there can be no reasonable doubt; but if our confidence in him is misplaced we can correct the error, when it is proved to be one: We certainly risk little in a change when our condition is positively bad: no prudent man, in such a situation, hesitates as to his course. Does not then

Our Duty }

Our Duty ~~then~~ demand that we move forward to the ballot box, to the tune "our Country and Reform", and cast our votes for the intelligent farmer, the able defender of his country the true patriot, of the Log Cabin at North Bend "For the woes of the land, since its rulers are tearless,  
We look for relief to old Tippecanoe"

The

---

<sup>16</sup> "The voice of the people is voice of God"

“The iron armed soldier, the true hearted soldier,  
The gallant old soldier of Tippecanoe.”<sup>17</sup>

---

Part Second. Review of Duncan’s Speech

Aware as I am of the severe tax I have already imposed on your patience, yet I cannot forbear asking your indulgence while I examine an electioneering speech delivered in the house of representative at Washington, on the 10<sup>th</sup> April last, by Mr Duncan a member from Ohio (Or)  
Friends & Fellow listeners

Having recently read a Speech made in the House of Representatives at Washington, by Mr Duncan a member from Ohio, intended to bear upon the choice of the next President, and pointed against Gen. Harrison, I was induced to commit to paper my opinion of its merits, and At the solicitation of some of my friends I have consented to make it the theme of an address this evening.

The Speech is now printed with [ ] paper and widely circulated through our Country, with hopes no doubt, of checking the growing popularity of Gen. Harrison. Mr Duncan attempts to rob this commander of the honors conferred upon him by his country for his able military services; and even unblushingly denies ~~that~~ his military skill or that he in any instance was ~~he was~~ in a battle. The low arts, insinuations and gross misrepresentations of this Congress orator, ought to ~~ought to~~ carry antidotes to his poison ~~falsehoods~~: And And To meet his rhapsodies ~~{—}cases~~, with sober argument, would be to undervalue common sense; that sterling gift of ~~which Mr Duncan seems to be lack evinee~~ which can not for a moment be misled by the sophistry of this Ohio champion, ~~who was an in fact~~ who was “mulling and paling in his mother’s arms” at the time Gen. Harrison was leading his troops through difficulties  
almost

---

<sup>17</sup> From *Long Cabin Song Book of 1840*.



almost insurmountable in the western wilds of Ohio  
Indiana and upper Canada~

To me it is a matter of regret that a any man claiming  
the title of an honorable gentleman should descend  
to means paltry, puerile and ridiculous, in support of a  
party, in which, I am happy to say, may be found  
men who will not descend to subterfuge and false  
hood to support their cause~

In the part of the speech which relates to Gen Harrison's military  
services, the sophistry of the speaker is seen in every  
paragraph; nor is he after more fortunate in his descriptions [—]  
~~sitions~~ on other subjects better fitted to his capaci-  
ty.

In the commencement ~~introduction~~ of this electioneering effort ~~speech~~ Mr  
Duncan endeavors to exculpate Mr Van Buren from a  
~~responsibility~~ participation in the Enormous expenses  
of the Government, since he came into office, by placing  
the responsibility on Congress; ~~and~~ since he can draw  
money from the treasury only by ~~without~~ their sanction  
Be it so. – But how happens it, that from about  
23 or 24 millions of dollars in John Q. Adams's and the fore-  
part of the Gen. Jackson's administrations, the annual expenditure ~~sum~~ has in-  
creased to more than 37 39 millions in Mr Van Burens? In  
the last year of Gen. Jacksons administration the [—] expenditures  
took a sudden leap to near 31 millions and since  
that time it has continued to increase until it amounts to 39,455,438 dollars!  
I will notice ~~mention~~ one item of this expence which origin-  
ated during Gen. Jackson's misrule. In 1827 com-  
menced the humane scheme of removing the Indi-  
ans from their paternal homes, to the western Wilds  
beyond the Mississippi. By a recent Report of  
the Secretary of the Treasury ~~to Congress~~ it appears  
that the whole expence of these removals, including  
the Indian Wars consequent thereon from 1827 to 1839 inclusive amounts to

Increase  
of expend-  
itures }

Remov-  
al of  
Indians }

See  
Goodes  
state  
ment  
at the  
end

to the moderate sum of 22,516, 038 dollars ~~from~~  
~~1827 to 1839, inclusive~~: And still the ~~savage~~ benevolent scheme  
is not completed! Aye! But we obtain the fertile lands of  
these copper coloured fellows. Yes! and in some instances  
their snug houses, their barns and their little cabins pleasantly  
situated on the hills and in the dales of the Creek, Chickasaw lands, Cherokee region ~~dales of the~~  
and then generally hand them over to the patriots of the South, who  
better understand the rights of man, as laid down  
in our ~~the~~ declaration of Independence. And has Mr  
Van Buren no participation in this ~~business?~~ con  
temptable plunder! No! Mr. Duncan & his party perceive  
none—all is truly democratic ~~and~~ benevolent!  
~~and~~ patriotic!

The ~~Our~~ orator then proceeds to show that the objection  
to Gen Jackson's election to the presidency, founded  
on his military qualifications apply with equal  
force to the choice of Gen. Harrison. And here ~~we~~  
I would ~~should~~ not contend with him were Gen Harrison  
tactics as deeply marked with the scalping knife tomahawk  
and disregard of civil rights, as those of Gen Jack  
son. The history of the war of 1812, furnishes abund  
ant ~~data~~ testimony in regard to these points.

Mr. Duncan then attempts to be witty on the  
alleged poverty of Gen. Harrison; attempts to ~~and~~ play with  
the Log Cabin, and extols the democratic acute  
ness of the "linsy shirted hunters" of the back woods,  
forgetting that the reduced prices of their furs and peltry  
will be contributed to the true cause.

The redoubtable orator then bears down upon  
the military character & services of Gen. Harrison, confi  
dent it would seem that he shall put his antagonist hors de combat  
As ~~he~~ orator has ventured upon military ground I the more  
readily meet him. But in the contest, ~~But~~ skillful as he claims  
to be in "surprises, ~~ambuscades~~, sieges and battles." I ~~may do not~~  
~~think~~  
not contemplate

I shall not anticipate a brilliant/signal victory: for as has been ~~often~~ remarked by Marshal Turenne, “a Blockhead had sometimes perplexed him more than an able General.”

Duncan's estimation of Harrisburg Convention { But before he rushes, tomahawk in hand, upon Gen. Harrison, Mr. Duncan ~~bestows~~ opens a rifle [—] fire upon the Convention, who nominated the General for the Presidency. In a table which he informs us, he has compiled from a newspaper containing a report of the proceedings of that convention, he finds 542 bank officers; 732 office holders; 336 lawyers & doctors; and 1048 merchants, clerks and speculators, amounting in the whole to 2658 ~~2669~~ An ominous number for a convention in a section of Country, where a short time before, the “linsy shirted hunting boys” at a “corn shucking” were alive to the song of Gen. Jackson's Mr Van Buren's paternal care of the rights of the people. And were none of these hunting boys found among the (~~2669~~) number of the Harrisburg Convention of “Federalists and Aristocrats” But the convention as well as all others opposed to Mr ~~the~~ Van Buren politics were and are composed of “Federalists” whose “virtue and demonstrations of gratitude, Mr Duncan says are nothing but cant and hypocrisy worthy of a demagogue and a reckless unprincipled faction, who stand prepared to seize and possess themselves of power, even at the sacrifice of the principles of our Government, and the prostrations of our free institutions”; ~~and~~ Made up of “Coxcombs and dandies, and loafers and nibblers; Shamans and black legs, and peddlers and scribblers, Bankers and brokers and cunning buffoons; Thieves that steal millions, and thieves that steal spoons Rascals in ruffles and rascals in rags: Beggars in coaches and beggars in rags.”

Yankees

Yankees of New England! hear your these accusations from ~~this honest man~~ this friend of the people—this member of Congress from Ohio, so {—} tremblingly alive to the prospects of the Log Cabin! And what say ye, who assembled at the late Convention at Greenfield by thousands, to the sound of “Harrison on Reform” were ye all

Rascals in Ruffles, and Rascals in Rags  
Beggars in coaches, and Beggars on Nags?

Aye! Mr Duncan, these Rascals & Beggars will task ~~present~~ you ~~with~~ Lessons on Republicanism, of which you evince little knowledge as yet. Nor will your “linsy shirted boys remain deaf to the song of the Log-cabin, already heard in ominous ~~melodious~~ strains & octaves from your ~~hills~~ prairies and surrounding woods.

But leaving Mr Duncan to his songs, I will now examine some of his charges against Gen. Harrison’s military operations; first noticing what he calls an opposition to him at the time of his services in the field.

That there was an opposition ~~to him~~ {—} is true; and with whom did it originate? Not with ~~real~~ military men acquainted with ~~the~~ operations of Armies ~~and~~ particularly in the woods; but with wild militia officers and soldiers, who believed that to conquer the enemy, nothing but native bravery the tomahawk ~~tomahawk~~ and rash impetuosity was necessary. This was the song at the time. Let us take take a glance at these ~~troops~~ militia troops.

The command of an army of undisciplined men is a task no scientific officer ~~with~~ craves. However skillful such a commander may be his plans, he will generally ~~be defeated disappointed~~ fail in their execution. Does he attempt to introduce discipline and implicit obedience to orders, he is a tyrant; does he order an attack without leading on at their head, he is a coward; and if an attack is unsuccessful under any circumstance, the commander is deficient in skill,  
and

‡Generals  
Dillon  
& Bryon  
2 French  
commanders  
were mur-  
dered by  
their sol-  
diers on  
suspicion  
of treason  
in the  
forepart  
of the French  
revolu-  
tion

Mili-  
tia Troops

And after a short term of service the ~~desire of~~ longing for home becomes irresistible; the men desert, and ~~or working~~ carry with them ~~from~~ the story of their wrongs and sufferings; & ~~and~~ the commander deserves the halter. ~~and~~ If he escapes the charge of treason he is fortunate.‡ Clamors of this kind were common in the forepart of our revolutionary war: ~~and~~ I will remember those ~~made~~ yelped against Gens. Schuyler and St. Clair ~~in 1777~~, two of our best officers in the Army in 1777. Treason was hinted and that these officers had been bought by the enemy, by the singular scheme of sending them ~~receiving from them~~ silver bullets fired into their camps, as the reward of ~~for~~ their treachery. Nor did Gen. Washington wholly escape censure. His cautious movements and avoidance of battles with a disciplined enemy, were viewed with suspicion, and could not be explained by the militia who served under him. The commander in Chief soon saw the utter incapacity of these troops for service; and in a letter to Congress, he thus expressed his opinion of ~~in relation to~~ them. Experience which is the best criterion to work by, so fully, clearly, and decisively reprobates the practice of trusting to militia, that no man who regards order, regularity and economy, or who has any regard for his honor, character, or peace of mind will risk them upon this issue”

The principal part of Gen. Harrison’s troops were of this description, brave it is admitted to a fault, but unprepared for the field or protracted service, and it was impossible ~~for~~ even for the officers to be competent judges of the plans & movements depending on a variety of circumstance known only to the commander, and nothing but discipline & implicit obedience ~~to~~ to orders could ensure success.

In

Mili  
tia  
insu  
bordi  
nation

In the campaign of 1813 an instance of ~~militia~~ disorder and in subordination occurred in ~~Gen Harrison's~~ his camp. A number of ~~militia~~ officers of the Ohio militia, who undertook to judge of Gen. Harrison's plan and arrangements, assembled and passed resolutions, indicating suspicions of his conduct I will here give you the substance of them ~~it~~ from Mr Duncan's speech. They first express confidence in Gov. Meigs who was at the head of the Ohio militia, whom the view as a wise and judicious chief magistrate. 2d. They approved of his conduct on the occasion, and fully coincide with him in the propriety of leaving force sufficient to answer any emergency. 3. They ~~We~~ regret that the backward state of the preparations was such as to exclude the troops called to the relief of Fort Meigs, ~~(as well as those who returned, as the proportion returned, from participating in the present campaign, for which they discovered so great anxiety.)~~ 4. That the conduct of his Excellency, the Commander in Chief William H. Harrison of the Northwestern Army, on this occasion, is shrouded in darkness mystery, and to them perfectly inexplicable. 5. And lastly, that the proceedings be delivered to Gov. Meigs and a copy to the printer at Franklinton and each of the printers of Chillicothe, for publication

The signers to the Resolution were ~~James Manery~~ two Brigadier Generals, 5 Colonels—~~5 Robert Lee~~ Majors—2 Captains, Commandants- 2 Brigadier Majors—2 Brigadier L. Masters and one judge Advocate. (Dated August 29, 1813)

The Resolutions were drafted by a young man of 21, now member of Congress, who has declared ~~delivered~~ in his place, "that he had long thought the officers had done Gen. Harrison injustice, and that had he had ~~had~~ the advantage of years he should have been more capable of appreciating the motives of the General, and his course could have been different. Another signer makes a similar apology for his conduct.

I

I will now present you a history of their militia camp resolutions, from M Afee (page 331)

Proceedings of the Regular officers } Mr Duncans militia Resolutions were well understood & duly appreciated by the regular officers of the army, ~~and~~ They assembled and expressed their disapprobation of ~~such~~ irregularly insubordination so destructive to every principle of military discipline. Mr Duncan it seems was willing to help this statement out of sight. I will here print it. [See Madisonian March 10, 1840, 3d Col.)

These officers it appears made no reference to the "inexplicable mysteries" of the Commander in chief which it seems, the militia gentlemen of Ohio, supposed ought to have been explained & submitted to their tactical [ ].

Lord Wellington } Lord Wellington, it is stated ~~it is said~~ was so guarded in his survey, that he once humorously said, "If I thought the hair of my head knew my plans I would wear a wig." But his Lordship would have made but a sorry figure in concealing his plans from the gentlemen if the Ohio militia, had he had the honor of commanding them. His plans would have been "shrouded in mystery", ~~to them~~ perfectly inexplicable" and he posted in the News papers of Ohio.

A } His Lordship might have [ ] of the great [ ] of them Duncan next [ ] to display us skill Gentlemen to lead against the army. And [ ] proud bravery the attack and defence of detached field facts; But he would have [ ] the trial of the [ ] byt whether he is conversant with Valuban methods does not appear. Perhaps he has been tonight by his linsey woolsey boys an improved system, in which the tomahawk & butcher knife, are substituted for the tomahawk pike and bayonet. Wolf has for [ ] & regular approaches. —The gallant defence of fort Stephenson at Lower Sandusky by Major Croghan is brought forward by Mr Duncan, as a proof of Gen. Harrisons military incapacity

As another proof that Gen. Harrison had opposers & was not a ~~the~~ skillful commander ~~or washed in light as has his friends suppose~~, Mr Duncan has recourse to a circumstance which occurred in Congress soon after the defeat of Gen. Proctor, in the battle of the Thames.

A Resolution ~~had~~ passed, ~~Congress~~ directing ~~the~~ gold medals to be struck by the President, and, with the thanks of ~~that~~ ~~body~~ Congress, presented to Gen. Harrison and Gov. Shelby, and through them to their officers and soldiers In its passage. The measure met with opposition in the Senate, and Mr Duncan states ~~says~~ that before it passed that branch a motion was made for striking out the name of Gen. Harrison and carried, by a vote of 12 to 10 and ~~the~~ afterwards reconsidered once the medals and thanks awarded as Mr Duncan thinks right was

The approbation of a Government with its thanks to Commanding Generals for their services, is always duly appreciated by a [—] [—] and stimulate to further exertion. But it often happens that thanks of this kind are not adopted/passed without opposition. Among the members of a [—] of the ~~General~~ are generally found ~~those~~ some who, from prejudices, or from ignorance of military operations, are opposed to vote of thanks After the ~~successful~~ Battle of Talavera in Spain in 1809 which the French were defeated a motion was made in the British Parliament for an expression of thanks to Lord Wellington for his able & gallant conduct in the battle. The motion met a powerful opposition in the house of Lords; and it was not [—] carried until after a spirited debate, several of the Lords doubting the military skill of Wellington. Many similar cases might be cited. In that ~~case~~ of Gen. Harrison, had the resolution passed without opposition it would have been extraordinary, especially at a time when there was such a diversity of opinion in Congress in relation to the expediency of the war. But whatever might have been the opinion of [ ] [ ] that body, the people of



of the western Country felt, and acknowledged their high obligations to Gen Harrison and his troops for the brilliant victory at the battle of the Thames. Will Mr Duncan say that the opposition to Lord Wellington was any disparagement of the military skill of that commander? During the debates in the house of Lords one of the ~~members~~ delicate figured noblemen of ~~that body~~ attempted a criticism on Wellingtons movements and his order of battle, in which he was ~~ab~~ about unsuccessful as our ~~profound speaker~~ Ohio orator in Congress on those of Gen. Harrison. What a pity that such ~~nice~~ profound tacticians ~~are~~ are not intrusted with command in the field, where ~~about~~ civil talents may ~~show~~ exhibit their strategic skill in the critical business of Generals!

Mr Duncan next proceeds to display his [ ] on the attack and defence of detached field forts, and whether he is conversant with Vauben, Cormontaigne & or other engineers does not appear. Perhaps he has been taught a new system by his "linsy shirted hunters", in which ~~the~~ Wolf holes or trous de loup<sup>18</sup> are substituted for parallels & zigzags, and the tomahawke and butcher knife for the pike and bayonet: And here the defence of fort Stevenson at Lower Sandusky by Major Croghan is brought forward by Mr Duncan our [ ] engineer elucidate his rules , and to show the want of skill in Gen Harrison.

Croghan's defence of a Fort

Fort Stevenson was a small work on the western bank ~~side~~ of Sandusky river about 18 miles from its mouth, and ~~was~~ considered a untenable against ~~heavy~~ artillery; In case Proctor force should approach it with ~~such artillery~~ this arm and Croghan could discover ~~the enemy~~ them in {—} time to effect a retreat, he was to destroy the work & stores ~~stores~~ and join Harrison's Camp at Seneca. But before the British force arrived {—} the Indians ~~fore~~ hovered round the fort, and Croghan was of opinion that a retreat could not be effected, and determined to defend the place to the last extremity.

<sup>18</sup> A medieval fortification, a type of booby trap involving a concealed pit with a sharp stake in the bottom.

I have already touched upon the defence of this ~~an~~ unimportant ~~field~~ fort, 9 miles from Gen Harrison's fortified camp, ~~camp at Seneca. It seems~~ The General's ~~had~~ orders to Croghan to abandon & destroy the work in case Gen. Proctor appeared before it, was subsequently ~~and~~ [—] varied his ~~order~~ in some particulars as circumstance Croghan was attached & he made a gallant defence. had ~~should~~ dictated. Had Harrison detached troops from the camp at Seneca to reinforce Croghan after [ ] [ ] intended it would have been a slip for which the Gen. ~~Harrison would~~ might have been justly censured. If any error was committed in the case (as I have already remarked) it was in not evacuating and destroying the fort before ~~Proctor~~ it was invested it: but this was a contingency ~~which was~~ not easily foreseen. When Proctor left the vicinity of fort Meigs, ~~it was~~ it was uncertain whether he would land at any other point on the lake shore, or return to for Malden; and Harrison had chosen a position where he could watch his movements, and keep open his communication with the country in his rear where he drew his ~~supplies~~ reinforcement of men & his subsistence

Mr Duncan here introduces ~~into his speech~~ a letter written by his namesake Ex. Governor Duncan of Illinois, giving some details of the affair. ~~The letter~~ but it contains little in relation to the fort that is not already known something is indeed hinted about. ~~that in relation to~~ Harrison's position at Seneca, ~~as exposing~~ as exposing the shipping and military stores at Cleveland, Presque Isle should Proctor proceed down the lake ~~to these places~~ which Gov. Duncan supposes was part of his plan. But by what means he obtained the precise knowledge of Proctor's designs does not appear, ~~but~~ But if that Gen. ~~he~~ had determined on an expedition to Cleveland, it remains to be shown that Harrison's position was ill chosen for moving in that direction, should circumstances require it. But it seems Proctor ~~did not~~ deem

deemed it imprudent ~~wise~~ to undertake an expedition to Cleaveland or Presque Isle with Harrison in his rear; or to advance and attack his fortified camp at Seneca. both commanders acted with caution, and Harrison by his able skill was the winner of the Game ~~by his able skill~~

Croghans's  
Letter

But before I quit this Sandusky affair permit me to read Col. Croghans letter detailing the operations so far as they related to himself & Gen Harrison's order. (See Madisonian March 10, 1840)

With these facts before you, I think you will be able to form an opinion of Mr. Duncans professional knowledge of the skill of military commanders, in the ~~and~~ defence of detached posts and of the operations of armies in the field.

Duncan's  
technical

In the course of his display in Congress had Mr Duncan evinces much acuteness in the case of technicals and has ~~presented~~ presented a sort of new ~~sort of~~ military nomenclature. A Battle it appears, is a conflict ~~contest~~ between two armies, commenced in the day time; if begun ~~made~~ in the night it is a surprise, but not a battle.

A siege is not a battle! But our learned critic has not given it a new name. I will suggest one to him from the clasic language of Otahute, found in a work of one of the learned Tahowras of that Island. Mr Duncan in his extensive researches may have seen it defined, and I think it so euphorical as to ~~his will~~ suit his delicate taste The term is Taboo, a sort of prohibition, or as the Latinist would say, noli me tangere<sup>19</sup>. Thus Harrison was tabooed at Fort Meigs.

Again: A commander who forms the plan of attack, directs the position of his lines and the various movements during an engagement, is not in the battle, unless he rushes into the melee or thick of the fight. According to this nomenclature Bonaparte was not in the battle of Waterloo. No! it was fought by Ney, Jerome, d'Erlon, Lobaw and other

<sup>19</sup> Loosely translated into English as "Don't tread on me" or "Don't touch me." It is better translated from Greek to mean "cease holding on to me." The phrase is used in the Bible, John 20:17 between Jesus and Mary Magdalene.

other veterans, while Bonapart remained in the rear pushing on his poor fellows to destruction, and viewing their distant movements through his telescope.

Why was ~~he~~ not he at the head of his Cuirasieurs in their charges upon Wellington's squares? Was he a coward too? Had Mr Duncan been present he would have instructing the Emperor how a General ~~com~~ ~~mander~~ should fight, to acquire fame & the title ~~honor~~ of Commander! Washington too! can he claim laurels ~~and claim no power~~ from the battles of White Plains, Brandywine, Germantown, Monmouth, No he was in the rear; & was he a coward?

But am I presenting Mr Duncan in ~~false~~ colors? more ridiculous than he wears?

Listen to him "Gen Harrison was not in a Battle

~~but was~~ during the last war; and I defy his friends to point out one in which he was present, and acted in person. What battle was his?

Tippecano? That was no battle; it was a surprise by night, and a defeat of the American troops. Four or five hundred Indians attacked Harrison's army, consisting of ten or fifteen hundred, as brave ~~troops~~ men, as ever marched in defence of the country, in the night when the general and his troops were sleeping in supposed security, and killed and wounded 180 of Kentucky & Indiana's choicest sons; and retired at break of day, with perhaps the loss of 40 or 50 killed & wounded. The fact that the Indians retired at day break does not warrant the charge of defeat upon them. The attack and retreat they made was according to their mode of warfare." Thus be! What a eulogy this on the 1500 "brave men as ever marched" who were surprised beaten defeated, whipped, by four or five hundred Indians" But "Gen. Harrison and his troops he admitted fought bravely": Aye! but it was

no

Tippe  
cano  
battle  
by Dun  
can }

Dun  
can's  
acute  
ness }

no battle, it was a surprise! ~~by night!~~ Profound profundity! Mr Duncan it must be granted, is not less skilled in logic than Sir Knight in Hudibras

“Who could distinguish, and divide  
A hair ‘twist south and southwest side;  
And undertake to prove, by force  
Of Argument, a man’s no horse;  
He’d prove a buzzard is no fowl,  
And that a lord may be an owl;  
A calf an Alderman, a goose a justice,  
And rooks committee men and Trustees.”<sup>20</sup>

#### The Sir Knight

Mr Duncan informs Congress that at the time of the Tippecanie battle (pardon me sir the surprise) he was a boy, and six or seven hundred miles from the scene of action ground) No one will be disposed to doubt this ~~that~~ ~~fact~~, and had he acknowledged that his speech had been penned from the impression made on his mind at that ripe age I ~~should~~ believe it would be admitted as some apology for the frenzy of his judgment and disregard of truth, in his puberty.

His  
objects }

But does Mr Duncan flatter himself that his miserable evasions and gross falsehoods [——] ~~falsehoods~~, will escape detection by honest men of own political party  
No! He does not appeal to such men; but to those who ~~peruse seek to~~ [ ] the vile scraps of party papers, or listen to the vociferations of ~~the~~ demagogues, and shout huzzas for Jackson & Van Buren the Grand Lamas of reformed republicanism!

To offer you ~~further~~ proofs of the able conduct of Gen Harrison in the battle of Tippecanoe, might be considered as a want of respect for your understanding.  
~~Not for you then I cite~~ (a few statements of officers who were present and served in the victory, I have cited in my first part.) (See

<sup>20</sup> Samuel Butler’s *Hudibras*

(See Madisonian March 11<sup>th</sup> 1840. statements marked A,B,C,D)

This  
mili  
tary  
know  
ledge

Our lecturer on the Art of war, takes the subject of Castrametation and ~~the~~ treats of the necessary skill of a ~~general~~ to enable him to “avoid ambuscades and defiles” and points to rules for a judicious show of positions, which he says, “have always been considered in the best marks of wise and prudent commanders”; and he ~~elucidates~~ elucidates his rules, by quoting from ancient history a case showing the incautious manner in which Sempronius permitted Hannibal to lead him and the Roman troops into an ambushade and defeat him, in the Battle of Trebia is cited So then it appears Mr Duncan has not confined his studies to the modern art of War. (~~But more of his Historical lectures~~ {——}) Was it in this ancient school that our learned lecturer obtained his knowledge of “stratagem sieges, battles and particularly of surprises” : or in the woods of Ohio under the militia officers who lectured Gen Harrison so severely for his “shrouded mysteries” (~~or this Grand camp in 1813?~~) It is hoped if the gentleman continues his instruction he will ~~take up~~ next treat upon ~~on~~ the principles of subordination & “shrouded” secrets of commanding Generals.

We next hear something of the affair at the River Raisin where Gen. Winchester and his troops ~~men~~ were cut off by Gen. Proctor, and ~~something~~ is a hint is given of circumstance not very favorable to Gen. Harrison but kept to conjecture ~~not divulged~~ By whose By whose orders was General Winchester at that advanced post? Not by any given by Gen Harrison; and here also ~~are~~ ~~er~~ pays a tale ~~cumstance~~ which if divulged ~~explained~~, would prove that the defeat and capture of the troops, were not the fault of Gen Harrison ~~the commander in chief.~~

Mr Duncan briefly notices ~~talking upon~~ the siege of fort Meigs, and admits that Gen Harrison was there and made an able defence. But this was a siege ~~and defence~~ but was no battle!

How ingeniously our lecturer preserves his distinction

of battles, sieges and surprises!

But let us see how the honorable member of Congress manages ~~from Ohio~~ his nomenclature at the Battle of the Thames.

Gen. Harrison, he says, was there, but was not in the battle! In following the veracious gentleman throughout his details of this battle (for he grants it that name) it becomes a question whether he is ~~sane of mind~~ not a little moon struck, or [ ] ridiculous ~~quibbling~~ [—]. But as “he was a boy” at the time he heard the details, of the Battle ~~of the Battle~~. I will make due allowance for any puerilities he may have imbibed. He has been deemed an honest man, at least by his constituents, who gave him a seat in Congress, and, whether these linsy woolsy boys are disposed to dissent him for the Log cabin I am not fully informed. They however begin to cry shout Pecavi!<sup>21</sup>

Col. Johnson  
in the  
battle  
of the  
Thames }

Before our Lecturer commences his account of the battle he introduces Col. Richard M. Johnson as the hero of the Thames. He says, “Degraded indeed must that party be, when the cripple veteran must be robbed of his honors, and he permitted to sink in forgetfulness to the grave, with his body covered with wounds, received ~~wounds received~~ on the field of battle in his country’s cause, for the base purposes of party” ‡† and he adds “If ingratitude could palsy the tongue he would be made dumb who would ~~deny him~~ deny him the name of hero and the conquerer of the Thames. The indignation of a proud and grateful nation will rest upon the wretch who will attempt to rob or steal the escutcheon dedicated by a nation’s gratitude to Col. RM. Johnson for his bravery, gallantry and patriotism in the battle of the Thames.” Be it so Mr Duncan!

But who are they that would rob Col. Johnson of his honors justly obtained in the battle? because he ~~was~~ He is not around to be commander in chief? I

<sup>21</sup> Hoyt means *peccavi*, an archaic Latin term, meaning “I have sinned.”

His  
charge

I believe I have examined with some care most ~~all~~ that is related by historians and others, of this battle, and truly it never entered my mind that any were ~~could or would~~ disposed, to rob Col. Johnson of the honors due to him for his gallant conduct on that ~~battle~~ occasion. As respects myself I have always held that the charge of the first battalion on Proctors ~~lines was~~ Infantry was of the most gallant sort, and indeed, under all the circumstance, scarcely paralleled in military history.

It was indeed as untried & doubtful ~~desperate~~ movement, and its success extraordinary. Col Wood, an Engineer attached to the Army, says "It was really a novel thing that raw militia stuck upon horses, with muskets in their hands in stead of Sabres, should be able to pierce British lines with such complete effect, as did Johnson's men in the affair upon the Thames."

His  
men  
how  
armed

Besides the musket, or rifle, Johnsons men carried tomahawks or small hatchets and butcher knives; formidable weapons it is true, but not what manner they were to be used in close contact with the enemy, while the horses were in full speed, is not easily perceived ~~seen~~: Proctors infantry, composed of regular troops, was dispensed ~~pursued~~ in a moment by Johnsons Kentuckians; And the "wretch who would attempt to rob them" & their commander, of the honor of the charge, would meet my "indignation" ~~not~~ equally with that of Mr Duncan.: ~~and~~ nothing but the "base purposes of party" could have induced him to impute such a design to Gen Harrison's friends; ~~And~~ and None ~~And But who~~ but ~~the most~~ the most stupid detractor of Gen. Harrison, will say with Mr. Duncan, that "Col. Johnson commanded in the battle of the Thames!"

I will now call ~~turn~~ your attention to the details of the battle as given in the speech of this "boy at the time, then/and ~~six or~~ ~~seven~~ hundreds of miles from the scene of action."



Dun  
cans  
account  
of the  
Battle

“Col Johnson he states with his mounted regiment first over took the enemy and were in advance of the infantry some three or four miles. As soon as the enemy was overtaken and his position known, Gen. Harrison who was with the infantry, was informed there of. As soon as Col Johnson discovered the enemy, and his position if he found his troops in charging columns, except one company of spies, which was dismounted, and stretched across between the River and the swamp in open order before the charging columns, and fronting the British line. At the moment this form of attack was executed Gen Harrison arrived; and upon consultation with Col Johnson permitted him to charge the enemy, and returned himself to the Infantry, which was about a mile in the rear. When Gen. Harrison left Col Johnson, it was supposed that the swamp could not be crossed. Consequently, the attack could not be made upon the Indians and British at the same time. It was therefore agreed (by whom) that Col. Johnson should be permitted to fight the British alone; first because there was not room for the Cavalry and Infantry to fight at the same time; and second because in fantry and cavalry cannot fight together on the same ground at the same time [Here is a little more of Mr Duncans military knowledge] After Gen Harrison left Col. Johnson, the latter discovered that the swamp could be crossed. Col Johnson then ordered his Brother Lt. Col James Johnson to take command of the first Battalion and attack the British at the sound of the bugle, when he at the same moment would attack the Indians. Col Johnson crossed the swamp with the 2d Battalion, and by three charging columns made the attack on the Indians at the same time that his brother James attacked the British, both at the sound of the bugle. In less than 15 minutes after the charge was made on the British they surrendered; they were ordered to stack their arms and were conducted by James Johnson prisoners of war

to Gen Harrison, and delivered to him at the head of the infantry, a mile in the rear of the battle By permission of Gen Harrison, James Johnson returned and joined his brother Col. Richard, who was still fighting, and engaged with his Battalion in the fight with the the Indians (Rather pleonastic, Mr Duncan)

I have stated that Col. Richard M. Johnson made the attack by three charging columns, but that mode of attack proved unsuccessful, owing to the thicket or under brush and other obstructions, which covered the ground, which made horses useless. The men were ordered to dismount and fight the Indians in their own way, and in that way the battle was finished, and victory obtained."

Thus he Mr Duncan carefully omits to mention ~~notice~~ the formation of the infantry, in the rear of the mounted men, under Gov. Shelby, Generals Henry, Deshiau, Troth, King & Childs and several corps under Colonels of Regiments. No matter! these officers, according to our Congress critic, were not in the Battle, of which "Col Johnson was the Commander."

Let ~~this~~ Mr Duncans account of the "Boy at the time" be compared with M'Afee's and Gen. Harrison's four aids de camp, who were present and saw the movements [~~See first part of my address~~] and the difference will be ~~soon~~ strikingly seen

Now for the comments of this ~~acute-insidious-able~~ acute critic.

"Where he asks was Gen. Harrison during this action, whom ~~some of the~~ some of the dangerous and hired minions of the day," ~~say~~ assent was in the heat of the battle," 3. "Col Johnson received five balls through his body & limbs; His cloths and accoutrements were perforated from head to foot, and the Charger he rode required ~~had~~ fifteen wounds by rifle balls." Now, as a proof that Gen. Harrison was not in the Battle, Mr Duncan enquires, "How was it that he came off without the smell of powder upon his garments." Mr. Duncan snuffs the smoke of powder with the sagacity of the ~~able~~ [~~—~~] wary Crow.

If wounds & the smell of powder are the Criteria to ~~determine~~

Col.  
John  
son's  
wounds }

~~determine~~ decide who was in the battle, it may be doubled who then Lt. Col. James Johnson and other brave officers & soldiers who escaped ~~wound~~ [ ], were engaged ~~in it~~; and if wounds ~~give with~~ ~~the application of commander~~ decide who was commander Col. Johnson's horse seems entitled to ~~gives him a title to~~ that honorable ~~place~~ epithet.

Remarks }

The brave Kentuckians who fortunately escaped unhurt ~~wounds~~ in this battle, will hardly thank Mr Duncan for his rule for deciding whether they performed their duty—But

Let us try the sagacious gentleman's criterion in other cases. Were ~~Rev~~ Washington, Bonaparte Wellington, Frederck 3d and other generals who might be named, wounded in the Battles they have fought? And of course were ~~not~~ they the commanders. Is the old soldier who has spent years in service and been in battles without number entitled to no laurels unless he can share his scars? ~~wounds~~

In vain will this honorable member of Congress attempt to impose upon men of common sense, by such miserable sophistry! Having started, sat out, with the palpable falsehood that Gen. Harrison never was in a battle, he is compelled to resort to evasion and mean subterfuge to support this position, Thus The battle of Tippecano was not a battle, it was a surprise; the siege ~~defence~~ of Fort Meigs, was not a battle—it was a defence; and in the Battle of the Thames ~~he~~ finding some ~~sub~~ [—] other description necessary to avoid the charge of falsehood, ~~and~~ he endeavors to show that Gen Harrison was not in the Battle, unless ~~it be proved that~~ he was in the ranks of Johnson's regiment or personally led on one of the battalions

In his detail of the battle Mr Duncan very cautiously avoids the impractical word order Consultations were held between Gen Harrison & Col. Johnson; ~~and~~ movements "agreed on" and permission given. But ~~And~~ no reference is made to M' Afee or the statements ~~made~~ by four of the Generals Aids, unless it be in the ~~modest language~~ vituperative terms of

demagogues and hired minions of the day!”

Mr Duncan, after ~~his description of~~ describing the battle, and making his comments, proceed to show that his rules for the conduct of commanding Generals in ~~an~~ an engagement, are sanctioned by the practice of the celebrated generals of antiquity “When bows and weighty spears were used in fight,” and commanders acquired fame by mixing in the malee, ~~where the nervous limb declared the man of might.”~~

As Much instruction is obtained from history, by military men, ~~and~~ it is presumed Mr Duncan in preparing his lectures on the art of war, has not neglected ~~Polyb~~ Polybius, Henophon, Polybius, ~~and~~ Vegetas and other ancient authors, found in some of the select libraries of the back woods of Ohio.

In a strife for promotion between Aristomenes and Cleonis he says the former plead his gallant exploits in the Battle of Ithoma<sup>22</sup>, but he came out of the strife without wounds or loss of blood. Cleonis more fortunate was covered with wounds, and such was his loss of blood that he was carried from the field. This Mr Duncan thinks gave him the performance for the promotion. Now for the application. Col Johnson fought, slew many, conquered and was born off the ground, covered with wounds; therefore he is entitled to the honors and to the command of the battle of the Thames Which was to be proved (Q E D) Idle then are the claims of Washington, Wellington Bonapart, and all other commanders who exhibited no service in proof to the honors they have won ~~obtained~~ in the battle they have fought.

The proper position for a commander in a battle is now ~~next~~ attempted to be shown from ancient history.

At Trhymbica after Cyrus had finished the order of attack upon Croesus<sup>23</sup>, he drank a little wine and

Dun  
can's  
know  
ledge  
of hist  
ory }

Position  
of a  
Com  
mander }

<sup>22</sup> Probably Hoyt means the Ithome, a fortified mountain in Greece during the First Messendian War (743 BC-724BC) during which Aristodemus (not Aristomenes as Hoyt writes) becomes King of Messenia. The Messenians were fighting the Spartans.

<sup>23</sup> Hoyt probably means when Cyrus defeated Croesus at the Battle of Sardes in modern-day Turkey in 546BC.

Cita  
tions  
from  
history

poured some upon the ground as a libation to the god (Ohio whisky not being then in use) mounted his horse in front of his army and called out Follow me, and continued to fight in front of the army until the battle was finished.

At the battle of the Granicus<sup>24</sup> Alexander was the first to enter the river and to meet and encounter the enemy on the other side. He was victorious But was he wounded, Mr Duncan?

The same Alexander was the first to mount the walls of Odyracea and plunge himself into the thickest of the enemy when his army stormed that city.

Hannibal fought in the front ranks of the battle of Cannae.

In the celebrated battle between Caesar & Pompey the former was in the front ranks from the commencement of the engagement until the latter, with his troops, was routed.

Miltitades fought in person at the head and foot of his army against the Persians in the memorable battle of Marathon. But Mr Duncan does not inform whether the commander was fortunately wounded, which was necessary to entitle him to the honors of the victory. One instance is cited ~~drawn~~ from modern history. At Lodi Bonaparte rushed to the head of the foremost column in the midst of the thickest fire, seized the standard, and ordered his troops to follow him across the bridge. A little more knowledge of this history would teach Mr Duncan that Bonaparte was not entitled to praise for their unnecessary waste of the line of his men.

From the cases cited Mr Duncan thinks he has proved that commanders "have not always been posted in the rear in time of battle." ~~But perhaps~~ and therefore that they ~~commanding Generals~~ are out of place when forming the lines ~~of battle~~ and ordering the movements of the battle while the troops are engaged ~~especi~~

<sup>24</sup> The Battle of Granicus River was fought in May 324 BC against the Persian Empire, near the site of Troy, in modern day Turkey.

especially when not within the reach of the fire of the enemy. But perhaps he would not apply his rule to “surprises and sieges” ~~defences~~ for these are “no battles”. It is hoped our Generals will profit by Mr Dun can’s rules in their future operations, and no longer follow those they have drawn from the Instructions of Frederic 3d (~~{—} Greatest~~) Marshal Saxe; Jamini and others, which may now be thrown over among the rubbish food for ~~the~~ moths, mice & rats.

Dun  
can’s  
attack  
on Fed  
eralists

Having thus exhibited his profound skill in the art of war, and corrected the old military vocabulary, which it is hoped our learned Lexicographers will not omit in the next editions of their dictionaries, Mr. Dunan terms his Rifle and tomahawk upon the friends of Gen. Harrison, whom he denominates ~~disa~~quates by the dreaded name of Federalists, who are supporting “dema  
gouism and corrupt hypocrisy for the purposes of party deception.” Yes! he adds, “All your outward ~~show~~ demonstrations of gratitude are nothing but cant and hypocrisy, worthy of a demagogue and a reckless and unprincipled faction, who stand prepared to seize and possess yourselves of power, even at the sacrifice of the principles of your Government and the prostration of your free institutions. It is power and office you are hunting After, as the hungry hyena howls across the sultry desert of Sahara.”

The modest gentleman has read something of Geography as well as ancient ~~military~~ history, from which he has called his important rules for commanding Generals. Nor does this friend of the people, this honest member of Congress, stop here. Listen to him again, “The federal party now are the same party called the federalists in 1798—their principles are the same, and their base and slanderous mode of ~~electing~~  
electioneering is

is the same. Tens of thousands, and hundreds of thousand of these vile panders of falsehood and slander have been franked by Whig members, and sent from the Capitol by mail, at the public expense, and distributed all over the Union to advance the cause of the log cabin for the Presidency.”

Extracts  
from  
Duncan

Once more hear the ravings of this man – “You are emphatically the Federal party—You are the same party who endeavored to strip the states of all sovereignty and independence, and establish a central and ~~central~~ and consolidated government at the commencement of our political union. You are the same party that passed and maintained the odious and disgraceful alien and sedition laws. You are the same party ~~that~~ who, from the commencement of the Government to this day, have exerted your selves to the extent of your powers and abilities, to fix upon this nation and this people a great moneyed power in the character of a national bank, the tendency and nature of which is to establish two distinct orders of society, and make the one hewers of wood and drawers ~~for~~ of water to the other. You are the same party with some individual exceptions, who were opposed to the late war with Great Britain, and will be to the next. You are the same party who were arrayed against the election and administration of Thomas Jefferson, and every other Democratic administration from time to this. You are the same party who have ever held in contempt the free exercise of the elective franchise, and sneered at the right of instruction, and have more than once violated both.”

I might continue to extract from the ravings of Mr Duncan, but I think you have been sufficiently amused by the specimens exhibited; and can judge of the ~~sanity~~ purity of his mind. And his love of truth you will bear in of remembrance that this is the man, who tells you that General Harrison never was in a battle, neither at Tippecanoe, fort Meigs or ~~nor~~ the Thames!—though present at the whole and you will then give him such credit for veracity, as you may think he deserves.

This man you will also remember, informed Congress that at the time of Tippecanoe battle in 1811, pardon me again surprise ~~in 1811~~, “he was a boy at the time and six or seven hundred miles from the scene of action: his age is ~~then~~ not stated, perhaps 8 or 10 ~~6 or 8~~ years; born then after most of the heinous crimes charged upon “federalists” were committed. But it seems he has read history; and he may have been taught in some village school, the horrible tales ~~proceedings~~ of these enemies of his country. The place of his birth is ~~also~~ concealed; but one might suppose it on the upper Missouri or the Rocky Mountains where he learned his first lessons, not only of the art of war ~~but~~ but of his political creed. And perhaps he has revised and corrected both ~~them~~ under the instruction of the militia officers who lectured Gen Harrison or linsy woolsy boys of Ohio!

But learned as Mr. Duncan may now be in history, it is possible he may not have attended critically ~~to the~~ to all the proceedings ~~of~~ of parties which have arisen in this country since the adoption of the Federal Constitution. I will then present a few of that party who were no less opposed to old Federalists” than he professes to be at this time. And I will endeavor to do it without ~~the~~ his chaste language of recrimination In 1780 the Constitution was accepted by the people of ~~the 2-United~~ 11 states and went ~~into~~ into operation under  
the



Rise  
of Parties  
on that  
U. States }

Presidency of Gen Washington. The other states ~~of the~~  
~~Union~~ soon after joined the Union, and in a short  
time we began public business & to be respected by the nations of  
of all parts of the world. At the time of the adoption  
of the constitution and some time subsequent, two  
parties were found among us, one for, and the  
other opposed to the constitution. The former was called  
the Federal and the latter the Anti-federal party.  
Of the Federal division was Gen. Washington and  
most of the old leading ~~eminent~~ patriots of the country; among  
the antifederalists was Mr Jefferson a man of  
~~considerable~~ influence in ~~the Country~~ State of Virginia, Unfortu-  
nately his opposition to the Constitution increased  
the number of its opponents; but ~~at length this when he was seated in the Presidential Chair~~  
opposition ostensibly ceased, and the antifederal  
party changed their name to that of democrats, claim-  
ing to be reconciled to the Constitution, but still in oppo-  
sition to the Federalists. The administration of  
Washington continued some time without ~~oppe~~  
great opposition; but at length this democratic  
party expressed [—] ~~approbation of~~ command a violent ~~opposition to~~ [ ] on the measures  
adopted by ~~Con~~ the President as well as by Con-  
gress, a majority of whom were federalists.  
~~About this time~~ During Washington's administration a letter from Mr Jefferson  
to a Mr Mazzei an Italian, who had visited  
this Country, was published in the papers of  
the day containing objections to the Constitution  
and ~~also~~ all as to the administration of Washington.  
I will here give you ~~the substance of it~~ a few  
extracts from the letter.

Mazei }  
Letter }

After telling Mazzei that our political situation was  
changed since he left us, he says, :An anglo-monarchico  
evastocratic party has arisen: Their avowed object is to im-  
pose on us the substance as they have already given us the form  
of

‡In his Letters published since his death  
Mr Jefferson attempts to explain the letter see page 124 of this book.

of the British ~~Constitution~~ Government.”

“I should give you a fever if I should name the apostates who have embraced those heresies—men who were Solomons in ~~the field~~ Council and Sampsons in combat, but whose hair has been cut off of by the whore England.”

“They would wrest from us that liberty which we have obtained by so much labor, and peril, but we shall preserve it. (~~Our mass of weight and [—] is so powerful that we have nothing to fear from any attempt against us by force~~) It is sufficient that we guard ourselves and that we brake these Liliputian ties by which they have bound us, in the first slumbers which succeeded our labors; it suffices that we arrest the progress of that system of ingratitude and injustice towards France from whom they would alienate us to bring us under British influence.”‡

Who were the men Mr Jefferson alluded to in this letter most clearly The whole federal party with Washington at the head: The Solomons and Tompsons cannot ~~could~~ ~~not~~ be misunderstood Mr Jefferson it is believed afterwards was sensible of this indiscretion & gave up his opposition to the constitution when he took the Presidential chair.

After the circulation of this letter the federal party including President ~~Gen.~~ Washington, were charged with undue attachment to England, and “ingratitude and injustice to France”

I wish, my young friends, that I had ~~room~~ time to show you what were the principles and measures of the French Government, at that and later periods ~~at that time~~ toward whom we were exercising their ingratitude and injustice ~~at that time and a later period~~. To men of my age the thrilling history is still present with all its horrors and God grant that they may not be permitted again to afflict mankind!

The French revolution had a great effect in increasing the spirit party in this Country. At its commencement all were enthusiastically in its favor ~~of it~~, from the belief that it was a struggle for liberty

and the rights of man. But it was soon seen that it was to wrest ~~take~~ power from one set of despots & infer it on another, and a scene of injustice, and I may add/say butchery followed not ~~to be~~ paralleled in earlier history.

Genet }  
French }  
min }  
ister }

His }  
plans }

On the arrival of the ~~French~~ factions minister Genet ~~from the~~ from the French Republic, our Independence was assailed to the very heart. Secret societies were found under his patronage for the purpose of controlling our government and to unite us to France in war with Great Britain and vessels were fitted out in our ports and the officers commissioned by this minister to capture English property [ ] sea and one or more actually sailed from the Delaware in spite of the measures taken to prevent it by our Government. Nor did this audacious minister stop here; he issued Commissions to land officers and attempted to raise troops to act against the enemies of France. Washington ~~the Presi~~ ~~dent~~, who had issued a Proclamation prohibiting any interference in the war, was assailed for his “ingrate tude” to France and attachment to England and it required all his influence to check the ruinous frenzy of the party ~~mania~~; and Before the expiration ~~termination~~ of his second term of office, his character was assailed by this ~~democratic~~ democratic party, with all the malignity of demons. ~~and~~ Even his military talents were denied and his hostility to republicanism ~~boldly asserted in his and liberty~~ & the liberties of his Country boldly asserted. in terms as severe as those ever applied to “a Nero—to a notorious defaulter, or even a common pick pocket” as he expressed himself ~~to~~ in a letter to Mr Jefferson. Who was then ~~opposed~~ [ ] his measures. ~~political course~~

Attacks }  
on Wash }  
ington }

As spurious of the ~~vileness of the~~ attacks on Washington I will give a few extracts from a work ~~written~~ by one Callender entitled “The Prospect before Us, written ~~written~~ not long before the decease of Gen Washington, and published ~~by the aid of Mr~~ soon after ~~Jefferson~~ Hear line:

“By his own account, therefore Mr Washington has been twice

Extracts  
from  
the Pros  
pect be  
fore us

a traitor. He first renounced the king of England, and thereafter the old confulation.”

“The extravagant popularity possessed by this citizen (Washington) reflects the utmost ridicule in the discernment of America. He approved of the funding system, the assumption, the national Bank; and in contradiction to his solemn promise he authorized the robbery ruin of the remnants of his own army.”

“If Mr Washington wanted to corrupt the American judges, he could not have taken a more divisive step, than by the appointment of Mr Jay.”

The Proclamation of neutrality, does not, therefore, deserve that title. It was a proclamation of ignorance and [ ] [ ].”

“Adams and Washington have since been shaping a series of their paper jobbers into judges and ambassadors.

As their whole courage lies in want of shame, these poltroons without risking a manly and intelligible defence of their measures, raise an affected yelp against the corruption of the French directory; as if any corruption could be more venal, more notorious, more execrated than their own. For years together, the U States resounded with curses against them, while the grand Lama of federal adoration, the immaculate divinity of Mount Vernon approved of and subscribed every one of their blackest measures.”

This speech has a charm that completely unmasks the scandalous hypocrisy of Washington.”

Mr. Adams has only completed the scene of ignominy which Mr. Washington began.” I might add many more of the same tenor—Then slander was read “written [ ] by the fresh party and nothing

~~Mr. Jefferson who examined some of the proof sheets seemed to violent for them sent him by Callender says, “I thank you fro the proof sheets you endorsed me: Such papers cannot fail to produce the best of facts” (Letter Oct 6, 1799)~~

Wash  
ingtons  
firmness

The ~~purity~~ firmness, purity and steadiness of principle found in Gen. Washington were formidable barriers to the progress of this, ~~democratic~~ [—][—] furious party ~~ples of the day~~; and when he retired from the second term of the Presidency ~~his opposers~~ they did not withhold their expression of the joy, believing that a successor of less tried patriotism might be found more flexible to their schemes.

In the Aurora, a paper published in Philadelphia at the time ~~the~~ Washington's Presidential term expired, the following vile [—] valedictory was presented to the people.

Jay  
express  
ed at  
his re  
tirement

"Now lettest thy servant depart in peace for mine eyes have seen thy salvation", was the pious ejaculation of the man who beheld a flood of happiness rushing in on mankind; if ever there was a time that would hance the reiteration of the exclamation, the time is now convened: for the man who is the source of the misfortunes of our Country, is this day reduced to a level with his fellow citizens, and is no longer possessed of power to multiply evils on the United States; If ever there was a period of rejoicing this is the moment. Every heart in unison with the peace and hap pines of the people, ought to beat high with exultation that the name of Washington, from this day, ceases to give currency to political inequity, and to legalize corruption. A new era is opening upon us; an era that promises much to the people: for public measures must now stand on their merit; and nefarious projects can no longer be supported by a name! When a retrospect is taken of the Wash ington administration for eight years, it is a sub ject of the greatest astonishment that a single indi vidual could have cankered the principles of re publicanism in an enlightened people, and should have carried his designs against public liberty so

far as to have put in jeopardy its very existence.

Such however are the facts, and with these staring us in the face, this day ought to be a jubilee in the United States."

Who }  
were of }  
this par }  
ty }

Who composed the party from which this jacobinic effusion emanated? Probably Mr Dun can can inform us, and point out in what manner President Washington had given "currency to political inequity and legalized corruption."

Honest }  
men }  
alarmed }

The grossness of these assaults on Washington were startling to some of the honest men of the party, and the leaders found it necessary to be more covert in their schemes. Some time after the decease of Washington, they softened their Attacks, And The people were told that his/Washington's political principles were coincident with those of their party; and the lullaby song has been chanted from that to the present day, but believed only by those who neglect to examine facts in relation to the ruse French Jacobinism, and are willing to be duped by demagogues.

Wash }  
ington }  
princi }  
ples kept }

From the present democratic party we hear little of Washington; his remains rest in a humble tomb at Mount Vernon almost forgotten excepting by now and then a traveler who visits the place to note it in his journal.

out of }  
sight }

If his political creed is alluded to in presence of one of the good friends of the and supporters of the present ~~supporters~~ administration the old General allowed to have been a pretty good man, for he and the democratic party of his time, were of the same political creed. Cite facts as given in the histories of the time, demonstrating the falsity of this assertion, and they are at once pronounced federal lies.

I might continue the history of this party and notice

Submission to the French Directory

their great submission to the decrees of the French Directory when a tribute was demanded of our Government as preliminary to the admission of our ministers sent to France to settle our differences with that government; also the mobs collected in various parts of our Country about the Commencement of the war of 1812, for the purpose of overawing or destroying the printing presses which with held approbations of the war; the attack on one at Baltimore in which some of the old patriots of the Revolution barely escaped death after severe wounds, and Gen Langan was murdered by the ruthless hands of an infuriated mob! Wreaking ~~just~~ vengeance on Mr. Duncan's old federalists, twin brothers, he says to the honest supporters of Gen Harrison.

These facts, and others I have cited, are now his tory ~~of 30 or 40 years standing~~, and I regret to say little known to many of our ~~young~~ new-fledged patriots so ready in their denunciations of old federalists, "the same according to Mr Duncan now in opposition to the Van Buren policy."

Duncan's modesty

But as Mr Duncan has perused history back to ~~the~~ ancient countries it would be unjust to charge him with ignorance of his own ~~country~~. A boy as he was at the time of Washington's decease (if then born) he claims to be intimately acquainted with old federalists of the Washington school of 1798; the same party which he says ~~who~~ are now opposed to Mr Van Buren's ~~policy~~ and supporting cant and hypocrisy. worthy of demagogues; a richless and unprincipled faction ready to sacrifice the principles of our Government. and prostrate the fine institutions of the Country.

Mr Duncan it must be admitted is a very modest gentleman ~~youth~~ and I believe no one will doubt him when he

says he ~~has~~ often frolicked in the log cabin with “a puncheon floor, a lin-bark loft, clapboard roof and its walls hung with linsy frocks and dried pumpkins. ~~And~~ did he there peruse his ancient history and write ~~write~~ his lectures on the art of War! there ~~and~~ become acquainted with the principles of the party which existed at the time of Washington (~~and opposed that patriot with the violence of demons~~) And does he now claim them as ~~them as pro~~ ~~types~~ the benches of his political creed ~~learning~~. At any rate Mr Dun can can be no stranger to their plans and designs and from the extent of his historical researches it is ~~probable that he has presumed is not a struggle to~~ [—] ~~he must learn met with the luster of Wash~~ presumed he has not failed to peruse the letter of Gen. Washington ~~ington to his friend~~ Charles Carol of Maryland (August 12 1798) in which he declared the democratic party at that time ~~was declared~~ to be “the curse of this Country”

Mr Duncan will hardly be thanked by discerning men of his party, for his appeal to the history of that period. If however he chooses to rest his cause ~~on here~~ ~~that~~ here I am happy to join issue with him and abide the decision of honest ~~men judges~~ men~

Another heinous crime is charged upon old federalists and Gen. Harrisons Whig friends. “You he says Mr Duncan with a few exceptions are the same party who were opposed to the war with Great Britain and will be to the next” ~~And you~~ the same who refused to open ~~your~~ your purse strings ~~for Mr Madison~~ and loan your ~~your~~ money for the prosecution of the war. In what part of the Constitution is the Government authorized to demand loans from individuals. Drafts of men from the militia it may require and direct taxes may be imposed, but the latter is a dangerous experiment particularly in an unpopular war. Of this our Government seem not to have been fully aware until they found themselves driven to the fatal ~~measure~~ necessity.

All power being primarily in the hands of the people they will maintain a war no longer than their interest

War  
of 1812 }



and honor require it of which they will indulge a change of rulers in the manner prescribed in the Constitution is their indefeasible right, and they will exercise it uncontrolled. From these promises it follows that in an elective government a war can not be maintained without the consent of the people, & that the riders adventure on a dangerous experiment when they commence a war which has not the rights & interest of the people or its foundation. Whether the war of 1812 had this basis ~~foundation~~ is left to the discretion of can did men.

Remarks  
on the  
War }

With the officers of the army and Navy the case is different. They are bound to obey the ~~authority of the govern~~ment from which they receive their commissions and they of course ask not whether the war is expedient or necessary)

Of the expediency of the war of 1812 much might be said, and had the avowed ~~avowed~~ object for which it was ~~had been~~ declared been attained ~~accomplished~~ by a definite article in the treaty of Ghent, a retrospection of the contest would now be made ~~pursued~~ with some complacency ~~more satisfaction~~ by the American patriot. ~~For indeed~~ True indeed of the friends of Gen. Harrison would not ~~not~~ rush into a war if possible to maintain peace without it; nor I trust would they commence war ~~one~~ without previous preparation of ~~men~~ troops and money, for an avowed ~~any~~ object and relinquish that object, after a short contest ~~war~~ from a want of means ~~means and money~~. Admitting that the war of 1812 was necessary it is evident our Government committed a gross blunder ~~error~~ in not previously preparing for it. The false & childish notion ~~opinion~~ prevailed that nothing was required but an invitation to the people ~~militia~~ to take the field and the ~~British Provinces~~ Canadas would be ours on the first invasion by a few rifle hunters & northern farmers.

~~a militia invasion.~~ It was ~~at length~~ however very soon found that untaught ~~uninstructed~~ bravery was incompetent even for a defensive war; and our Capitol was taken & destroyed by four or five thousand disciplined troops, in spite of all the militia force we could bring into the field to oppose them

Supine  
ness of  
Congress }

what an instance thus of our imbecility? And still Congress, instead of placing our militia on ~~an~~ [—] a foundation affording ample means for a defensive war, protract ~~spin out~~ their sessions six or eight months on wrangling about banks, deposits, ~~and~~ independent treasury schemes and other subjects of comparatively minor importance. If a plan is offered in Congress for an efficient militia, it is treated as an object of little importance. Some of the loquacious members get up the song of Bunker hill, Bennington, Kings mountain & new Orleans, ~~and~~ a majority join join in the chorus and the farce ends with a continuance ~~perseverance in~~ our Quaker like system; and even the militia force at Bladensburg is no longer remembered.

United  
States  
a weak  
military  
nation }

In a military ~~nation~~ point of view no civilized nation on Earth is so weak as the United States. ± Men we have in abundance brave men and hardy too; but under the present military system ~~of war~~ as practiced by the warlike ~~great~~ nations of Europe, will it be believed that our peaceable farmers ~~and~~ mechanics and traders will leave their homes & families ~~know how~~ to meet and fight armies of mechanized veterans)+ With the secretary of War, (Mr Poinsett) I believe “over said might be polluted by the foot of the invader, our cities taken and sacked, and our forts occupied before our armed citizens could be taught the elements of tactics, or the simple use of the finlock.” (But tho I agree with the Secretary on the)

True it is;-- the atlantic ocean now affords us a degree of protection against the warlike nations of Europe; ~~when~~ [—] but we forget that this ocean furnishes them an easy access to northern 3000 miles of sea coast which ~~when ordered by~~ a superior naval force, and that the time is approaching when we shall see formidable [—][—] neighbors on our borders. War  
then

then, except a defensive one for the protection of our rights and liberty, should be the last resort of the United States. When war is unavoidable the opposers of the present administration will be as ready to ~~give their aid~~ aid, in its support as is Mr Duncan; but they will not blindly ~~ascend to~~ rush into hostilities totally unprepared as ~~was the case~~ in the war of 1812 in which nothing important was obtained but proof that our men under proper discipline are as good soldiers as those under the military systems of Europe a truth abundantly evinced in our revolutionary war. If Mr Duncan measures the patriotism of the citizens of the U States by the approbation of ~~[—] orations~~ of the late war, let him continue his empty rhapsodies.

Vocifer  
ation  
of Dem  
agogues

But the time, I hope has ~~now~~ arrived when the vociferations of demagogues will no longer silence the good sense of the people, who now see and feel the consequences of a departure of their rulers from republicanism, and are determined to hold them strictly to the principles of the Constitution their revolutionary fathers prepared ~~formed~~ for their political happiness and prosperity. Even Mr Duncans "linsy hunting shirt boys" have taken a new scent, nor will they be diverted from it by his cries of "wolves in sheeps clothing." For the picture they will examine the teeth and talons of their game before they decide on its species; and no longer track a prairie wolf, where more valuable game may be started in the chase.

With Mr Duncans caricatures, and Gen. Harrison's federalism and ~~his~~ opposition to the destruction of the US Bank, the removal of the deposits and the establishment of an independent treasury, I will not detain you. But the Corn shucking song of his linsy Woolsey boys presented in his peroration

Shuck }  
ing }  
Song }

[ ] a place as an opposite chorus to his ele  
tionering speech with which he answered Can  
the members of Congress. (Viz) Here you have it.

“Mary Rogers are a case  
And so are Sally Thompson;  
General Jackson are a horse  
And so are Colonel Johnson.”

I will now leave Mr Duncan to continue his lectures  
on the Duty of Generals and to the improvement  
of his new military vocabulary, particularly in  
relation to surprises ~~and the posts of [ ]~~  
after adding a Parody I have recently noticed of  
his Mary Rogers which may serve bugle signal in his next  
effort. “Martin Van Buren are a case

Paro }  
dy of }

And so are Doctor Duncan;  
General Harrison takes his place,  
And Tyler that of Johnson.”

Before

~~Before I close permit me to make a few remarks on  
the existence of parties in our free government (See next page)  
—Man is a being endowed with reasoning faculties and  
volition by his Creator but he thinks and acts freely  
within limited bounds. He may do right or wrong,  
at his option, but if he disregards the laws of nature  
or acts counter to them he is sure to meet with punishment  
greater or less according to his indiscretion; and hence he  
learns his duty by experience. When he acts from hon  
est motives he can hardly be said to act criminally, yet  
his actions are wrong when he infringes on the  
rights of others; and in such cases though he acts without  
evil designs, he must be punished for his bad reasoning  
or checked in his course by the laws of society where of  
which he is a member, as when a man honestly believes  
it right to take his neighbors property and appropriate it  
it to himself &c.~~

Rem  
arks on  
Parties }

Before I close permit me to make a few remarks on the existence of parties in the United States. ~~Political~~ These

Parties have existed and always will exist, in a free Government; for all cannot think alike ~~(on any subject)~~ excepting on propositions capable of demonstration; and even here men will differ, for the force of the demonstration will not strike all minds conclusively ~~alike~~. In propositions incapable of demonstration there will be a wide difference of opinion according to the peculiar bias of the mind, and this may be very different in different men. In politics the propositions in general are incapable of demonstration, and therefore different opinions will be formed of them. ~~by never even of honest men.~~ But if all were strictly honest & examined the pros and cons before making ~~the made up~~ their minds ~~opinions~~, there would be less diversity of opinion ~~of sentiment opinion~~. One great cause of the growth ~~difference between~~ of political parties is the influence of men who act from sinister views. and care more for themselves than for the liberties of the people; and these men are sometimes ~~are~~ more successful in gaining [ ] than those of opposite characters; because they are more active and descend to deception which honest men ~~will not~~ will avoid. In all communities.

There are unavoidable ~~unavoidable~~ circumstances ~~in all communities~~ that have a tendency to generate parties. The man of overgrown ~~property~~ wealth, the man of ~~great~~ great learning, and is [ ] the eminent orator ~~will~~ possess more influence than men in opposite circumstance and ~~qualifications~~ condition. But these opposite conditions ought not to create hostile feelings among republicans: all are useful in their places, and when all act their parts honestly the political machine works without clashing. But unfortunately ~~the~~ men of ~~great~~ ~~est~~ influence are supposed to be aristocratical in their feelings. This may be the case where a bad heart is united ~~with large property~~ to wealth or eminent oratorical powers ~~talent in oratory~~

~~tery~~ but the man of deep science has less influence be-  
 cause his talents are less known ~~seen~~ by the people at large.  
 But against this influence all our Constitution pro-  
 vide ~~[—]~~ checks by the ~~votes~~ rights of all descriptions  
 of people at the ballot box; and if the checks are ~~not~~  
 ineffectual it is not a defect in the constitutions, ~~but~~  
 they proceed from causes which have their foundation in the  
 laws of nature; which we cannot control and to say that the rich and learned  
 will ~~shall~~ have no more influence in community  
 than men of opposite conditions is as ~~absurd~~ not less irrational than  
 to say the winds shall not blow except in the certain  
 directions.

By our Constitutions “all men are born free and equal, and  
 have certain natural, essential, and inalienable rights;  
 among which are reckoned the right of enjoying and  
 defending their lives and liberties; that of acquiring  
 possessing and protecting property; in fire, that of  
 seeking and obtaining their safety and happiness.”  
~~And Nothing~~ What can be more safe ~~correct~~. Suppose to  
 this ~~it~~ provision had been added that property and mental talents  
 should have no more influence in community than  
 a lack of them, it would have been as ineffectual  
 as an attempt to govern the wind.

Whence then the cry of Aristocracy in a Government  
 which ~~known~~ recognizes no such distinction; and ~~all~~  
 the legislation & highest offices are elected for short intervals by the true votes of the people?  
~~for short intervals~~ The practice is a farce got up by  
 men I have said who have more regard for themselves than the prin-  
 ciples of liberty; and the mystery is that honest men  
 are found ~~its~~ their dupes.

I will not deny that there may be ~~are~~ abuses of power by men ~~in~~  
 elected to places of trust; but they must be of short duration  
~~place, and we see it more or less in all governments, but~~  
 since they may be corrected by  
~~when subjected to the votes of the people. these must be~~  
~~of short duration~~. Take for example the administration  
 of Mr Van Buren; there now seems to be a general oppo-  
 sition

Abuse  
 of power }

sition to his measures and I think he must retire from the white house; but ~~if he~~ should he be reelected ~~by the people~~, will it not irresistibly follow that a majority of the people are contented with him and his policy? In our war state it is thought that ~~I think~~ there is an error in paying unnecessary high salaries to certain officers; but if the people are content to let them remain so, ~~it as many are~~ it is clear that they believe them reasonable. In all these cases the remedy if necessary is found in the ballot boxes, where there is, or ought to be, a full expression of ~~the minds of the people~~ public opinion.

Parties  
when  
danger  
ous }

~~Parties~~ In free governments I have said parties will always exist, and perhaps they are not dangerous until ~~unless~~ they become nearly (~~equally~~) balanced. When this is the case they are clearly so, and the great misfortune is that in the [—] contests truth is prostrated and the purest characters are assailed as the greatest villains, producing a sort of [ ] shock upon the morals of the people, perhaps more deleterious ~~more dangerous~~ than is apprehended

Wash  
ingtons  
opinion  
of them }

In his valedictory address to the people of the U States our Gen. Washington says: "There is an opinion that parties are useful checks upon the administration of the Government, and serve to keep alive the spirit of liberty. This within certain limits is probably true; and in Governments of a monarchical cast, patriotism may look with indulgence, if not with favor, upon the spirit of party. But in those of a popular character, in Governments purely elective, it is a spirit not to be encouraged. From their natural tendency, it is certain there will always be enough of that spirit for every salutary purpose. And there being constant danger of excess; the effort ought to be, by force of public opinion, to mitigate and assuage it. A fire not to be quenched, it demands a uniform vigilance

to

to prevent it bursting into a flame, lest instead of warming, it should consume.

This like every thing uttered by that sage is wise, and ought to convince us of the utter inutility of parties in a country where all are allowed the liberty of speech and the freedom of the press, subject to no restraint except in maliciously attempting to injure the rights of others.

This spirit of party, ~~says~~ adds Washington, is inseparable from our nature, and exists under different shapes in all Governments, more or less stifled, controlled, or repressed; but in those of the popular form, it is seen in its greatest rankness, and is truly their worst enemy. This is evidently the fact, and it is a lamentable one, which on the first view is not readily explained. Where freedom exists under no control but the Constitution & laws adopted by the majority of the people, we should look for harmony, good feeling and little contention. But alas! how far is this from our condition. Two parties are now pitched against each other ~~both~~ each accusing their opponents with the grossest political errors, both professing to be republicans and friends of the Constitutions. Is there real cause for this difference of opinion and ~~can both be~~ this contest so unfavorable to our happiness? Can both parties be honest, or are both under delusion?

I am ready to admit there may be an honest difference of opinion on subjects which are of a complex character; but where there is little or no room for dispute a wide difference of opinion indicates something of obliquity in one of the parties; and nothing can more dearly indicate where the error lies in our present

Present  
parties }



contest, than the gross falsehoods resorted to, instead of calm reasoning, on the subjects in dispute.

Before I witnessed the vile attacks on Gen Harrison I was ready to believe there might be men opposed to him from honest motives; and if I still entertain this belief I find it difficult to listen with patience extend complacency to the artful leaders who know where the truth lies and endeavor to disguise it. When such men abound in community and exercise an influence over honest minds, it must be considered a dangerous diathesis in the body politic, and should if possible be removed; but it is sometimes the precursor of a fatal disease which nothing/no medicine can alleviate or cure.

Encouraging prospects

But fellow citizens let us not despair of the Republic. If through the influence of designing men the people may be misled, the ignus fatuus<sup>25</sup> is generally of short duration. When freeman feel the effects of obvious misrule they will ~~generally~~ rouse in support of their rights, and by the powerful means afforded at the ballot box, hurl from their places the authors of their sufferings.

At no time since the commencement of our federal government have we seen the spirit of reform more forcibly displayed than now; and who will doubt of a favorable result if we persevere in our efforts. But with all our embarrassments, I still believe we are a people more happy than those reposing under the calm of a monarchy; where men act and think alike, because they dare not differ. Our Country still presents prospects highly encouraging to the patriot, and by a due application of them we may become, not only a great, but a wise, happy and respectable nation, where equal

---

<sup>25</sup> Latin, for "something deceptive or deluding, will-o'-the-wisp"

laws shall govern, virtue be cherished, and turpitude meet its just retribution. When this state of things shall take the place of the present misrule, the people will join in the Universal shouts, Our Liberty restored! Our Government reformed! And our Constitution erect ~~on its Pedestal!~~ upon its unshaken pedestal!

---

July  
22

Journal  
continued  
from  
page 138

Proposed  
tour to  
Lake  
George

Route  
suggested

Wednesday Fair morning and calm air mild  
PM wind SW fair & warm

Mr Lincoln, the Preceptor of our Academy, has invited me to accompany him on a tour to Lake George in the month of August next. Part of his design is to look over the Country on the upper Hudson and about Lake George so famed for its battle field in the war of 1755 and that of our revolution. By frequent visits to that region I have become pretty accurately acquainted with the sites of the battles, skirmishes, and have described many of them in my writings. A renewed visit with such an intelligent gentleman as Mr Lincoln, would be highly pleasing; but circumstanced as I am, I hesitate in making up my mind. The tour might occupy about 10 days if made in a one horse carriage which would be necessary to give a convenient opportunity of examining the Country. The route I should ~~proper route~~ select would be by Halifax stopping at Esquire Henry's at night; thence to Bennington and Baum's battle ground in Hoosac; thence [if a good road is found] to Bemis Heights in Stillwater, thence up the Hudson through Saratoga meadows to the ground where Burgoyne surrendered his army in 1777; thence to fort Edward, Sandy hill, and Glen's falls and the direct road to Lake George, where we might spend a day or two in looking over this classic ground. The route home might be down the Hudson to Troy; or to the same place, by

July 22

Saratoga Springs. Two objects would claim my particular attention on the tour. 1<sup>st</sup> A more critical examination of the battlegrounds at Bemis heights and comparing them with my map. 2d A further examination of Col. Williams' battle ground near bloody pond or rocky brook, so formerly called. I am not yet certain of the place where the Colonel was interred, but have obtained some clue to it since my last visit to his battle ground. Major Burke in a letter to his wife dated Sept. 11, 1755, at Lake George, says, "The French lay on one side of the road on rising ground, the Indians on the other side in a swamp. Part of the French were regular troops, these lay south."‡ The plan was to "let our men march quite to the south end of the ambush, the regulars then to fire, then all to fire"

a  
Major  
Burk's  
letter  
from  
Lake  
George

‡3 miles  
from the  
Lake or  
more

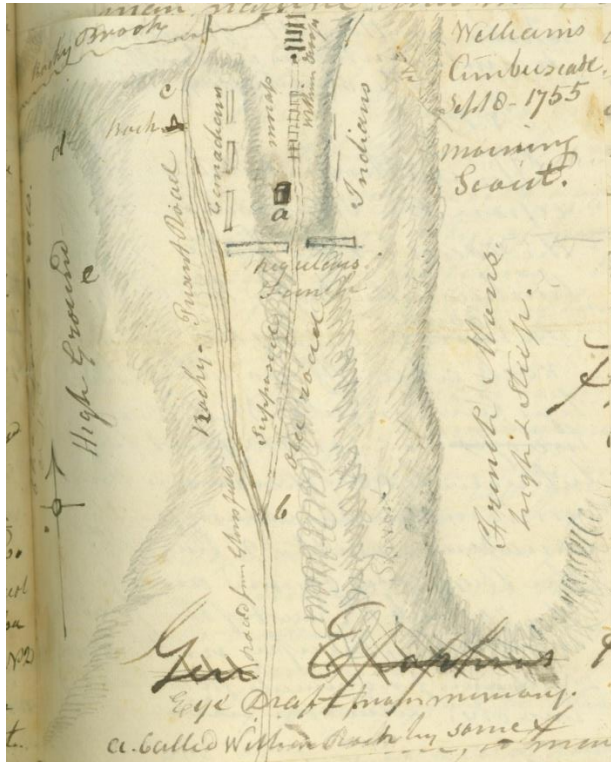
But the General (Baron Dieshau) says: a heady Indian fired as soon as they (The Americans) entered the Ambush; then the enemy pursued and fired briskly and having the advantage of the ground obliged our men to retreat." We buried about 15 men on the road."

Querie: Was not the road at that time in the ravine east of the present road and east of Williams rock (a) so called? I think this probable (See annexed sketch from recollection) Respecting Williams grave, see information from Asa Childs, inserted in my notes & extracts, 1820, page 316 (No 2)

The researches will no doubt be deemed of no import.

And by the buisy world, as they afford no pecuniary profit. The same may be said of all ~~things~~ matters [—] ~~which are~~ founded on mere taste, as in painting, poetry, musick, and ornamental building. But these have always had, & will have, their amateurs, and I think them far from useless among a people of refinement. The taste for

b  
Remarks  
on my  
researches  
at



In the within the Ravine is  
to much contracted in length  
See sketch page 235

N.B.

The within Sketch is drawn  
upon the supposition that  
the road at the time of the  
Ambuscade, passed through  
the ravine morass east of the William  
rock at A. If no alteration  
has been made, Williams'  
Indians ~~troops~~ were on the first height  
between b & c; the Baron's Indi  
ans within the swamp, the  
Canadians on the 2d height, d & e,  
the Regulars found across  
the road bc, west of the position  
which they occupy in the plan,  
& Williams provincials near rocky  
brook, below the hill.

July  
22

c  
Of mon  
uments  
for the  
dead }

memorials for the dead, seems ~~however~~ to be common to most men, even to those in a savage state: In our cemeteries we see the humble monument placed over the last home of the child of a few months/days, as a melancholy gratification to its parents; and here the cold argument that it is a useless expense, has little force. This is human nature, and may be indulged where the expense of the memorial is moderate, and within the ability of the connexion who erects its. At any rate it is a harmless indulgence, and not destitute of vitality; and to commemorate the memory of those who have been noticed for his talents and goodness in the community, of high importance to the succeeding generations. Who will say a monument for a Washington, a Franklin, or a Bowditch is useless?

Besides the gratification of their feelings, my object in scouting for the grave of Col. Williams has been for the erection of a small and cheap monument at the place by the trustees of Williams College, as they once proposed. But as they have placed one in their Chapel ~~college~~ buildings, it is not likely they will now erect one on the ground where he fell. Still it would be highly gratifying to the antiquarian traveler to see one there, to mark the ground of so fatal a disaster as the "morning scout". And here I cannot ~~but~~ avoid adding my regret that all our noted fields of battle are not marked by some cheap and durable memorials to ~~mark~~ point out their localities for future generations.

23

Thursday. Fair morning wind Southerly PM wind brisk & rather warm. At night cloudy.

July 23  
More  
flow  
ers in  
Congress

The Van Buren party of the United States, boast of their economy and republicanism, and endeavor to persuade the people that ~~to believe~~ they are ~~this~~ real friends, and pursuing measures for their happiness.

At page 131. Mr Ogle's speech in Congress has been noticed, in which he gives us the public expenditures on the white house including flowers &c. On the 29<sup>th</sup> of April

Mr Stan  
ly's  
speech  
on

Mr Stanly N Carolina made another speech of a similar nature, in which he states the expenditures for flowers, trees &c at the Branch mint in Charlotte in that state. A bill is presented by him of 218.25 dollars for trees & shrubbery &c. Truly our present administration is strictly economical, and evince a fine taste for the beauties of their honest and hard laboring constituents; patient subjects indeed!

b  
Horse  
Ches  
nuts  
&c

Among the articles enumerated in the Bill are 50 Ailanthus Trees at \$1. = 50 Dol.; 50 horse Chesnuts at \$1 = 50 Dol. Mr. Stanly remarks that he may not have called the hard names (in the bill) properly. Some of them he says "I have certainly seldom if ever heard of before No such things grow in my district, either in the swamp or temperate woods, although we have flowers in abundance. Fifty dollars for horse chesnuts trees! Why Mr Chairman, there is not a country under the sun where the chesnut grows more abundantly than in western N Carolina. It is a land abounding in beautiful trees. But plain N. Carolina trees will not suit the superintendent." (Col. John H. Wheeler) Mr. Stanly says "this is really a mul-ticaulis administration." It is also a flowery one of "double dahlias and chacorus japonicas &c." Give them power & monarchy would be our fate.

July 24

Friday Rainy morning. Sun appeared about 8 o'clock A southerly Breeze Air mild. PM Cloudy & slight rain

Close  
of the  
Session  
of Congress

Congress, as the papers inform us, is to close its session about this time. It has been long and turbulent and little of real importance has been done. except it be in checking the career of the present dominant party. The latitude of debate has been singular and unprecedented; but I think not without benefit. The attacks on Gen. Harrison's character have been completely defeated, and he comes out of the ordeal as pure as fine gold.

The debates have also shewn to administration that the present administration is pursuing a course dramatically opposed to the principle of republicanism; and if continued, would introduce the extravagance of the worst monarchies of Europe, to ~~against~~ which the friends of Mr Van Buren pretend to be opposed: Their vociferation are found to be, as the Latinists say, a Vox et praetera nihil<sup>26</sup>, to believe the people; but they are now opening their eyes to the deception.

Re  
marks

It has been remarked, and I think very justly that many of the warm friends of the Jackson and Van Buren policy, are the most aristocratical, in their notions, of any men on earth; and that had they power, they would prostrate our liberties in the dust. The simple followers however are not conscious of this, but blinded by their party zeal, they look not to consequences. Seizing some utopian theory of their leaders they follow them without distrust, and think they possess knowledge superior to their predecessors; and thus informed they shout huzza! for new systems which are to perfect the human mind! Vain practice!

---

<sup>26</sup> sound without substance, or voice and nothing more.



July 25

Saturday. A fair morn with a breeze from North and cool. PM. very pleasant weather. clear sun Remarkable that we have no thunder showers.

Brown  
son's  
2 Re  
view }

Boston Quarterly Rivew. In the last No of this work Mr Brownson has advanced principles of so singular a nature as to attract the attention of some of our Newspapers, and to me it is a matter of wonder that public attention has so long been silent on this man's political [—] observations. An article in the last No (~~which I have not seen~~) is said to be "of a nature, calculated in a community which is not so well protected by intelligence and virtue, as this, to overturn all the barriers to vice and anarchy in their most revolting forms."

The examinations I have made of this Review, though I have not perused the whole, have satisfied me that Mr Brownson, though ~~an~~ ingenious with his pen, is capable of the grossest errors and absurdities, and possessed of but a little common sense, and I am not surprised to find him in favor of "abolishing the office of Minister of the gospel and taking away a man's property at his death from his natural heirs, and giving it to the public," and advocating others schemes equally absurd.

Wild  
Scheme  
of Mr  
B. }

The ~~object~~ scheme of Mr. B. would ~~seems to~~ be the revival of French Jacobinism in this Country, and to throw down all our old systems and institutions. But the [ ] of his attacks ~~will~~ carry antidotes to his poison; and with a little sound judgment he would have ~~perceived~~ foreseen this. For some time I have considered him little better than maniac, and his last number demonstrates the correctness of my opinion. Our people I trust have too much discernment to become his ~~blind~~ dupes.

Curry  
Anti  
dotes  
to his  
poison }

In

Move  
ment  
party }

In some of his former numbers Mr Brownson notices {—} a movement party, or a set of New thinkers both in Europe and America, who claim to be pupils of a new school, whose object is to set aside old and introduce new systems of philosophy & politics; and he hints at a new democratic equality, when all men will be independent of proprietors, working on their own capitals, on their own farms, or on their own shops; but he suggest no means by which this state of things is to be introduced; yet he believes such will be the case. How visionary!

Connecting this with his innuendos in his last number, it would seem that he is looking for an equalization of property, and perhaps his plan for the descent of ~~property~~ estate to the ~~state~~ or government, when a man dies, is part of his plan. To complete his scheme he hints at a military power at the end of a tremendous war &c. Is this scheme to be brought about by Mr Brownson's movement party, vi et Armis. From his innuendos one might suppose something is in appreciation of a tremendous nature, to blow the institutions of our Country sky high, and introduce a new order of things.

Is this movement party now plotting schemes for democratic equality, with a Weishaupt<sup>27</sup> at their head; and is Mr Brownson one of the affiliated corps, intrusted with the secret in this country? If so the conspirators will not let him pass with impunity for blabbing it to the public in his Reivew.

But we are not prepared to believe that such a plan is in progress; rather attribute his innuendos to a heated or disordered state of mind ~~imagination~~, the result of an imaginary philosophy under his favorite eclecticism which he claims to have embraced for life. Admitting

---

<sup>27</sup> Johan Adam Weishaupt (1748-1830) was a German philosopher and head of the Order of the Illuminati and was also a Mason.

Admitting that Mr Brownson is in a sane [—] state of mind, it does not follow that he possesses all the wisdom in the world, or that his views are not utopian.

That improvement are in progress in the world is granted; but at the same time errors may be creeping on, that require a counteracting influence ~~foree~~; and perfection may not be so near as he supposes~

Extracts  
from  
Tocqui  
ville

“It is evident to all alike, says De Tocquville, that a great democratic revolution is going on amongst us; but there are two opinions as to its nature and consequences. To some it appears to be a novel accident, which as such may be checked; to others it seems irresistible because it is the most uniform, the most ancient, and the most permanent tendency which is to be found in history.”

And the same writer adds “Is it incredible that the democracy which has annihilated the feudal system and vanquished kings will respect the Citizen and the capitalist? Will it stop now that it has grown so strong and its adversaries so weak.”?

Demo  
cracy  
how  
guided

But if this spirit cannot be stopped, Mr. T. thinks it may be guided. He says “The first duty which is at this time imposed upon those who direct our affairs is to educate the democracy; to learn its faith, if that be possible; to purify its morals; to direct its energies; to substitute a knowledge of business for its experience, and an acquaintance with its government to time & place, and to modify it in compliance with the occurrences and the actions of the age.”

Remarks  
on Mr B

For indeed from me, is a desire to stop the progress of true democratic systems of Government

but

- July 25 but no friend of the rights of man, I think will join with Mr Brownson in his wild projects for promoting them. His schemes could inevitably end in their destruction, and the scenes ~~age~~ of Maurat and Robespierre be revived with all their horrors. Our Constitutions might, no doubt, be improved in some particulars; but were our Administrations as perfect as these compacts, the industrious and rational part of community would find little to complain of. By listening to such ~~unruly~~ restless men as Mr. Brownson, we shall always continue in a turbulent state and liberty will exist only in name. Let us then discriminate between the schemes of such enthusiasts and the wise maxims of good men, by whom our Governments were founded.
- 26 Sunday. Fair and pleasant day—wind westerly  
Note Not one real ~~proper~~ thunder shower since the spring season—Very extraordinary! During hot weather at this time we ordinarily have thunder showers every three or four days, and sometimes daily~
- our Pulpit supplied } A Mr. Whitney now supplies our pulpit for 3 or 4 weeks—A Unitarian of course, employed by our parish committee. A Cambridge alumnus from Quincy.
- 27 Monday Morn fair, with some thin clouds and a breeze from South; pretty warm in the afternoon.
- 28 Tuesday Fair morn & southerly wind. PM warm and a brisk wind. Skater clouds appear with some indication of showers, but none occurred.
- 29 Wednesday Morn fair west wind, last night a shower and some lightning at a distance. Day fair and pleasant, air moderate.
- 30 Thursday. Morn fair, some thin clouds, wind S.W. & air throughout the day.

July 31      Friday. Morn fair, but hazy air calm PM wind  
and sky hazy

Speech

Of Mr Clay at a public Dinner in Hanover County  
Virginia, June 27, 1840.

Mr Clays  
Speech }

This speech contains much that is worthy of the  
serious consideration of the Patriot, and ought to  
find a place in all the papers friendly to republicanism.  
After pointing out the strides in our Constitution &  
laws by Gen. Jackson and Mr. Van Buren, Mr Clay pro  
ceeds to show some defects in the former which re  
cent experience has pointed out, and which to me  
appear to be important for the permanence of our  
government. While honest men were intrusted  
with its administration, these defects were not seen;  
but the present and proceeding administration have  
brought them distinctly to view; And perhaps this  
circumstance may, on the whole, be considered  
fortunate, as presenting defects which may be reme  
died before they are fixed by long precedents.

Amend  
ments  
of the Con  
stitution  
proposed }

The following are the amendments which Mr Clay  
thinks are important.

1<sup>st</sup> A provision to render a person ineligible to the office  
of President of the US. after the service of one term.

2d That the veto power should be more precisely de  
fined, and be subjected to further limitations &  
qualifications.

3r. That the power of dismission from office should  
be restricted, and the exercise of it be rendered respon  
sible.

4<sup>th</sup> That the control of the Treasury of the US.  
should be confided exclusively to Congress; and  
all ~~the~~ authority of the President over it, by means  
of dismissing the Secretary of the Treasury, or other persons  
having the immediate charge, be rigorously prechecked.

July 31

5<sup>th</sup> That the appointment of members of Congress to any office, or any but a few specified offices, during their continuance, and for one year thereafter, be prohibited.

Admin  
istrative  
Amend  
ments }

There are other amendments of an administrative nature which Mr Clay thinks require prompt and careful consideration. Viz 1<sup>st</sup> The currency of the Country. 2d The public lands. 3d The policy of protecting and encouraging the productions of American industry 4<sup>th</sup> A strict and wise economy in the disbursement of the public money. 5<sup>th</sup> Internal improvement. 6<sup>th</sup> The right of slave property to be left undisturbed and unagitated by Congress.

All these items, Mr Clay thinks, will ~~demand~~ command the attention of a reformed administration. And how he asks, is it possible for public liberty to be preserved, and the constitutional distribution of power, among the Departments of Government, to be maintained, unless the Executive carrier be checked and restrained?

Mr Clays  
Alarm  
in case }

Whether the elective franchise be an adequate security or not, Mr Clay says, is a problem to be solved next November: And he adds I hope and believe it yet is. But if Mr Van Buren should be reelected, the power already acquired by the Executive be retained, and that which is in progress be added to the department, it is my deliberate ~~opinion~~ judgment that there will be no hope remaining for the continuance of the liberties of the Country~

Our  
Securi  
ty in S  
Govern  
ments }

By "that which is in progress" Mr Clay alludes to the militia scheme lately proposed. Let this be adopted in full, and I think Mr Clays alarms are not groundless. But I trust the people & their state governments will discover this trap, before it is prepared to spring upon them. Whence ~~Here~~ I think we shall escape the [ ] mile. ~~Here is our security~~

Submis  
sive dis  
position  
of Congress } Mr Clay represents the present majorities of both houses  
 of Congress, as basely subservient to the schemes of the Presi  
 dent. This is probably true; but to me it appears  
 impossible that they should ~~will~~ consent to give him the  
 command of the militia in time of peace, in direct op  
 position to the Constitution. Should they do this, the  
 states would not submit to the usurpation. So long  
 then as the Governors of the States remain sovereign & the command of  
 their militia, I think our liberties cannot be destroyed  
 by the government of the U States. The fate of the Roman  
 Republic is often cited as a proof that we may be  
 reduced to a monarchy. But that republic had little  
 affinity to ours; it was ~~it was~~ consolidated under one  
 legislative body which we have twenty six Legislatures and may sovereignties all  
 founded on the votes of the people, and nothing  
 short of a large military force submitted to the  
 President, can take away the franchise, or the  
 power of the States. If the Romans had learned  
 men, the people at large were not well informed:  
 nor in fact was the knowledge of the learned very  
 valuable. Physics, or natural philosophy, were little  
 attended to by them; their chief attention was tied  
 to oratory, poetry and a childish mythology  
 fitted for fancy rather than solid improvement  
 And in fact the government while it was called  
 a republic, was really an aristocracy. Compared  
 with the present state of civilized nations, the Roman  
 people were in a state of infancy, exactly filled  
 to obey & follow their Ambitious leaders.

Roman  
Republics  
unlike  
ours }

August 1 Saturday Cloudy morn with a sprinkling  
 of rain and calm air. P.M. still cloudy wind NE  
 A little rain clouds broken before night.

Anti  
Slavery  
Conven } An anti-slavery convention was held  
 in London on the 12<sup>th</sup> of June last, called  
 the Worlds Convention, composed of member  
 from America, France, Holland, West Indies and

August 1      East Indias, and some other parts. The Convention continued to June 23, and was occupied in discussing the principles of slavery and forming plans for adoption on slave holding nations, for the suppression of the horrible practice. Many speeches were delivered of a most interesting nature; one by Dr Madden in the London Sun, are afterwards voted to be translated into the Spanish language. Addresses were prepared for the French nation & to the Crowned Heads of Europe who were possessed of slaves, and Resolutions passed relating to Danish, Dutch, Spanish, Ceylon slavery & a future Convention.

in Lon }  
don }

Measures }  
adopted }

The Convention must have been highly gratifying to the friends of liberty, and it hoped will have a good effect in opening the eyes of the people in all civilized nations, to the great crime of slavery which must be totally abolished before the world is entitled to a respectable name.

Probably slavery will be continued in our southern states after it is abolished by the monarchical governments of Europe where the voice of the people is but faintly heard. In the slave states of our union, the laws are enacted by agents chosen by the people; and so long as they hold the blacks as their property, they will be careful to choose these agents from men who will maintain that claim. At this time one who even doubts the lawful claim of the whites to the blacks, could in vain offer himself for a place in ~~their~~ southern Legislatures; ~~and~~ a hint against slavery would be dangerous for one residing there. Had slaves been numerous and relied upon for ~~their~~ labor in the Northern states, it is doubtful whether they would have been freed by consent of the people, who held them as property. But they were, at no time, numerous at the north

Our South }  
ern states }  
will cling }  
to slavery }



August 1      ~~and~~ and as free other laborers were found at small wages & the expense of maintaining a slave was nearly equal ~~equ~~ to the wages paid to freemen. Since my recollection we had a few black slaves, but few men held more than one, of course the master could not rely on his faithfulness when laboring alone, and field drivers would have been unprofitable unless the number under his charge was considerable. Hence our slave labor was of little worth, especially in the field, as house servants they were more easily managed, but as all the members of the family were laborers the servant was unnecessary. These facts explain the reasons for the abolition of slavery in the Northern States.

2      Sunday. Fair morning with many scattering clouds and a breeze from N. PM. Cloudy & some rain, sky overspread calm air. No thunder.

of the } Im my remarks of yesterday, I have endeavored necessity of Slavery } to explain the causes of freedom in the Northern states; but our southern brethren think they do not apply to their region. They set up the plea that such is their climate that the white man cannot labor under their hot sun, and therefore their fields could not be cultivated without the service of the blacks. Admitting this to be so (which however I do not admit) does it follow that the slavery of the blacks is justifiable?

Would not ~~the~~ a just ~~conclusion~~ view of the subject from this plea be as follows:  
 You southern Gentlemen have selected a County unfit for your residence, and where the necessary articles of life cannot be produced without the labor of men of different constitutions, from yourselves, who can labor with safety under your hot sun; therefore your choice of

August  
2

Does }  
not ex }  
ist }

Eluci }  
dations }  
applica }  
ble to }  
the case }

of situation is unwise, and your land of no value if occupied by yourselves alone. If your title to this useless country is good you may dispose of it ~~to person~~ if any can be found who are willing and able to purchase it; but if you have put a value upon it from the profit it affords you from slave labor, this value is fictitious a mere nullity. Suppose part of your country were a land of fire, where none but the fabled race of Salamanders could exist, and you found it necessary to obtain something from it for your support, would this justify you in employing such a race of beings ~~as slaves~~ who were ~~been free, as your slaves~~ created free & with intellectual faculties to work on your lands, of fire as slaves. If such a country existed, would it not follow that it justly belonged to the Salamanders rather than yourselves.

Again, suppose you had obtained a title to a definite portion of the ocean, the bottom of which abounded with gold & silver, and a race of intelligent free fish existed, would you be justified in employing them as your slaves to bring up the precious metals, because you could not perform the labor? And would it not follow that the fish were the true owners rather than yourselves?

These suppositions though hypothetical ~~unprecedented~~ can hardly be considered as extraneous, for they apply very exactly, to the case of southern slavery, & to a country where ~~it~~ slavery is supposed necessary from the unhealthness of the climate.

Conclu }  
sion }

But the notion that white people, born in the country, cannot labor on the lands is fallacious, and has its origin in the pernicious habits superinduced by slave labor, which must be eradicated, or the Country continue in a degraded state~

August 3	<u>Monday</u> Fair morn & S wind & moist air and warm If we escape a shower this day, I shall think all premonitory indications are not to be relied on with any certainty. By what means electricity has been held in equilibrium, up to this time, is not readily perceived. Evaporation which no doubt is one cause of its disturbance must have been copious during the hot weather, yet electricity seems not to have been disturbed. Aqueous vapor equal by diffused through the atmosphere might time to keep up air equilibrium of electricity; but with sudden variation of the wind, we should look for a disturbance of it. According to the forest theory, it is not to be supposed there is a lack of electricity at one time, and redundancy at another. The quantity diffused throughout conducting substances is, probably, the same at all times, like the principle <del>power</del> of gravitation which we suppose never varies, as is evident from the uniform motion of the planets in their orbits, and the weight of earthly bodies.
Indications of Showers	
Queries & Conjectures on Electricity of the atmosphere	
Remarks on the machine of nature	<p>The machine of nature is wonderful, and though we cannot comprehend it in full, we may understand a part; and clearly deduce from its phenomena that it has an author, infinitely wise, good and powerful, who not only gave the laws which govern matter, but continues them on their wonderful operations.</p> <p>Of late I have heard it boldly declared that the phenomena of nature affords no evidence of the existence of a God. If the same gentleman had asserted that the demonstrations of the propositions of Euclid were false, I should not been more surprised. To enter into an argument with men, thus bedeviled in their minds, is generally useless. It is better to leave them</p>
New Doctrines	to

August 3

to their reflections in riper years; for they are mostly young men who have confined themselves to a few subjects, which they think all important, to the exclusion of others

Irre-  
sistable  
proof  
of God }

To the careful examiner of the phenomena of nature the evidence of the existence God, is little short of a direct demonstration; and without this evidence no human being can explain the foundation of his belief. He may indeed pretend to believe on the authority of others; but such are as easily led in to errors as to the truth, and is not the ~~belief~~ conviction which is obviously within the scope of all sane minds, who will examine the phenomena everywhere seen in the works of nature. Who ever looked at the machinery of a watch and entertained a doubt that it had a ma-  
ker; and who that looks at the structure of an animal, tree or plant, will not come to the same conclusion But ~~our animal~~ man cannot construct an animal, tree, or plant, therefore they had a maker who is not man, and this maker we agree to call God: And though we cannot account for his origin or comprehend his eternal existence, we are necessarily compelled to believe he does exist.

Of the  
eternal  
existence  
of matter  
& its  
laws }

I have heard something [—] said of the eternal existence matter and its laws, without design; and if matter were always a dead mass, presenting a uniform appearance without motion or decay something might be advanced in support of the above position But a tree, a plant, grows, bears fruit and seed, and becomes a dead mass; and from the seed another tree or plant springs & grows, and ~~and~~ the same fruit appears. Here it is seen, that the tree and plant, has not always existed, nor can man make them. What then has made them? The answer is irresistible and cannot be evaded. It is what we call God.

August  
3

Thunder  
Shower

PM Between two & three o'clock a shower commenced, attended with sharp lightning & thunder the heavens overspread with clouds. This is the first thunder shower ~~which~~ we have had since the summer season commenced. In the morning such were the indications of the shower that I felt a considerable confidence in predicting it. The brisk southerly wind heat and humidity of the air, and an apparent disposition in the atmosphere to form clouds, were the chief indications I noticed. Long observations have taught me, that these indications may be relied on with some certainty; but they often ~~sometimes~~ fail.

Lunar  
predictions  
obsolete

The old lunar predictions I disregard in toto, as without the least foundation; as the remains of ancient astrology which should be suffered to rest in obscurity. With the unlearned this notion may, and probably will, continue; for it is a mystery they do not comprehend, and for this reason they think they believe it. which by the way is no belief at all: It is mere assent or faith, on the authority of others.

One course of the credulity of our people is their neglect of the study of natural philosophy, and where metaphysics are substituted, they are apt to follow a phantom and forget common sense. ~~This brand of~~ Metaphysical knowledge is not useless but it requires minds well balanced with the exact sciences to counteract the wild theories it is apt to create. In general deep metaphysicians possess but little practical knowledge; they are generally considered learned; but the world seems to derive little advantage from their recondite principles.

4

Battle  
of

Tuesday Fair morn and wind S. Air warm  
Day fair throughout & rather hot.  
Celebration of the Battle of Bennington purposed  
In the Log Cabin, August 1<sup>st</sup>, notification is inserted of this celebration on the 14<sup>th</sup> of the same month,

August  
4

Benning  
ton  
celebra  
tion of,  
proposed  
August  
14<sup>th</sup>

particulars to be given in the next number (Saturday next) The Battle was fought on the 16<sup>th</sup> of August, but as that day falls on Sunday this year, the 14<sup>th</sup> ~~Friday~~ Friday it is supposed, ~~this day~~ is selected for the convenience of the people who may attend.

According to ~~the~~ arrangements made by Mr Lincoln & myself for a tour in that direction, we shall be at Bennington on Thursday the 13<sup>th</sup>. We made this arrangement entirely unapprised of the celebration. Nothing would be more gratifying to me than to attend it. Should there be a considerable body of militia present, and I should be there at the time, I think I should propose to act out the Battle ~~by~~ in a sham fight, in which all the points of Baum's and Breyman's positions should be occupied, and attacks made, by traversing all the routes actually chosen by Gen. Starks. My knowledge of the ground and of the action, I think, would enable me to point out the whole with considerable accuracy, and give young more information of the battle than they possess, or can learn from our brief histories. Probably some elderly men may be at the celebration who were in the Action. Such I should be happy to meet on the battle field. The design of the celebration is probably political, and it does not appear by which party it is got up; but I presume by Harrisonians.

5

Wednesday. Partially cloudy a breeze from West  
Some rain last evening.  
PM. Wind brisk, and sky clear, and pleasant weather.

In the evening the people assembled to attend to a political address from Mr Dickinson of Amherst. But after his introduction he found himself so unwell that he requested the audience to excuse him, Mr Davis of Greenfield then made an extemporaneous address which was applauded, pretty freely~

- August 6 Thursday Fair morning and a breeze from S PM Wind brisk and many stratus clouds. some appearances of a shower, A mechanic tells me there will be no shower for the moon in the easterly part of the heavens, and showers do not occur when moving against the moon. This is a whim of some standing among us. He says showers in such a case will pass to the north or south Well said I suppose the clouds to pass the south of us, say to almost Northampton and there give rain, must not the shower have moved towards the moon which is easterly of Northampton as well as of us? This difficulty he did not explain, but added that somehow the showers go round us when the moon is east, and they rise in the west. In proof of his position he referred to long observations. Is it of importance to correct such notions, and will they not always prevail with those who look not to the causes of phenomena? Perhaps they ~~they~~ are harmless notions. I however can hardly view them as such. when held to by men who think they have been educated. Such I have seen, ~~which~~ and they have excited my pity and lessened my respect for their discernment. (See Arago's Tract on Comets, published at Boston 1832. page 60, where he notices similar whims of gentlemen who ought to avoid them)
- Moon  
Showers, a  
common  
notion  
Perhaps  
harm  
less. }
- Small  
shower }
- 7 Friday Fair morn and breeze from S.W. in a shower last evening & some distant lightning Day fair throughout, and air moderately warm many scattering clouds-

August 8

Saturday Fair morn, air moderate. The day fair throughout, very pleasant and nearly calm. No indications of showers, and electricity seems again at rest.

9

Sunday. Morn broken clouds, cool air and nearly calm. PM fair wind West and cool air: a very pleasant say.

a  
Death  
of Miss  
Lucy  
Arms }

This day died Miss Lucy Arms of a dreadful cancer in the breast. She bore her disease with great fortitude and patience, and has left a most amiable character. She was a friend to all; and all shared in her kindness so far as she was able to bestow ~~to~~ [—] it. With little she did much, and by her industry and economy supported herself respectably. She was worthy, and let her be remembered with the respect due to virtue. Aged 54 years.

b  
Illinois  
Corn,  
progress  
of, here }

Our summer thus far has been far from hot, but we have had considerable dry weather, and Indian corn appears thrifty. My son planted a species brought from Illinois, differing from the common western corn, which he supposed would come to maturity here; but it appears as large as compared as what we call the Virginia corn, and I think will not ripen. It may, however, furnish late green corn for the table, and for this, purpose it may be useful for garden planting. One would hardly suppose there is so great a difference between the heat of the weather in Illinois and New England as this corn indicates. Perhaps the difference may be partly owing to the difference of the soils in the two places: in the former silicious and full of decaying vegetable matter, in the latter mouldacious and little of vegetable aliment.



August 10 Monday. fair morn small wind from  
the westerly quarter. The day continued fair  
throughout, moderate air and very pleasant

a  
Miss }  
Arm's }  
funer }  
al }

Attended the funeral of Miss L. Arms, the con-  
course large and the ceremonies solemn and  
impressive. All seemed to feel compassion for the  
distresses which the deceased underwent, in a  
case where there was no hope of recovery.

The services at the brick meeting house, were  
performed by Dr. Willard and Mr Whitney, the  
latter our resident minister, whose appear-  
ance in the pulpit was prepossessing.

b  
Benning }  
ton cel }  
ebration }  
on the }  
Battle }  
ground }

By the Log Cabin of last Saturday, we are  
informed the celebration of the battle of Benning-  
ton, so called, is to be held upon the battle  
field, by the friends of Harrison from the  
neighboring Counties in Vermont and the  
State of New-York. Probably the collection  
will be large and spirited, and perhaps  
some of the old soldiers present. To them the  
scene must be enrapturing if the lapse of 63  
years has not paralyzed their sensibility. But with  
Ossian, they explain ~~duly say~~ ~~On that~~ O could lift the sword  
as on the day of Fingal, ~~when he~~ fought at

Old }  
soldiers }

Strutha!" Now I fight no more. The fame of  
my former deeds is eased. I sit forlorn at the  
tomb of my friends—I hear the call of years—Age is  
now on my tongue—soon shall I lie in the narrow  
house, and no bard raise any song. "May Chiefs  
be here on the dark bed of death, and the children  
of war are law." To the young ~~they say~~ "Never  
search for battle; nor shun it when it comes"  
In peace be thou, the gale of spring, in war the mountain storm

August  
11

Tuesday Fair morning, with many thin clouds, and calm air P.M. Cloudy & a little rain Clouds broke away soon after noon In the evening at thunder showers lighting frequent.

The Bennington battle celebration we find by the papers is to be on the battle ground, but no plan of operation is developed. I expect to be present and hope the scene will be interesting. Would it not be a favorable time to suggest the erection of a small monument to commemorate the actions. A single marble column would answer the purpose; perhaps however two should be erected ~~placed~~ to mark the place of each field.

August  
12

Journal of a Tour to the upper Hudson and lake George in the State of New-York for Exercise, Amusement, and observations on the Country, man and manners, and a review of the old military grounds in that interesting Country Region: accompanied by Mr Luther B Lincoln, Preceptor of Deerfield Academy~

1840

“Then in whirling chariot seated  
With my friend I’ll gladly go,  
With his converse richly treated  
Happy to be honoured so.”<sup>28</sup>

Prefatory Remarks }

A journey unconnected with ~~pecuniary~~ business of a pecuniary nature may be deemed a singularity by the man absorbed in the active pursuits of wealth, and by the rigid economist, as an indulgence at least reprehensible. Be this as it may, and if ~~if~~ such nice calculations of pros and cons are on the whole, the best members of community they, it must be admitted, are sometimes faulty in repudiating the effort of a ~~of great~~ taste and refinement, and in promoting schemes for profit to the

<sup>28</sup> Alexander Wilson, the American Ornithologist, 1804.

~~to the~~ exclusion of all ~~every~~ others; and ~~of~~ once all men of this description, what but dollars and cents would constitute worth?

Where the Botanist, or mineralogist, sallies forth to the fields and mountains, in search of rare plants or minerals, are his views merely pecuniary and his researches of no utility? And may not the same queries be made in relation to the pursuits of the mathematician; the astronomer, the chemist, the poet, and all others of unintellectual nature?

The truth is, to render community what it should be, enlightened and happy, it must consist of men of taste as well as of business; and if the former are sometimes inordinate in their avidity, the latter may be so in their cupidity. But waiving a protracted discussion of the subject, and the pros and cons connected with it, we resolved on a leisure tour to Lake George and such of the intermediate country as we should find interesting without limiting ourselves to any particular route giving preference however to that leading over the old military fields where our fathers fought in the French war of 1755 and subsequently in that of our revolution.

That we might be masters of our own time and movements we choose a single horse Bugge, the present fashionable phrase for a light wagon; and having packed up a little light baggage, with books, maps, plans, drawing paper, pencils, pocket compass & telescope; on the 12<sup>th</sup> of August AM we left Deerfield and proceeded through Greenfield, corner of Shelburn, Colrain, Halifax and Whitingham to Wilmington in Vermont and put up at Riddles Tavern on the Brattleboro and Bennington road. Here we found General Kellogg ~~and Wilson~~ destined for Bennington to attend a Convention at that place; He is ~~the~~ formed of the Van Buren party ~~and the latter of the Harrison party~~ who has often distinguished himself by his spirited address to the people on the coming election of President, and was at the late convention in Greenfield where I first listened to his stirring oratory.

The village of Wilmington

~~This~~  
appear

Preparations }  
ations }

Riddles Tavern }  
dles }  
Tavern }

Wednesday. (Tour to Lake George with Mr Luther  
B Lincoln Preceptor of our Academy)

Foggy morn with a breeze at South

At 11 oclock AM left Deerfield in a light one horse

buggee with the necessary baggage, plans maps

books drawing paper, pencils, pocket compass &

telescope, and proceeded via Greenfield

corner of Shelburn, Colrain, corner of Whitingham to Wilming

ton & put up at Riddles tavern on the Brattleboro and

Bennington road. Here we found Generals Kellogg

of Vermont and Wilson of Keene, destined for Ben

nington to attend the Grand Convention at

that Battle place on Friday & Saturday, the former

of the Van Buren & the latter of the Harrison party

This place appears new and flourishing, and is

situated on a branch of Deerfield River running North

only to that stream River. Several stores & mechanic shops

are seen. At Colrain on the route we met a thunder shower

by which we were detained about two hours

at a private house owned by a Mr Clark who gave

Wil  
ming  
ton }

August 12 gave us some interesting anecdotes of his ancestors as connected with the old Indian Wars. The country ~~spreading~~ along the valley of North River is good and presents handsome forms with ~~and~~ high hills on each side: At Starks Tavern near the state line a new road has been carried up ~~this branch~~ of North River to a village in Whitingham. To this place the rise is gradual; but on leaving the stream we ~~pass~~ proceed over elevated ground ~~land~~ to Wilmington ~~passing~~ the old Thompson tavern was formerly the principal station in that town.

13 Thursday. Fair and warm morn. We proceeded down ~~the~~ a branch to Deerfield River, thence up the valley of that River to Searsburg; and at length leaving the valley past over the highlands of Woodford, Searsburg & Woodford } The ascent of ~~the~~ Hoosac Mountain is not steep but some long inclined plains are to be surmounted rather tedious to a horse in a hot day. (A). The descent to Bennington is more abrupt than the cart side of the mountain and passes down a deep gorge. On entering Bennington township we found ourselves in a Valley of Cacornous rocks & loose stones, the road horribly cut up by the many coal wagons employed in the iron manufactory. Close on the right of the road we noticed ~~found~~ a large mass of rocks of a singular structure, resembling in some degree an artificial work. I suggested to my companion that it was an ancient castle of 4 or 5 thousand years standing, meaning however by no means, to interfere with the chronology & cosmogony of Moses. Singular } As we proceeded down the valley houses & shops appeared on each side indicating wealth, and in some instances taste. Passing this East-Village we Bennington } rose to the old village of Bennington & put up at Hick's

(A)

Along the road we now & then saw a  
humble ~~little~~ tavern and a few farm houses  
with contiguous field of rocks, logs  
and stumps, among which were  
crops of potatoes and sometimes of oats.  
~~and~~ on inquiring how the people  
here found ~~support~~ subsistence we were informed that  
they lived well and some accumu-  
lated property by their industry. At  
the falls on the streams we often noticed mills  
& a few ~~instances of~~ houses with a post office  
sign; the people busy & children  
pacing along the rough road to attend  
school. One man informed us  
that he had left the Connecticut  
valley for this wild region, and  
thought it a more eligible situation  
for a farmer. ~~There it appears~~  
~~as Pope expresses it, Happiness if no~~  
~~where to be found is every where~~<sup>29</sup>  
Sometimes we noticed a Harrison  
banner ~~erected~~ waving at a cottage door,  
where we concluded that even  
here, the political affairs of our  
Country were not foreign to the  
studies of the people; ~~And all~~  
~~have~~ who no doubt have imbibed the repub-  
lican principle that all are born  
free and equal and proudly  
estimate their liberty ~~freedom~~. Thus  
Thus  
“Fix’d to no place is happiness sincere,  
Tis no where to be found, or every where”<sup>29</sup>  
The people of these mountain regions  
probably depend more on their  
lumber trade than on agriculture;  
and as timber becomes scarce in the  
vallies ~~the timber~~ it will have increase in its  
value {—}; but with New England  
habits ~~they~~ the people will be respectable. The  
severity of their winters however must  
be tedious, but their fall is plenty &  
their cabins where well constructed ~~warm~~ comfortable

---

<sup>29</sup> From Alexander Pope’s *Essay on Man*.

August 13 Tavern opposite to the Church, and cemetery where the white marble monuments present a striking ~~handsome~~ appearance and some were erected over the graves of the men who fell in what is called ~~the~~ Bennington battle

Bennington Cemetery } We noticed one for \_\_\_ Fay. The grave of the respectable Gov Ticknor remains without a monument; probably an elegant one ~~will~~ is to be erected. But without ~~the~~ a chisel his memory is indelibly engraved on my heart.”

14 Friday. Morn cloudy, and last night a heavy rain fell which rendered the roads muddy and for some time retarded the march of the people with their carriages, Log cabin &c. which were to assemble this day at the village for the celebration of the Battle of Bennington ~~this day at the village~~; or in other words, to make a grand display for the promotion of the election of Gen. Harrison. The clouds broke away in good season, and columns of people and carriages appeared on all the roads, decorated with banners of all description followed by Log Cabins, cheering musick and long four wheeler waggons, crowded with hundreds of Ladies in their most brilliant attire ~~dresses~~, all cheering for old tippecanoe. What a fascinating sight for the young [—]; and even the grey haired ~~old Bachelor~~ put on a smile.

Harrison Convention } An open field SW of our tavern was selected for the performances of the day, where a stage was erected for the orators who had promised to attend.

Concourse of people & Log Cabin } A gentleman invited us to the field & offered to ~~promised~~ procure us seats on the stage but as I found no old soldiers who were with Stark I agreed with my companion that more inviting scenes were to be found on our route; ~~and~~ about 1 o’clock PM we mounted our vehicle and proceeded 7 miles to Gen. Starks battle ground on the Walloomscoic where he defeated the Hessian Col. Baum, August 16 1777. ~~on the Walloomscoic creek~~. The creek had been swollen by the rain, and at the second ford ~~are found~~ the water was so deep as nearly to fill our ~~waggon~~ buggee &

Departure to the West }

Baum’s battle ground }

‡Bridge  
es are  
now  
erecting  
over  
both  
fords

Barnetts  
House

we found our baggage trunk afloat in the body of the carriage ~~body~~  
Mounting the steep bank we soon rid ourselves of  
the water, ~~and~~ took out the ~~our~~ baggage and found it  
had ~~not~~ sustained ~~any~~ no material damage.‡ We were  
now on the ground occupied by the ~~part~~ camp of Baum's troops  
in the battle with Starks, and directly in front of a  
beautiful brick house, the residence of old Mr Barnett  
and his son; the former a resident on the spot  
since ~~which~~ he occupied it a few days after the battle ~~and his~~  
~~son since made it his residence home~~ On the bank in  
front of the house Baume ~~erected~~ constructed two flushes and  
a battery upon the rocky point of the high hill, just  
north of the house, on the right of the road, to sweep  
the meadow east west and south. The hill is abrupt  
and now partially cleared of its woods. The old  
gentleman & son answered all our inquiries, and point  
ed out the site of the work occupied by the loyalists  
~~on the east side~~ on a height south of the creek, where "now seen a  
conspicuous tree. Directly in front of the house we  
were informed many of the killed were interred &  
the bones ~~are often~~ have been found in digging ~~for the~~ holes  
for ~~the~~ fence posts of the door yard.

Battle  
at  
Brey  
man's  
Field

In several previous visits I have thoroughly examined  
the whole battle ground, and therefore did not ~~omitted to~~ ascend the high hill  
where Baums strongest work was erected.

We then proceeded on the road about a mile  
~~some~~ to the field which Col. Breyman occupied  
in the 2d action of the day. The ground is open & level  
and seen with great advantage on the right of the  
road. A small distance north, white creek comes from  
the east, on which stood St Croix's mill, where Baume  
wrote his letter on the head of a barrel to Gen. Burgoyne previous to meeting Starks  
~~foree~~-main force Breymans field was the hottest of the two actions. (See [ ])

Cheq  
uered  
House

We then proceeded along the vally of St Coick‡ about 7 miles to the Chequered House  
in Cambridg, one of the best taverns in the Country,  
and so inviting was its appearance that we put

up



up early for the night, and were entertained in a style highly satisfactory. This stand is known by travelers from most parts of New England, not only for its excellent accommodations, but its singular tessellated painting.

or  
Long's  
Tavern } The farm on which it is situated is large and fertile ~~excellent land~~, and Mr Long the occupant ~~owner~~ appear to be ~~and~~ excellent farmer. He showed us a fine young Durham bull ~~and~~ a Berkshire swine & stud horse of high blood. The land from ~~Bennington~~ Burnetts to Longs Chequered House ~~farm~~ and indeed to Cambridge village, appeared to me to be nearly equal in fertility to our meadows. It was formerly called St Coicks settled by the Dutch ‡

‡  
See page }  
259 }  
15 } Saturday Fair & warm. After an excellent ~~fine~~ breakfast we pursued our journey through Cambridge & Union Village to the Hudson at fort miller which we were informed is ~~in~~ now within the town of fort Edward: there along the canal over a height east is the site of the Duer house for some time the head quarters of Gen Burgoyne. to ~~the old fort~~ Edward which Mr Lincoln examined. In the cemetery at this place we found a marble head stone, bearing the name of Jane McCrea whose tragic fate is seen in history; her bones having been removed from Sandus creek near what was formerly called the black house tavern, and ~~here~~ interred ~~by~~ at the site of the grave of Major Duncan Campbell, mortally wounded at Ticonderoga July 8, 1758. Probably a monument is intended for Miss MCreas and present stone ~~placed~~ erected to mark the spot. We then proceeded over the ground where she was massacred to Sandy hill, Glens falls passing over the ~~ground~~ spot where the barons men cut off [ ] 500 & there ~~and~~ along the old military road to Lake George and took quarters at the Lake house. On the route I observed some alterations in the road ~~and did not~~ but ~~not~~ the ~~pond~~ memorable bloody pond escaped notice.

arrived }  
at Lake }  
George }

Cald }  
well }

The village of Caldwell has much of its ~~old~~ former appearance and if not on the decline it is making no advance toward elegance. Still the antiquarian, geologist and sportsman may spend a few days here and find much for instruction and amusement; and by the handsome steam boat which plies daily be

tween

August  
16

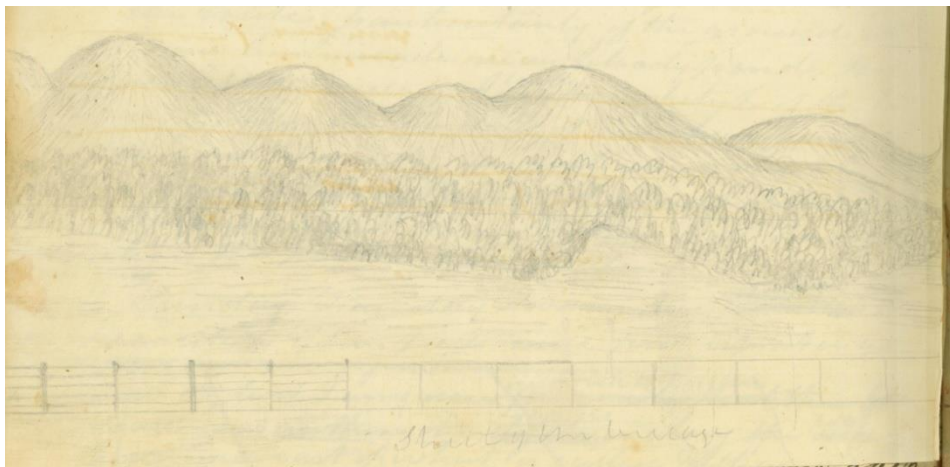
Mont  
calms  
old  
Lines

tween the village and the north end of the Lake, embrace an opportunity of viewing ~~its~~ much sublime scenery. The place has been famous for military operations, particularly in the French war of 1755, and in the ~~site of~~ the village some remains of the trenches a bateaus of Montcalm, constructed in the siege of fort William Henry, and the fortified camp in 1757, may be seen by careful inspection. In my former visits I had examined the whole ground with considerable care, with old plans in ~~my~~ hand, and made new sketches of interesting objects, I therefore limited my present researches to such ~~objects~~ only as might be interesting to my companion and finding the Lake House rather crowded with light troops from Saratoga Springs, of whose tactics we had no inclination to partake, we resolved to return to Glens falls, after making a ~~short~~ careful examination of the country on the route, particularly of the ground at Williams Ambuscade near bloody pond. Before we left the village I took ~~made~~ a sketch of the hills west, from the window of our chamber which is here annexed. We noticed an elevated flag in fort William Henry; it was a federal Eagle reversed, which we supposed had some relation the politics of the place.

16

Sunday Fair day & warm: We ~~returned pursued returned~~ took the route to Glens falls and put up at a good house

View of the hills West of Caldwell Village from  
a Chamber Window of the Lake House  
Several views of the Lake may be seen in Sillimans Tour  
between Hartford & Quebec, and are in Spoffards Gazetteer  
1<sup>st</sup> Edition.



house near the centre of the place formerly kept by Derby.

old  
Ceme-  
tery at  
Cald-  
well

Before leaving Caldwell ~~village~~ we visited the old military burying ground on the elevated plain west of fort William Henry. The parallel lines of graves are less distinct than when I saw them 20 years since, then estimated at about 1,000; but the ground is still covered with pine woods, and as there are no stones to mark the graves, they must at length be lost as are the names of these ~~deceased~~ silent dead. Amongst them no doubt were many worthy men whose descendants alone can relate their names and biographies. In our histories the names of some ~~many~~ of the officers who were killed or died of sickness are found; but in the campaigns of 1755, 1756 and 1757 the burying place ~~ground~~ was on the rise of ground a small distance S westerly of the Fort Wm. Henry; (~~where it and here it is supposed were deposited the remains of~~ Col. Titcomb Captains McGennis, Howley and ~~some many of other officers who fell in the battle with~~ Dieshau Sept. 8 1755) as well as those of and when Capt. Clesson one of our townsmen who died at the fort in 1756; was buried and also some ~~those~~ of the officers & men who were killed at the siege of the fort in 1757. Memorials erected on the ground for the most noted of the deceased would be viewed with interest by the enquiring traveler.

Re-  
marks  
on

But

But at this day the ~~friends~~ connections of these ~~deceased~~ old patriots would find it impossible to designate the places where these friends were buried ~~deposited~~; and in general ~~some most instances~~ the graves near the fort are obliterated by the plow. But

“Sweet sleep the Brave! In solemn chant shall sound  
Celestial vespers, o’er their sacred ground.”<sup>30</sup>

old }  
forts }

Forts William Henry and George remain much in the same condition ~~state~~ as when I last saw them; but Johnson’s and Dieshau’s battle ground is now partly ~~nearly~~ cleared of woods, and presents a pretty level surface south of Johnson position a small house and barn ~~stand very~~ are seen ~~near this line formed by [ ] S. of ground where Dieshaus rangers troops found in the first part of the action; and as the ground the field is open the~~ it is easy to conceive of the seat ~~whole order~~ of battle.

Dishau }  
Battle }  
ground }

Johnson line was elevated on the left ~~in the centre~~ where the ground is rocky, and here his artillery would have commanded a fatal ~~fine~~ sweep had the ground in front been intirely open; but it had been stated that its fire was not very ~~fatal~~ distractive to the French troops. ~~His~~ Johnsons line was secured by morasses on the flanks and could not have been easily turned by Dieshau’s regulars; and his provincials & Indians who ~~had~~ once gained them, were soon driven out ~~back~~ by Johnsons artillery. The position though favorable for defense ~~in ease of a defeat would have offered no safe~~ sure retreat in case of defeat as the Lake was a short distance in the rear, and Johnsons safety seems to have rested wholly on a successful ~~desperate~~ resistance and repulse of the enemy.

Remarks }  
on }

Had

<sup>30</sup> From Robert Treat Paine’s poem, *Monody on the death of Lieut. Sir John Moore*.

Faults  
in the  
Attack }

Had Dieshau instead of opening a distant fire of platoons, concentrated his force and made a rapid charge with the ~~bayonet~~ bayonet ~~after over a close fire~~ upon one of Johnson's wings, he probably would have carried/mounted the ~~by this~~ log breast work and gained a victory. But

Raw  
troops  
behind  
works }

In a distant fire Johnsons troops, posted under cover ~~of a slight creek~~ of logs though thrown ~~up~~ together in a hurry, and ~~manned by~~ keen marksmen as most of ~~them~~ his men were, evidently had the advantage; ~~for men such marks men behind even slight~~ covered by ~~any~~ slightest works are [—] sometimes formidable even without systematic ~~maneuvered~~ discipline. Johnson's force was numerically superior to the enemy, but knew little of regular ~~discipline~~ fighting or of the ~~systematic~~ rules of attack & defence of fortifications.

Gen  
Lyman's  
bravery }

In the early part of the action Gen. Johnson received a wound in his thigh, and retiring to his marquee ~~to and~~ left Gen. Lyman to command who it is said frequently exposed himself to the fire of the enemy sometimes it is said in front of the ~~log~~ breast work, for the purpose of encouraging his troops; a temerity hardly called for by the circumstance.

French  
regu  
lars }

The attack on Johnsons camp ~~line~~ continued from about noon to near 5 o'clock PM. without much cessation, and the Baron's regulars maintained their ground, with persevering resolution, and ~~often~~ shifting their points of attack from ~~right to left~~ left to right. But they at length gave way and retreated rapidly ~~with out much regularity~~ to their morning camp, leaving their commander, the Baron Dieshau, wounded on the ground

who ~~was~~ with his aid de camp were made prisoner & conveyed to Johnsons quarters. He Baron lived to return to Europe and died several years after in consequence of his wound. M St Pierre commander of the French Indians was among the slain.

Baron  
Dies  
haus  
Titles

~~The~~ Baron Dieschau was an experienced officer, ~~and~~ said to have possessed high ~~much~~ military science, and had served under Marshal ~~Count~~ Saxe in Flanders. In a letter from Dct. Thomas Williams, surgeon of Col. Ephraim Williams Regiment, written in the Camp at Lake George Sept. 11, 1755, ~~he~~ he gives the name and titles of the Baron as follows. M. Le Baron des Dieshaw, Marshal Des Camp et Armes, Envoye in Canada pour Commander tous les Troops & Lt Colonel under Count Saxe in the last war. This letter of the Doctor contains many particulars of the two attacks ~~battles~~ and states that his Brother Col. Ephraim Williams fell early in the ~~beginning of~~ ambushade in the morning, by a musket ball through his head; and that great numbers died with him on the spot, some the flower of the Army. ~~In traversing these fields the This the following description of the horrors of war occurred to my mind~~

Horrors  
of War

~~“When war the Demon, lifts his banner high,  
And loud artillery rends the alfrighted sky;  
Swords clash with swords, on horse, horses rush,  
Man to temples man & nations nations crush;  
Death his vast sythe with sweep enormous wields.  
And shredding pity quits the sanguine fields.”~~

Darwin

August 16 This Battle ~~at the Lake~~ is rendered memorable from the fact that it was the first that occurred between civilized troops with in the limits of the present Northern states; and the previous battles having been contests with Indians, sometimes aided by a few Frenchmen as in the defeat of Gen Braddock. There also if we except the capture of Oswego in the previous year ~~1756 which was comparatively unimportant deemed the name of a regular attack~~ occurred the first systematic siege, ~~deserving that name~~ within the same limits. The battle was the prologue to the drama for which Lakes George, ~~and~~ Champlain and the Hudson were so remarkable in subsequent years, and here the traveler of an antiquarian taste finds much for reflection while he passes ~~along~~ over the ~~the~~ grounds so profusely moistured with the blood of our early patriots, and not unfrequently discovers their moulding bones sad relicts of ~~form~~ ~~or times!~~ national collisions.

Quitting the battle ground and proceeding southerly we soon entered upon the new road constructed along low ground, ~~to the~~ on the ~~left right~~ east of Gages hill, to a point near bloody pond where it meets the old route

This ~~small~~ diminutive pond (~~now surrounded by trees~~) ~~covered with water lilies~~ recalled thrilling recollections connected with ~~to all acquainted with the attacks~~ of the war of 1755. ~~But~~ From the pond southerly through Williams defile, or the place where he was ambuscaded, ~~I am induced~~ have been induced to believe the road ~~old 1755 road~~ was at the time of the battle was within the ravine, or along the foot of the [ ] hill and east of Williams rock, so called, at which the head of his column of files had arrived at the commencement of the attack, & Hendricks Indians still further advanced. But this I am satisfied on examination is incorrect.

The new road north of the ravine may be an amendment for carriage, but the antiquarian will regret that it ~~diverts~~ precludes him from a view of sites of thrilling incidents.



New  
Road

Turns  
the Trav  
eler from  
old scenes

that occurred on the old route; particularly ~~those~~  
the ground over which Williams detachment  
fought on the retreat to Johnsons camp, ~~on the~~  
~~lake~~, as well as that ~~those~~ where the unfortunate  
troops of Munroe suffered so severely by Montcalms  
Indians after the Capitulation of Fort William  
Henry; and also of several other disasters which sub  
sequently occurred, and indeed where almost every  
foot of ground calls up reminiscences of an inter  
esting nature. Most of the ground ~~distance~~ on the new road  
is covered with woods, but an opening is seen on the ~~left~~  
east on which is ~~seen~~ a small cottage. The traveler who  
wishes to examine the old route will take the left  
as he proceeds northerly from Bloody pond, and  
meet the new road some distance south of Johnson  
and Dieshaus battle ground, where he will now  
find open fields across which Abercrombie's lines ex  
tended in 1758, but now nearly obliterated. This  
ground extending to the lake was the busy scene of military camps  
during the war of ~~years~~ 1755, 1756, 1757, 1758, 1759 & 1760 ~~and are~~ and beside the  
battle with Dieshau  
on the same ground several affairs ~~severe skirmishes~~ occur  
red, previous to & during the siege of fort William Henry & the in  
trenched camp on the eminence on which fort  
George is situated; & near the latter ~~and here~~ commenced the hor  
rid massacre of Munroe's garrisons ~~troops noticed above~~ in which ~~and~~  
scenes of barbarity shocking to humanity took place ~~occurred~~, highly  
disgraceful to the French commander. ‡ See Humphreys

---

‡Humphreys life of Putnam contains particular of this massacre which it is hoped are  
exaggerated. A more accurate ~~exactiated~~ account is given in the  
journal of Col. Joseph Frye who was present at the siege ~~of the fort~~  
and with great difficulty escaped from the savages to Fort Edward.  
From ~~two~~ other officers who were present I have  
heard the particular of the bloody affair related (See my Antiquar  
ian Researches page 289)

A minute History of ~~the~~ occurrences on this ground  
would fill a volume interesting ~~[—] to the reflect~~ military  
~~ing~~ men but including much that would be revolting ~~revolting~~ to  
~~humanity~~ in real life. War in its most mitigated form is ne-  
cessarily attended with scenes of horror, and ad-  
mits of no justification excepting it be defensive, when  
it becomes virtuous. These horrors are appositely ~~described~~ witnessed by Dr  
Darwin in the following lines “When war the Demon, lifts his banner high,

And land artillery rends the affrighted sky;  
Swords dash with swords, on horses horses rush,  
Man tramples man, & nations nations crush;  
Death his vast sythe with sweep enormous wields,  
And shredding pity quits the sanguine fields.”

August 16 The Battle ground south of bloody Pond extending ~~southerly to~~ southerly to rocky brook, and easterly towards French mountain as well as some distance west of the road, is now cleared and a small house and barn seen upon it, occupied by Henry T. Jenkins who presented us sundry ~~a number of~~ musket balls found on the field. He has also picked up a small iron implement by the Taylors called a goose for pressing clothes. This ground then covered by woods was the scene of ~~most~~ ~~[—]~~ part of the action after Williams troops escaped from the defile south where the firing commenced on the front column; and here fell many valuable officers and privates, who for the first time met a hostile foe; many from the County of Hampshire then including Berkshire in Massachusetts, of respectable standing in civil life, whose descendants are still found among us. Besides the commander Col Williams I may name Major Noah Ashley; Captains Moses Porter, Jonathan Ingersol, Elisha Hawley, Lieutenant Daniel Pomroy, Simon Cobb, Nathaniel Burt; Ensign John Stratton, Reuben Wait, and many non commissioned officers and soldiers of respectable families ~~who fell here~~ all of Williams, regiment who fell here, in the defile, or on the retreat and left their bones to moulder in the ~~obscurity~~ this solitary valley: Some of ~~whom~~ mortally wounded were conveyed to Johnson's camp.

Col. Williams Regiment }  
 Officers killed }  
 Rock where Williams fell }  
 Col. Williams fell early in the attack, near the large rock which has been mentioned, as he was ascending the rising ground on his right with his troops in an extended line ~~line. [—] by falling to the right~~ The following anecdote of his servant who was at his side is related. Observing ~~of~~ the enemy in the woods in front he selected one ~~fired at him~~ for a shot and seeing him fall, ~~he~~ exclaimed Colonel I have done it for him" and that moment the Colonel fell by a shot through his head. ~~Many~~ Other officers fell

‡According to an account received/derived from people of Hadley, Capt. Porter, who was of that town, was taken ~~by and~~ carried off by the Indians to the place where Dieshau deposited his baggage, tied to a tree, and at the time of the attack by MGennis & Fulsome, barbarously hacked to pieces with tomahawks. Capt Hawley, mortally wounded, died in Johnson's Camp several day after the battle; he was from Northampton. The killed were buried in groups near the places where they fell, probably many in what is now Jenkin's field.

August 16 } fell here and on the retreat, among whom was Captain Kies who was a soldier under Capt Lovewell in the Pigwacket fight: Being wounded and unable to retreat he was left reclining against a tree with a loaded musket furnished him at his request, for the purpose of dispatching at least one of the enemy as they approached to scalp him: he was afterward found dead on the spot horribly mangled; and such was the ferocity of Dieshau's Indians that most of the wounded left on the ground suffered the same fate.

Re marks on the battle Ambuscade } The suddenness of the attack attended with the horrid yell of the savages must have been trying to raw troops but it is said after the first shock and some degree of order was restored, they fought resolutely from the cover of trees, rocks and fallen timbers and as Dieshau stated in Johnson's camp after his capture, ~~that they~~ "made a very regular retreat probably after they were met by the detachment from Johnsons camp under Col. Cole. ~~Jenkins field Jenkins and the wooded defile south is classic ground and be held in remembrance.† At this time, though solitary, and barren as put it [ — ] creation intense All calm is the spot no ordinary chatter to peril a stranger Where former, brave spirits an agony fled; And the traveler wanders unmindful of danger O'er the ground where they be and~~ ~~shot were they bled~~

~~The French & Canadians~~

~~who fell near the pond, it is said were immersed in its water, hence it name bloody pond~~

See last page } † An elderly man, Mr Asa Childs of Shelburne now deceased who had visited this field, informed me that he found a large rock about a dozen rods south of bloody pond near ~~what was~~ an old road, at which a soldier who was in the action informed him Col. Williams

See [ ] to A.

Jenkins Field and the wooded ravine south ~~is~~  
is truly classic ground, and should be held in re-  
membrance at this time.

“All calm is the spot, to peril a stranger

Where formers brave spirits in agony fled;

Interest } And the traveler wanders unmindful of danger  
excited } O’er the ground where they lie & the spot where they bled.”  
at Jen }

kins field } And though its aspect is solitary and uninviting  
to the lower of variegated landscape, its associations  
create an interest of no ordinary character in the  
mind of the sympathetic traveler who pauses to re-  
~~flect on~~ call to his mind the incidents which have occurred; and this  
interest is enhanced when ~~when~~ he reflects upon  
the character of the men who have fought, ~~bled~~  
and died in the early service of this country,  
then invaded not only by the potent French,  
but an auxiliary foe, whose pastime was the ~~the~~  
expense wielding of the tomahawk and the scalping knife,  
and whose highest enjoyment, was ~~was~~ in beholding  
the conflagrated cottage, with its helpless women  
and children broiling in its flames; or in listening  
to the last shrieks of their tortured victims from  
some secluded place in the dark recesses of the woods.

Ferocity }  
of }  
Indians }

[ ] }  
of the }  
Provinci }  
als }

To oppose the incursions and carnage of  
such an enemy was the employment of the men who  
fought on this ground. At home they were peace-  
able ~~citizens-men~~ inhabitants in the field, though hardy and full  
of nature bravery ~~courage, they were~~ far from disciplined  
soldiers subjected to the mechanical rules and  
movements of systematic officers. They fought with  
out rigid adherence to files, ranks and lines, each  
impelled by patriotism, and duty to his country, his  
family, and his neighbors. And here rest the bones

of many of these valuable men, whose names are their only monuments.

Reflections of the Visitant } The visitant who takes a stand on the elevated ground south of Jenkins & of rocky brook, overlooking the adjacent fields and woods, retaining a recollection of all the connecting events, will have to ~~will commanding~~ view ~~will be presented~~ replete with interesting reflections: and when he recalls to his memory the names of the sufferers who were inhabitants of his own town and perhaps his connections, he will instinctually identify his feelings with theirs, ~~and a honest~~ [ ] [ ] and not only family he sees his friends engaged in the bloody ~~strife~~ conflict but ~~and~~ hear the astounding war whoop of the painted savage while rushing with relentless fury upon his scattered foe.

Such were my impressions on reviewing this ground, and they were enhanced by the fact that Col. Williams the brave ~~unfortunate~~ commander, was a frequent resident of Deerfield, where I am ~~have been~~ acquainted with many of his connections and often heard related the particulars of his untimely fall on this ground, which I first visited ~~by m~~ in 1817, when some of his soldiers were living and related many thrilling facts of the ambushade then fresh in their recollection. – Bloody ~~Bloody~~

Bloody Pond whence its name } ~~Bloody pond situated a few rods north of Jenkins field, now surrounded by trees & covered with the water lilly has its name from the circumstance that most of the bodies of the French and Canadians who fell near the pond, were immersed in its water. It is a circular bason of, say 20 rods diameter (remarkable only for its contiguity to the battle ground, for which it serves as a durable mark, well known to the soldiers~~

Bloody  
Pond }

Bloody Pond now surrounded by trees and covered with ~~the~~ water plants ~~lily~~ is situated a few rods north of Jenkin's field and derives its name from the circumstance of the immersion in its waters of the bodies of the French and Canadians who fell ~~near it~~, in the action with Col. Williams. It is a small circular bason, say of 20 rods diameter and was always commanded the notice of the ~~and [—]~~ the soldiers of the war of 1755 as well as ~~by many~~ of those who saw it in ~~that of~~ our revolution, and would attract no attention at this time were it distant from the battle ground; but associated as it is with the ambuscade, no ~~enquiring intelligent~~ traveler passes it without thrilling ~~interesting~~ recollections.

Byron's  
Sanguinetta }

When Lord Byron visited the ground at Thrace mere lake where Hannibal surrounded and defeated the Roman army under Flaminius, ~~and he [—]~~ "And Sanguinetto tells you ~~told him~~ where the dead made the ground wet, & turn'd the unwielding water red" his sympathies were raised to a frown would ~~the part~~ in have been silent had he traversed the ground contiguous to this diminutive ~~bloody~~ pond, and the little rill of scarty stream and bed" of rocky brook, the "Sanquinetto" which marks the site of Williams, fatal ambuscade? No! He would have immortalized the lonely spot in song. The

The number of Mohawk Indians with Col. Williams is ~~are~~ stated at about 200, and being in front of the column of provincials, it may appear extraordinary that they failed to ~~did not~~ discover Dieshau's Ambuscade before ~~they~~ their main body entered it. But, allowing them all the shrewdness & quickness of sight ~~commanding~~ ascribed to them ~~Indians~~ ~~in war~~ I believe it is a fact that in their movements in the woods, they were less cautious than ~~disciplined~~ civilized troops disciplined to woods service. The ~~corps of~~ rangers under the celebrated Major Rogers were constantly traversing the ~~woods~~ forest & lakes during the war of 1755, but ~~I believe~~, in but one instance were they led into an ambuscade, and this ~~was~~ previous to the introduction of his systematic ~~system~~ modes of movement, in several columns of files with front and flanking parties‡

Fall  
of Hen  
drick

By a similar plan of movement Hendrick would have discovered the Barons ambuscade before his main body approached within reach of its fire; and Williams' provincials in that case might have formed one or two ~~extended~~ [     ] lines, and stood their ground or retreat as circumstances dictated. ~~And~~ At any rate his 1200 could not have been destroyed by the Baron's 1800. But Williams troops were generally raw and knew little of the ~~duty~~ skill of soldiers, excepting what they had learned as hunters yet were good marksmen. It

His  
Char  
acter

---

‡See his system, page 60 of his Journal, adopted in 1757.



of the war of 1755 as well as the many of that of  
our revolution

---

Fall of  
Hendrick }

It has been stated by one ~~soldiers~~ who was in the action that Williams' ~~scattered~~ retreating troops, covered by ~~the~~ Bloody Pond rallied on its north side and maintained their position sometime against Dieshau's pursuing troops, before they were met by Col. Cole's reinforcement; and that Hendrick the Mohawk chief, mounted on a small horse, had retreated to that ground before he fell. I think however that he ~~fell~~ was mortally wounded, at ~~within~~ the ravine in advance of Williams' column of provincials. In President Dwights Travels the particulars of his fall are given, with an anecdote [—] of evidence of his mortification at being shot in the back which he conceived might be construed into a flight, dishonorable to his character as a "brave" ~~chief~~ but on what authority does not appear.

Hi char  
acter }

The Chief was a noted orator amongst the Mohawks, and intimately known to Gen. Johnson and many people of Albany, who held him in estimation; but his Indians it has been asserted not very firmly attached to the cause of the Provinces; and ~~and~~ during the attack on Johnsons camp they generally kept themselves out of the fire of the enemy ~~and~~ after the capture of ~~the~~ Baron Dieshau they attempted to massacre him to revenge the death of their chief whose fall was much regretted by the Mohawks ~~tribes~~ Many interesting anecdotes are related of the chief; his artful dream, by which he obtained a handsome military dress of Gen

Johnson

Johnson is often told. (See Allen's Biography for the particulars, from which it appears the Gen subsequently "dreamed to heard for him")

Remarks on the prowess of Indians } Much has been said of the military prowess of Indians but I believe it would be difficult to ~~produce~~ produce ~~many~~ an instance in which they have rendered ~~any~~ important aid to civilized troops in a ~~grand~~ set battle. In cases of surprises in the woods they are indeed ~~have~~ sometimes ~~been~~ [—] successful; but there services where acting with [—] of civilized troops are seldom valuable, except when ~~employed~~ employed as reconnoitering parties in ~~thick~~ woods, where cavalry cannot act. In the open field this ~~change are of no little use against trained~~ charge on disciplined troops is [ ] and they always ~~they~~ render war evil, which without them may be prosecuted on principles of humanity. ~~what~~ that in some degree mitigate ~~elevate~~ the horrors of ~~civilized regular contests~~ battles ~~between civilized troops.~~

Note } Col. Stone says Brant was with Hendrick See his life of the chief

Indians } From a letter written by Col. Williams at the Carrying place (fort Edward) 15 days previous to his fall, it appears he entertained no ~~high~~ exalted opinion of these Indian [ ]. They he stated ~~says~~ "call themselves our brethren and say they and live and die with us." But he adds, "I should not choose to venture my life with much dependence on them, for any thing but intelligence." In the march of his detachment on the 8<sup>th</sup> of September following he seems to have ~~for~~ abated ~~gotten~~ his distrust, and to have ~~to have~~ relied on them for ~~examining~~ scouring the woods in his front. A dangerous experiment as was proved in ~~shown by~~ the result.

Col. Williams estimation of them }

The

August 16

Situa  
tion  
of Willi  
ams  
Defile

of his  
Rock

The  
place  
for a  
monu  
ment

See Mr  
Vansca  
ick's ac  
count  
page 28

See back  
to 234  
page

The site ~~site~~ of Williams ambuscade ~~defile~~ may be known by ~~from~~ the ~~high~~ high peak of French mountain ~~nearly~~ east of it, presenting a rocky front, ~~and~~ the highest ~~part~~ point of the mountain. On the ~~first~~ rise of ground south of rocky brook is a prominent rock on the west side of the road; and a ~~is an old~~ deserted house ~~some~~ is now seen some distance west on open ground. ~~distance west of the present road and the [—]~~ ~~[—] of the defile. The house~~ presenting an antique aspect resembling Burns' "alloway Auld haunted kirk; at alloway where ghosts and haulets nightly cry"<sup>31</sup> By whom this ~~it~~ was built or inhabited, we were not informed. We examined Col. Williams ~~The Rock called Williams~~ so called seen in the woods 5 or 6 rods east of the present road on descending ground & It is of considerable size, say 7 or 8 ~~6 or 7~~ feet high, and about the same base with a sloping top, on which a ~~small~~ marble monument should be placed with an inscription of the following import: At or near this Rock  
Col. Ephraim Williams of Massachusetts commander of 100 men fell  
in an of Gen. Johnson's army, fell in an ambuscade of French and Indians commanded by Baron  
Dieshau Sept 8<sup>th</sup>  
1755 &c &c. I estimate the distance of the rock south of Rocky brook from ~~70 to~~ 80 rods (to ~~perhaps~~ 100) ~~will not exceed the distance~~) The ground at and some distance ~~from~~ around the rock, is still covered with woods, as at the time of the ambuscade. If this is the true Williams rock as it has been supposed ~~so-called~~ by the people in the vicinity, Dieshau's regular troops were posted further south, for ~~Hendricks Indians~~ the front of Williams column had not ~~reached~~ arrived within reach of their fire. ~~of the Baron's troops troops~~

and 16 others were buried. Childs stated that he saw an excavation near the rock, which appeared to be artificial, in which was standing one or more small oaks. We examined the ground & found a rock about 30 rods south of the pond; but no indication of a grove or a road, as stated by Childs; and Jenkins had seen no other in or that description in his field.

<sup>31</sup> From Robert Burns' poem *Tam O'Shanter*.

as was intended by the Baron when he laid his [—] ~~trap~~ artful trap/

Incau-  
tion of  
Willi-  
ams }

In the above description I have placed the ambuscade with in the ravine & further south than I had before supposed it; but as the defile is here narrow no good reason can be assigned for placing ~~found~~ it further north. The Baron was an experienced officer; ~~had~~ a ~~Sword~~ under pupil of Marshall Saxe in Germany, and well understood his business; but probably not much versed in woods fighting; but his provincials and Indians were well fitted for that service: Williams would have ~~escaped~~ avoided the Barons ~~fatal~~ [ ] trap had he advanced with due caution; but he trusted too much to Hendricks Indians, who ~~had had had~~ ~~carelessly~~ had carelessly ~~arrived within~~ entered the open ~~before~~ of the wings of the ambuscade where ~~when~~ the firing commenced. See the annexed sketch of the ground from Bloody pond to Dieshau's position, about ½ a mile in length and also a view of the high peak of French mountain east, taken in the road ~~near~~ north of Williams Rock—(A)

Vaug-  
hans  
tavern }

Leaving this interesting ground we proceeded about ½ a mile to ~~Vaughan's~~ ~~tavern in the little village southerly of French mountain, near~~ the place where M'Genes and Fulsome attacked the French after their defeat at the lake.

Col.  
Willi-  
ams  
skull  
found }

At ~~Vaughan's~~ we saw Mr Baker who guided me in my research about 20 years & son who informed us that Col. Williams skull had been dug out of the ground at his reputed rock pierced with a ball. If this be correct no further doubts remain concerning the place where he fell. The same fact was sta-  
ted at Lake George

Glens  
falls  
village }

The Country from ~~Vaughan's place to Glens falls~~ retains much of its former wild as [—] as pine plum & sandy [—] We paused to view the old military position at half way brook; ~~glens falls village appears flourish~~ ing & has increased in buildings and streets, at this place We visited the cemetery where my Daughter was interred, her grave still surrounded by a wooden paling going to decay. A stone at the at the falls, will furnish a head and foot stone of Marble for 10 dollars. We spent the evening at Mrs widow Arms a pleasant family, family of Deerfield, she [—] in the Milss on the falls, said to be good property. has a pleasant situation

If the road in 1755 extended along ~~was on~~ the rising ground west of the ravine where the present road is seen, the ambuscade, as delineated in the sketch, is correct ~~should have been marked a few rods further west~~; the Indians at a b, on the ~~the~~ ~~canadians within~~ [ ] of the ~~defile~~ ravine: the Canadians on the rise at cd, and the Baron's regulars across the present road at f d. Williams rocks is ~~would there be~~ a few rods east of the road ~~position~~. But I have always been informed that the Colonel fell as he was advancing from the road up the hill near the rock. My information is obtained from men who were with him, one of whom assisted in burying his body and others at the rock: of its identity there can be little ~~little or no~~ doubt. "Here, still and desperate, near the midnight pass, Conched ambush listened in the deep morass."<sup>32</sup> Reluctantly Leaving this intrusting spot/ground we proceeded southerly on the ~~a still wooded~~ skirted road about 1/3 of ~~half~~ a mile to Vaughan's tavern in the little village south of French mountain, near the place where McGinnes & Fulsome attacked the French after their defeat at the lake, the particulars of which I have given in a previous tour.

At Vaughans we accidentally met with a Mr Baker who assisted me in my researches about 20 years ago,

---

<sup>32</sup> From Robert Treat Paine's poem, *Monody on the death of Lieutenant General Sir John Moore*.

Col Williams  
skull  
found }

who informed us that the cranium ~~supposed to be that~~ of Col. Williams had been dug out of the ground at his reputed rock, pierced with a musket ball: the same ~~same~~ was stated to us at lake George. If this is correct no further doubt remains concerning the spot ~~place~~ where he fell

Road at  
Vaughan's  
Tavern  
and }

From Vaughans to Glens fall the country retains much of its former aspect of pine woods ~~plains~~, sandy roads and in some places low cut ground, uninteresting excepting from its military history. We paused a short time to view the old military station at halfway brook, where temporary fortifications were kept up in the campaigns of 1758 & 1759 to serve the ~~as protection of the~~ road through the 14 mile woods between fort

Half  
way  
Brook }

Edward and Lake George, along ~~on~~ which three or four other small works were erected in ~~maintained during~~ the same campaigns. From the south point of French mountain to fort Edward the road was much exposed to ~~the~~ parties of French and Indians who ~~after~~ came up south bay ~~and~~ passing near old fort Ann. Soon after the defeat of Gen. Abercrombie at Ticonderoga in 1758, ~~several~~ attacks were made at several points, of the road, attended with con

Five  
mile  
run }

siderable loss of men and baggage; some of them ~~which~~ I have mentioned in former journals. About a mile south of Vaughans is a narrow ~~dangerous~~ defile formed by two extensive morasses and a stream formerly called five mile run: Near this defile ~~what~~ Montcalm posted an advanced party of his army while prosecuting the siege of fort William Henry in 1757. In ~~the mar~~ ~~gain~~ of these morasses some of the unfortunate/distressed men of Munroes garrisons secreted themselves in the night from the pursuing Indians (as related to me by Maj Burk one these sufferers related this in passing)

To render the road less liable to ambuscades in 1758 it was cleared of ~~the~~ woods to the distance of five or six rods on each side, and strong escorts attended all marches of baggage

Gen Am  
hersts  
order  
of march  
1759 }

In his march through these woods in 1759 Gen. Amherst proceeded with caution. In ~~From~~ his orders to his army of the 20<sup>th</sup> of July of that year ~~1759~~ I find the following "Major Rogers with his rangers, and Major Gladwin with Gages light infantry, will form the advance guard. They ~~will~~ are to take great precaution in keeping out flanking

parties to the right as far as halfway brook;  
from there to the Lake they will have advanced  
and flanking parties to the left as well as the right.”

Rema  
rks }

At that period the British troops were little ac  
customed to movements through the woods as now prac  
ticed by American Armies in perfect security; and  
their marches were necessarily slow. Expeditions through  
pathless deserts like those ~~of~~ penetrated by Sullivan in 1779, and  
since by Wayne, Harrison and other American offi  
cers, would have been deemed impracticable by  
Abercrombie & Amherst

John  
sons  
Road  
1755 }

When Gen. Johnsons marched his provincial army  
through these woods in 1755, he cleared out a road  
sufficient for baggage wagons and constructed bridges and  
causeways over the streams & morasses; the remains of  
one of the latter I have noticed now ~~we may be seen in~~ the northerly part  
of Glens falls village. These were ~~was a~~ works of labor  
but his troops were well fitted for that service,  
each man being a pioneer

Previous to that ~~that~~ campaign nothing but an  
Indian path was found between the Lake and the boat  
able



able waters of the Hudson at fort Edward; nor were settlements made on the ground until the close of the war in 1760, and ~~when~~ the patents of Kingsbury and Queensbury ~~—~~ granted in 1762.

Glens falls a village in the latter town, appears flourishing several new streets have been laid out & many buildings erected since my last visit; ~~and~~ its excellent water privileges will always render it a place of business. At this time large quantities of timber floated down the Hudson to this place, are sawed into boards and scanting, which ~~will always~~ command a ready sale at the markets below.

We spent the evening at Mrs Arms a pleasant family formerly of Deerfield; she has a ~~fine pleasant~~ handsome situation on the street leading out of the village to Lake George, and several sons and daughters reside with her. Her husband Josiah L. Arms deceased was a son of the late Deacon Arms of Deerfield. On visiting the Cemetery of the village my associate mixed his sympathies with mine while leaning over the grave of a daughter, who died here in 1817; the grave still surrounded by a wooden paling going to decay† (See next page)

† A

† A stone cutter in the village will furnish a plain marble head & foot stone for ten dollars. To connections memorials of this kind afford satisfaction, they are commendable when the expense does not exceed the means of those who erect them.

---

On  
old  
acquaintances

On my first visit to this place about 23 years ago, I became acquainted with several ~~respectable~~ gentlemen ~~who interested~~ possessing a taste for antiquarian researches, ~~these and subsequently~~ who accompanied me to Lake George to look over the old military grounds in that vicinity.† and many agreeable interesting hours were ~~then~~ spent in the neighboring woods, and many facts obtained which had been handed down ~~obtained~~ from the first settlers. Most of these gentlemen have either deceased, or emigrated ~~move from the place~~ and a new race has appeared probably with less taste for the incidents of "olden times". But I had the satisfaction of meeting with ~~my~~ one of my old associates, Abraham Wing Esqr the only gentleman I know in the place. Abraham He

---

† Among these was Asahel Clark Esqr. an attorney of brilliant talents and taste for antiquarian researches.



East View of the high peak of French mountain opposite to Williams Defile, taken in the present Road west of the Ravine, a short Distance North of the Williams' Rock, where at which his skull is said to have been disinterred. The Rock is seen at A, surrounded by woods. The spectator is looking East across the low ravine & morass & entering woods French mountain continues elevated about half a mile south and then terminates in a prominent peak, overlooking the country east and south & west suppose to derive its name from the camp of Baron Dieshau at its southern extremity taking up the night previous to his attacks on Williams & Johnson Sept 8, 1755

Scale 20 Rods to an inch

Sketch of Col. Williams' Defile and the route North to Bloody Run, the scale of 20 rods to an inch

French Mountain

Bloody Run

High Peak

Durham's Indians

Carr's Indians

Sept 8 - 1755

C. Williams

[Page intentionally left blank]

~~At the village falls I saw Abraham Wing Esqr. one of my former acquaintance, the only gentleman I know in this place.~~ He is I am informed one of the principal men of the village ~~place~~ in point of business & property; his Father I believe the first settler here ~~in the place~~ of whom the old soldiers of 1777 often mentioned ~~spoke~~ of his house & barn Afterwards burnt by Major Carlton commanding a detachment of British troops from Canada (1780)

17 Monday Fair and hot. In the morning we examined the falls and mills, and the canal constructed since my last visit, a busy place. The line stones taken from a quarry ~~here~~ adjacent, are sawed into slabs by ~~water~~ Hydraulic machinery; In the process water and sand are applied to the stone

Before we left the village I was introduced to a young gentlemen, Winfield S. Sherwood, a student at Law, and Grandson of Col. Achiel Sherwood of Kingsbury a revolutionary officer, with whom I before ~~had been acquainted~~ acquainted in my former visits. In my Review of Burgoyne's campaign I have given an account of the surrender of that stockaded fort at Fort Ann by Col. Sherwood then a Captain from whom I received considerable information relating to the military operations in this quarter of the Country.

In these party times, even the dead are not suffered to repose in their graves. ~~and~~ An attack has recently been made on the military reputation of Col. Sherwood in relation to his surrender of the battle work ~~fort~~ at Fort Ann. The Grand son I have named, has endeavored to repel the charge in the Sandy Hill Herald and I think has proved that his Grandfather acted as became a prudent & [ ] officer, and deserves praise for his conduct throughout his military service. The charge against Col. Sherwood was made by E. D. Culvin in a speech delivered at a Log-Cabin meeting

August  
17

Col.  
Sher  
wood  
assail  
ed

Defense  
by his  
Grand  
son

Route  
to Schu  
ylerville

Coveville  
and  
Lady  
Harriett  
Ack  
land

at Fort Ann a few weeks since ~~age~~ and the descendants of the Col. are made partaking of the supposed disgraceful ~~improper~~ surrender of the fort, and are, I conclude ~~suppose~~ Van Buren men.

Such an attack ~~verse as this~~ on a respectable officer (deceased) I see with regret. From my knowledge, obtained at least 20 years ago, of the surrender of the ~~battle~~ fort, I am satisfied that to have attempted a protracted defence against major Carlton's numerous force, would have been the height of folly. Col Sherwood had a brother a warm loyalist, who was an officer in the British Army, and after Burgoyne's surrender served in Canada. When Col. Sherwood was a prisoner there he applied to this loyal brother for some pecuniary assistance and received a small sum but with a severe reprimand for the part he had taken ~~acted~~ in our revolutionary struggle this may have given rise to the [ ] of toryism, I permitted young Sherwood to take a copy of his Grandfather's capitulation inserted in my manuscript, which I copied ~~took~~ from the original in his Grandfather's ~~hands~~ possession. In a ~~his~~ publication in the Sandy Hill Herald young Sherwood has inserted ~~mistaken~~ the name of ~~Maj Chr Carlton for~~ for Sir Guy Carleton for Major Chr Charleton the commander of the expedition the former was the commanding General in Canada, afterwards N York. Having viewed the falls and ~~the~~ water machinery we left the place, crossed the bridge into Morow, and proceeded down the right bank of the Hudson, through that town & Northumberland to Schuylerville, where we made a halt until I could point out to my companion Burgoyne's position at the time he surrendered his Army to Gen. Gates. The village appears to me less flourishing than at my last visit 1825 The old Schuyler farm has now passed out of the family of Schuler Continued down the River to Van Vechtens Creek where is village called Coveville from a singular cover or arm of the River. On the north of the creek is the elevated ground ~~land~~ where Burgoyne halted on his retreat, and lady Harriett Ackland obtained leave of the General ~~Burgoyne~~ to embark in a boat for

August  
17

Dove  
cote }

Camp  
at  
Sword  
House }

The  
Fra  
zer  
House }

Gates Camp to find her wounded husband Major Achland, then at Albany. The height at that time was called Dovecote and here Burgoyne was disposed to try a further contest with Gates ~~Army~~ should it he come up in Season Proceeding down the river we passed over the left of the Camp of Burgoyne at Swords house, during at the 17<sup>th</sup> & 18<sup>th</sup> of September 1777, the right flank extending into the woods on the high ground to a deep ravine towards the Quaker meeting house. From this camp ~~place~~ the right & Frazier and centre of Burgoyne's army advanced in 2 columns on the battle of the 19<sup>th</sup> September 1777, while Reidesel & Philips continued along the meadow near the River, to what was afterwards called Burgoyne's Hospital Camp where his progress down the River was stayed. This Camp is ~~was~~ about 1 mile below that at Swords house. On Passing down the River, from Swords and keeping ~~Keeping~~ a careful look out for the old Smith tavern house where ~~the gallant~~ Gen Frazer died of his wound ~~but~~ we passed it without recognition, and crossed ~~reaching~~ the brook coming out of the great ravine so called by the British officers Meeting a farmer we enquired for the Smith tavern, or the Frazer house, and were informed we had passed it. ~~We~~ Immediately reversed our course we ~~and~~ soon reached ~~found~~ the house. It is no longer a tavern; ~~and~~ the owner having disposed of ~~had sold~~ it & removed to Stillwater. Another story has been added though ~~imperfectly~~ but partially finished; ~~and~~ the building presents a squalid appearance and is going to decay. With reverential respect we entered the room where the gallant hero ~~Frazer~~ breathed his last. exclaiming Oh fatal ambition. Poor Gen. Burgoyne Oh, my poor wife! As related by Madam Reidesel who had her quarters in the house at the time of the battle. We found a family in the house, all females, but they understood the motives of our visit, and gave some ~~the house~~ something of its history.



August 17 Turning my eye to the adjacent hills I instantly recognized them, as well as the adjacent meadow and pointed out to my companion ~~associate~~ the site of the British redoubts and the place of Frazers internment in the middle one N of the Ravine I have mentioned  
 Proceeding down the River about 2 miles we arrived ~~came~~ to Pattison's Tavern, formerly kept by ~~M<sup>r</sup>~~ Ketchum where we took quarters for the night. It is now a Post office and the building appears ~~looks~~ rather old. Throughout the meadow from Saratoga to this place the farm houses and fences appear ~~to be~~ in a state of decay or far from flourishing. On enquiring of the people for the cause, they say the canal has been injurious to the farming interest, by turning the people to the lumber business, and in some instances that their lands have suffered from [ ] of the water of the canal ~~south passage~~ [ ] [ ] I enquired for the old Fly farm, often named by the officers ~~soldiers~~ of the war of 1755, and it was pointed out a small distance below the stream ~~brook~~ issuing from the great ravine at the southern extremity of Burgoyne's hospital camp. Pattison's tavern is situated on the right flank of Gates camp at Bemis Heights, where there is now a small village, and here Gates had a bridge of Boats across the Hudson.  
 18 Tuesday. Fair & hot ~~warm~~ day. After ~~our~~ breakfast we passed up the height & along Gates Camp, on a good road to the extreme left of the old ~~ditches~~ lines where the ground falls off to the west. Gates old red head quarter house is demolished, and ~~nothing~~ memorial marks the spot where some ~~many~~ of our ~~the brave~~ revolutionary heroes repose in a level field where Grass overgrows each mouldering bone." ~~On the smooth grassfield~~ and among them the veteran German Col. Breyman, who was mortally wounded in the Battle of the 7<sup>th</sup> of October 1777, taken prisoner & brought to Gates' Camp. In the second battle near Bennington August 16, this officer sus

Patte  
son's  
Tavern }

Old  
Fly  
Farm }

Gates  
Camp  
at Be  
mis  
heights }

Brey  
man  
grave }

August  
18

Reflec  
tions  
on the  
Germ  
mans }

Ger  
man  
troops  
attached  
to home }

Sir  
Fran  
cis  
Clark  
notice  
of }

Ameri  
can of  
ficers }

tained the attack of the Americans in an open field most gallantly, his men expending 40 rounds each before they commenced a retreat. With him the justice of our cause was not made a question; he fought for king George the 3d because he was bound by his profession to obey his sovereign: ~~and~~ ~~—~~ with his men republican freedom and natural rights ~~had~~ found no place ~~in their~~ the lines ~~—~~ circumstances in the vocabulary or they were found without meaning. Implicit obedience to the orders of their officers was a duty from which none dared to deviate. Even in civil life at Brunswick & Hesse Cassel their condition was not very different; yet a longing for home prevailed among them and often a gloomy foreboding of their fate was expressed. Lt Ansbury says, while they were in Canada “parties of twenty or thirty at a time, would ~~relate~~ slide in conversation with each other, that they were sure they should not live to see home again, and were certain that they should very soon die.” But such was the perfection of their discipline, that they constituted ~~were~~ excellent troops in the open field, and seldom fled from a contest without ~~the command permission~~ the orders of their officers.

In this same field the remains of the gallant and high minded Sir Francis Clark ~~an~~ Aid de Camp to Gen. Burgoyne, were deposited. He was mortally wounded in the Battle of the 7<sup>th</sup> of October, as he was ~~carrying~~ conveying orders from his command, made prisoner by the Americans, and conveyed to the old Red House where he died, several days after the action. Some interesting anecdotes of this officer are given in Gen. Wilkinson’s memoirs. In my visit to these fields in 1825 (printed in Knapps Boston Magazine in 1826) further notices this ground may be seen. Most of the Ameircan officers who fell in the Battle of the nineteenth of September, it is supposed, were buried at or ~~and~~ near Freeman field by the British who held the ground. But those killed in the 2d action may be in this field

August  
t 18

Passing on northerly from Gates camp and crossing Nelsons farm we stopped our carriage to examine a ravine delineated on the plan of the ground ~~after two~~ ~~actions~~, which we had with us; and while thus engaged a gentleman & his daughter met us in a light wagon & halting his horse ~~and~~ came to us to learn the nature of our research. On informing him that we were about to examine the battle grounds, he instantly resolved to accompany us; turned about his horse and carriage and carried his daughter back to his house at a small distance. This Joseph Walker ~~was~~ is a son of old Mr Walker a Quaker, who has resided on the battle ground many year & whom I had seen in ~~at~~ my visit in 1825; now aged 83 years.

Joseph  
Walker  
er }

Soon after meeting ~~this son of young~~ Mr Walker, two other Gentleman arrived ~~carriages met us~~ and learning our object, turned about their carriage and resolved to accompany us over the fields. The Gentlemen were Mr. Charles Nelson son of old Mr Nelson, who I had formerly seen on the farm we had just passed, and was a resident there where Burgoyne's army arrived: The son now owns the farm his father having deceased; the other Gentleman Doct. Harry R Voorhees of Amsterdam on Mohawk River. Both appeared ~~(the gentlemen) seemed~~ to be interested in our researches, and with the young Mr Walker traversed the fields with us in various directions~

Charles  
Nelson  
& Dr  
Voor  
hees }

Free  
mans  
Field }

On Freemans bloody field is a small handsome house & other buildings, the residence of Mr Liggitt. At the site of the old cabin, standing at the time of the battle, pointed out by Mr Walker, we spread out ~~and marked out~~ my plans, viewed the positions of the troops engaged and read my description of the Battle. Mr Walker I found pretty accurately acquainted with the various movements ~~batle~~ and the most interesting incidents; nor did he differ from my account ~~of~~ in any particular

August  
18

Here we were presented with musket and cannon balls, broken shells, canister shot, and a rusty bayonet all found on Freeman ~~the~~ field.

Brey  
man's  
Post  
stormed  
by Brooks

After a critical examination of this ground ~~field~~, the most sanguinary part of the battle of the 19<sup>th</sup> of September, we proceeded northerly towards the right of Burgoynes line ~~camp~~ where was a fortified post on an elevation commanded by the German Col. Breyman in the battle of the 7<sup>th</sup> of October, the same so gallantly stormed by the regiment under the late Governor Brooks of Mass. then a Lt Colonel. The hill at the time of my former visit was covered with a young growth of trees: it is now partially cleared, and bears ~~leaves commanding~~ a crop of Indian corn. The singular heights west (Frazers position in the battle of the 19<sup>th</sup>) present the same aspect as in my former visit. A perspective view of Brooks' attack on Breyman's position might be taken by a good draught's man (—) acquainted with the movement, and I ~~think~~ would make an interesting picture. In a ~~my~~ former visit I drew/made a pencil sketch and it was my intention to complete it at this time; but our arrangement in terferred. We called at Mr Walkers ~~and~~ wharves saw old Mr Walker who recollected my visit 15 years ago. South & S.W. & SW of his house and blacksmith shop, are the ~~two~~ fields where Burgoyne formed his Line in the Battle of the 7<sup>th</sup> of October composed of Germans & British, with Maj. Aclands grenadiers en potence<sup>33</sup> crowning a height on the left. Here masses of human bones are found at a small depth, ~~of a small depth in the ground [—] in the earth.~~

old Mr  
Walker  
er

~~The ground~~ and here says Gen. Wilkinson who was in the battle, the ground occupied by the British Grenadiers presented a scene of complicated horror and execution. In the square space of 12 or 15 yards lay 18 grenadiers in the agonies of death, and 3 officers pressed up against stumps of trees, two of them mortally wounded, bleeding and almost speechless. (~~See his~~ memoirs, page 270 Vol. 1) At this spot many ~~of the bones of those troops~~ were shown us of a gigantic size, no doubt those of Achlands Grenadiers.

---

<sup>33</sup> French for a T-shape

August  
18

visit of  
a son to  
where  
his father  
fell

in relation to the position of the troops and the move  
ments in the second Battle, to which reference may be  
had (page 506 of Knapps Boston Magazine) See also the plan  
of the action in my manuscript of Buryones Campagin

Mr Walker informed us that recently  
a gentleman visited the battle fields and made  
search for the site of the two fortified cabins stormed  
by detachments of Brook's regiment, at the time of  
his attack on Breymans post in the battle of the 7  
of October. He was ~~attracted to~~ induced to visit the spot from  
the circumstance of his father's fall in the attack  
on the cabins, and had travelled several ~~hun~~  
100 miles to view the place where his ~~father~~  
bones lie in obscurity) a laudable instance ~~expression~~ of  
national affection ~~regard~~. We did not learn the na  
me of the gentleman nor whether his father  
was an officer. Lieutenants Wiley and Good  
rich were the commanders of the two parties  
in the assault on the cabins and both fell and most of the men as stated to me  
by Governor Brooks. The site of the cabins  
are still seen ~~known~~ in an open field some distance southerly of  
Breyman's hill ~~in an open field~~.  
Having given the battle fields a ~~thorough~~ examination,  
we parted with our attendants who expressed ~~much~~  
satisfaction for the opportunity they had had of in  
specting ~~examining~~ the ground with accurate plans in hand.  
The young Walker regretted that we had not taken  
quarters with him the preceding night and gave us  
an invitation to call on him should we again vis  
it the battle fields‡ In

---

‡ Visitors to these fields will find much aid, from Mr Walkers  
two sons residing on the ground. Mr Joseph Walker who ac  
companied us over the fields, evinced a ~~good~~ pretty correct knowledge of  
the movements & incidents of the battles as well as a  
taste for such researches.

In their accounts of the two battles some of our Historians have erroneously placed the first in Stillwater and the second in Saratoga; but the fact is both were fought nearly on the same ground. The second commenced about half (third) of a mile south west from Freemans field and terminated at or near the last/that field. The distinction has generally been the battle of the nineteenth of September and the seventh of October at Bemis Heights. The first may be called the battle of Freeman's Field, and second that of Walker's field farm, or that of the first occupant; if known, both in the town of Stillwater, in the County of Saratoga.

Nearly sixty three years have elapsed since the two battles were fought, and few who shared in them survive. This lapse of time has not however produced so great a change in the features of the ground as might be supposed; and though some tracts have been cleared and cultivated, much of the adjacent woods retain their former aspect. On the north of Freeman's field the woods remain mostly as at the time of the battle, but an open farm is seen some distance further north; and the ground of Burgoyne's camp, extending easterly from

Freemans field to the river hills, is but ~~in~~ partially cleared. Walkers fields also present much of ~~aspect~~ their former aspect; and with good plans of the ground and a careful inspection, all the positions of the troops, the camps and various movements may be easily conceived.

Memo  
rials  
want  
ing }

I have often expressed a ~~my~~ desire that small durable monuments should be erected on both fields to perpetuate the sites of the battles, which otherwise must be lost to future generations.

Reflec  
tions }

But perhaps the busy world would find no cause of regret at their total oblivion. With such I feel no inclination to contend: let them enjoy their cupidity and think not of other times. Still I believe there will always be found a position ~~of the~~ among the refined/informed part of community, who will feel the force of

Senti  
ments  
of Dr  
Johnson }

Dr Johnson's which cannot be too often repeated refined sentiment, Far be ~~it~~ from me or my friends, such frigid philosophy, as may conduct us indifferent and unmoved, over any ground that has been dignified by wisdom, bravery or virtue. That man is little to be envied whose patriotism would not gain force upon the plains of Marathon, or whose piety would not grow warmer among the rivers of Iona.  
with

August 18

With a strong tincture of these sentiments we left  
these noted fields, which now ~~present~~

“Tell a lorn tale of glory gone

Of valor sleeping dark and lone.”

and returning to Gates camp, took another glance

over the ground ~~fields~~ once the busy scene of military battle,

now all placed gentle calm. A distant barn & a few {—}

cultivated areas ~~patches~~ indicate that military parade ~~ardor~~ has given  
place to the peaceful employment of Agriculture.

What a contrast to its aspect in the fall of 1777, when

all was busy preparation for battle with a foe of established

reputation for discipline & prowess, conducted by offi

cers of high military skill and experience, competent of/entertaining the

~~the~~ belief that only a close contest in the field was the issue

to be tried on the part of the Americans; but they were not averse

to a trial ~~of the prowess with their enemy~~ should the battle come~

Some of Gates’ corps were militia without even pa

rade instruction, and though the Continental corps

had been drilled to strict military duty, and habituated

to field camps, they had seen little or no hard fighting, yet

many of the officers were desirous of an opportunity

of trying their skill and bravery, and panted for the

contest. This ardor is ~~was~~ evinced by the following

fact communicated to me by one of the continental

officers encamped on the ground a few days previous to the battle of Freemans farm ~~field~~

Closing  
remarks  
on Gates  
Camp }

Ardor  
of the  
officers }



Reflec  
tions }

he and a number of his brother officers at a social party in ~~talk in the~~ camp, responding heartily to the following sentiment, "A Battle with the enemy and slight wounds! Freeman's field soon opened ~~presented~~ them a theatre for the display of their ardor; but it proved a tragedy instead of a play. The wounds were deep and in many instances the hoped for laurels were obscure graves, over which the plow now passes under the hand of its conductor, unconscious of the mouldering bones of patriots beneath ~~its furrow~~ These men habituated to the tented field, with an enemy in front, soon forget the mild habits [—] [—] of civil life; ~~and~~ military glory ~~glory~~ is their motto, and laurels the crown to which they aspire. But however hostile this spirit may appear to the peaceful citizen, it is not to be ~~repudiated~~ repressed so long as the rights and liberties of our country depend on ~~its~~ arms, which is obviously ~~the~~ our case as if all nations under the present order of things. Without the spirit exhibited in this camp ~~fields~~ what would have been our fate in the struggle with Great Britain in the war of our revolution? Let us then remember the wise maxim "To ensure peace we must be prepared for war." and "While ~~the best~~ we seek not for battle, neither let no ~~not~~ shun it when it comes."

Bidding

Route down to Hud son	<p> <del>With a strong tincture of these sentiments we</del>  <del>left the noted field, which now</del> Bidding adieu to  <del>"Tell a lorn tale of a glory gone this hallowed ground</del>  <del>Of valor sleeping dark and lone."</del> we descended to <del>Bidding adieu</del>  <del>to this ground we departed</del>  and returning to Pattison's Tavern, received our <del>trunk</del>  baggage <del>and trunk</del> and  and proceeded down the Hudson for Troy; &amp; <del>took</del>  quarters at the American Hotel passing through  on this route we passing Stillwater an old village <del>town</del>, the  <del>place where</del> position selected by Gen. Gates for <del>commenced</del> a fortified camp  on his advance from the sprouts of the Mohawk,  and soon after abandoned it for the more defensive  position at Pattison's tavern, on at Bemis heights Leaving  These [ ] [ ] There we proceeded proceeded a  the place we passed through Mechanicville and  a handsome village, to the clustered Waterford formerly half moon point where we crossed the  Hudson to Lansingburg on a larg bridge, &amp; thence down  the left bank of the river to the City of Troy, a place  of active <del>much</del> business and considerable elegance. On our  route from Glens falls down the river we find the road <del>was</del>  generally smooth and in fine order, part of the way  along the northern canal, in which we often saw  loaded <del>heavily loaded</del> lumber boats. The Rail road from Troy  to Saratoga Springs extends along part of the route.  The Hudson from N York to Troy affords navigation  for light sea vessels and steam boats; but from Troy  upwards to fort Edward it is <del>frequently</del> obstructed by rocky  rafts/bars and shoals, <del>and is</del> bordered by handsome alluvial  bottoms under cultivation~  During the war of 1755, as well as that of our revolu  tion, this portion of the river was the chief channel of  communication with the military stations on the up  per part <del>of the river</del> and those on Lakes George &amp; Champlain,  and as the baggage &amp; military stores of the armies were carried  up the stream in boats, but the progress was slow &amp; laborious  Amongst the old military papers in my collection I find </p>
towns passed	
arriv al at Troy	
Remarks Hud son River	

August 18 } several journals of officers and soldiers kept ~~by them~~  
 Old } in the French war of 1755; from one of which I ~~extract the~~  
 Jour } ~~following as a specimen. It is from~~ the old papers of Major  
 nal } John Burke ~~then~~ a Captain in Col. Ephraim Williams  
 1755 } Regiment, in the army of Gen. ~~Williams~~ Johnson in 1755 and  
 commence in July ~~August 1755~~ ~~Viz~~ of that year, at Albany.  
 The journal I extract the following  
 By Maj } July 8<sup>th</sup> (Monday) Gen Johnson came to Albany.  
 Burke } Wednesday 9<sup>th</sup> Men mustered at Greenbush, and received  
 by Gen. Johnson a number of Indians present.  
Thursday 10<sup>th</sup> Gen. Shirley arrived at Albany.  
Monday 14. Mustered our Company at the flats; re  
 viewed by Shirley.  
Saturday 19. Gen. Lyman with Connecticut forces set  
 off from the flats.  
Wednesday 23. Marched to the rifts, 16 miles  
Thursday 24. Went to Stillwater where Gen.  
 Lyman was encamped.  
Tuesday 29. Moved to Saratoga, our men went  
 over to Saratoga fort and dug up 1114 cannon balls  
 and 300 went up the river to make the road.  
 1755 } Friday August 1. The Army moved to the second falls  
 August } 4 miles above Saratoga with 180 Battoes and got them  
 over.  
Sunday 3. moved to the carrying place. Col. Lyda  
 as' house, about 45 miles from Albany.  
Tuesday 5. Was ordered to take 9 men and go to Lake  
 St. Sacrement Saw 3 deer, 1 bear and a wolf. Encamped  
 a little back of the Lake.  
Wednesday 6. Returned to Camp.  
Sunday 10. Building a fort (Edward)  
Wednesday 13. News of Braddocks disaster arrived  
Thursday 14. Gen. Johnson arrived with many  
 officers, and some Indians and 20 Cannon. ~~Twenty~~ 2 were  
 32 pounders. Connecticut & Rhode Island forces arrived  
 Scouts

August  
18

Scouts were employed frequently to examine the country in advance.

Sunday 17 Scouts sent to Lake St Sacrement—New York forces arrived {See Dr Williams Letter of same date}

Friday 22 A Council determined to go by Lake Sacrement.

Saturday 23 Four hundred men ordered to go up the road; cleared 6 miles.

Tuesday 26. Gen Johnson Col. Ruggles' Williams', Goodrich's Regiments and some Rhode Islanders and York troops, about 1500 men and 200 wagons, move forward for Lake St Sacrement;-- march 6 miles and encamp. {at Glens falls}

Wednesday 27 We all marched 4 miles and encamp. Some clearing and large causeways to make this day {at Vaughns tavern}

Thursday 28. Cleared the road 10 miles got to the Lake—The men worked very hard this day. {Distance too great}

Friday 29 Clearing by the Lake and making a causeway. Wagons returned for more stores. 20 Indian came to us

Saturday 30. Hendrick and about 170 Indians arrived.

Sunday 31. Cannon & wagons arrived, and Rhode Islanders and Yorkers.

1755 }  
Sept

September, Monday 1. Capt Porter & some Indians marched to South Bay saw canoes up the Lake

Wednesday 3. Gen Lyman, Cols Titcomb & Col Gilbert came to us at the Lake; some Indians joined, said to come 1100 miles. {To great a distance}

Thursday 4. I was ordered up the Lake with Capt.

Soddard and Capt Ingersol & ~~3 more~~ sailed 15 miles, returned 11, at night—began to build a fort {William Henry}

Sunday 7. A scout of Indians who had been to Crown point, saw signs of a large army, moving south in three files. Supposed for the carrying place

Monday 8. Col. Williams sent out with 1000 men

Fort  
Wm Hen  
ry begun }

August

18

Col.  
Williams'  
Ambuscade

in search of the enemy; marched south in the road three miles, where they were way-laid by the enemy and fired upon & defeated. An attack was made upon the camp but the enemy driven back; took the General and aid de Camp and about 25 prisoners. The enemy were attacked on the retreat and defeated by New Hampshire and York men. No such battle N. America.

Tuesday 9<sup>th</sup> About 300 were sent out to bury the dead; I sent with them. The men forward took a start, ran back; were stopped by the officers. Found it too late to do the business—Returned to camp; brought one wounded man of ours—a great deal of plunder &c. Wednesday 10. We went out again, buried 136 dead of ours, and some French. Brought in a great deal of plunder and French provisions, and one of our wounded a scout from the other fort, and from Hoosack (Capt Wyman) All fortifying at the camps.

~~Wednesday 10. Buried 136 dead of ours and some French. A scout from Hoosack under Capt Wyman arrived; wrote by him to my wife. All fortifying~~

Thursday 11. Buried 4 more of our men. A great number went plundering; found a great deal. Indians went off home. Saturday 13. A large scout sent to south Bay

Tuesday 16 The French General and aid de Camp carried down I was ordered on guard~

Wednesday 17. About 200 men went up the Lake in battoes, discovered the enemy on an Island, fired at them, & returned.

Monday 29 Capt Rogers who went to Genderoga returned;-- he viewed their camp—saw a canoe of 10 men, fired upon them pursued them & killed several.

Genderoga  
1755  
Aoctr  
November

October Saturday 11. Capt Rogers, went/when up the Lake with 50 men, on his return reported that the French were building a fortification 3 miles south of Generago {Ticonderoga, or in French Indians Che-on-der-oga}

November 17<sup>th</sup> Earthquake this night. Tuesday 18. Men arrive in Camp and about 80 oxen, a gift from Long Island.

Wednesday 19. Great numbers of men join us from New Hampshire.

Tuesday 20 Col. Whitcomb marched with 300 men to meet the regulars coming with field pieces.

Friday 21. A Council yesterday determined ~~to dismiss the troops~~ not to go forward;-- 100 Connecticut troops sent to Albany.

Tuesday 25. A Council determined to dismiss the troops; enlisted men to tarry and keep the fort

~~August 18~~  
~~Oct~~

Wednesday 26 Gen. Lyman and Connecticut troops went home.

Nov }  
ember }  
Troops }  
discha }  
rged }

Thursday 27. Gen Johnson with about 1500 troops set off from Lake George. Our Regiment, and York and Rhode Island &c came off at the same time; marched within 4 miles of fort Edward & encamped  
Friday 28. Marched back to the Lake to keep the fort; we then marched to Saratoga, the Worst road a man or horse ever traveled, and proceeded home by fort Massachusetts

1755 }  
Decr }

December, Friday 5. Left my Company at Deer and returned to my family in Falltown.

Capt. }  
Burks }  
Letter }  
to his }  
wife }

In the letter from Capt Burk to his wife (noticed in the foregoing journal) dated Sept 11 1755) a short description of the position of Baron Dieshau's Ambuscade is inserted; from which, and my own inspection of the ground and some other data, I have sketched its topography (See page 234)

Burks }  
Letter }  
to his }  
wife }

~~Williams detachment was marching southerly up the road in an extended column of files, without flankers, or the least knowledge of the proximity of the enemy, and Hendricks Indians in his front, probably relying upon them for security. about 70 or 80 rods south of bloody pond about 3 miles up the lake rocky brook issues from the rising ground on the west side of the road, and the ground south narrows to a deep defile, there closely covered with woods, and now but partially cleared~~  
Burks account: is as follows:

attacks }  
on }  
Willi }  
ams }  
described }

The French provincials lay on the right ~~one~~ side of the road upon rising ground, the Indians in a swamp on the other side; the Baron's regulars lay south of the two wings, extending across the road. His plan was to permit ~~let~~ Williams troops to advance within gun shot of the regulars and they to give the first fire, then the wings to give theirs and all to rush to close attack.

August  
18

Col  
Whiting  
Retreat  
to the  
Lake }

Col  
Cole's  
reinforce  
ment }

But ~~says~~ as the Baron stated, a ~~our~~ heady Indian force as soon ~~as soon~~ as Williams men entered the ambuscade, on which a general fire ~~followed~~ ~~commen~~ was given ~~ed~~ from all parts of the Barons troops ~~ambuscade~~, followed by a rapid ~~charge~~ advance; and the enemy having the advantage of the ground Williams men were compelled to retreat to Camp ~~instantly fell back across the~~ losing the great number of killed & wounded by the way and ~~level ground toward bloody pond~~ fighting as they retired, which the Baron afterwards acknowledged they did very skillfully. This is the substance of Burks account as given in his letter‡ Williams ~~fell near a large rock by a ball through his head, as he was advancing up the rising ground on the right and~~ The retreat to the Lake was conducted by Lt Colonel Whiting who was in the rear when the firing commenced. Had the Baron's orders been strickly obeyed Williams detachment would have suffered more severely and perhaps, been entirely destroyed. Hendrick and about 40 of his Indians fell in the defile & on the retreat and the slaughter of Williams' men was severe. A detachment from Johnsons camp, under Lt. Col. Cole met the retreating troops north of Bloody pond and covered them into ~~camp Johnson~~ camp. The

---

‡In the account of this ambuscade in my Antiquarian Researches, page 274, I have stated, on the authority of Dr Holness, that Hendrick was hailed by one of the Baron's Indians before the firing commenced and that ~~Hendrick~~ he made a short reply. This is omitted in Burk's account and disagrees with that of the Baron who ~~The latter~~ is probably correct, and ~~was~~ so stated by him in Johnson's Camp after his capture. Williams' scattering troops sought about an hour & a half on the retreat to the Lake ~~Johnsons~~ Camp, and in some instances bravely maintained their ground; but some panic, struck made little resistance, as is generally the case in attacks by surprise, even with disciplined troops.

August  
18

Histori  
cal Re  
collec  
tions }

Com  
mander }  
Johnson  
Wins  
low }

Loudon }  
& Webb  
†an  
attack on  
by French  
March  
of that  
year }

Aber  
crombie }

The country on the upper Hudson and about  
Lakes George and Champlain was for many years  
~~the~~ bloody scenes of military operations. In 1709 and 1711  
armies assembled at Albany and proceeded up the  
the river to fort Ann under Col. Nicholson with  
the design of invading Canada through Lake Cham  
plain; but both proved abortive.

The expedition under Gen. Johnson in 1755 has been  
partially detailed in the preceding journal. The next year, 1756,  
an army of provincial troops under Gen. Winslow, was  
stationed at fort Edward and the south end of Lake  
George. That year fort William Henry was completed  
and a fortified camp constructed on the eminence now  
the position site of Fort George. ~~at the lake of that name.~~

In 1757† Gen. Webb a British officer commanded at Fort Edward in  
the absence of Lord Loudon; and fort William Henry  
and the intrenched camp at the Lake under Col. Munroe  
were besieged and taken by Montcalm in the  
month of August, followed by the horrible mas  
acre of the garrisons by Montcalms Indians.

In 1758 an ~~a large~~ Amry of 16,000 men under Gen Abercrombie pro  
ceeded up the Hudson to Lake George, and there  
to Ticonderoga, where in a rash attack on the French  
lines advanced of the fort were defeated with loss nearly 2000 men  
killed and wounded; After which the army returned  
to the south end of Lake George, where an extensive  
intrenchment was constructed across the level ~~low~~ ground  
south of the Camp, & the army remained through the summer  
and fall of that year.

Am  
herst }

In 1759 Gen Amherst commanded an ~~the~~ army of 12,000 at the  
same Lake, built fort George & there passing the lakes ~~and~~ captured Ticonde  
roga & Crown Point.

Havi  
land }

In 1760 Col. Haviland proceeded up the Hudson  
with a detachment of Amhersts army and through  
the Lakes to Canada which was surrendered to Gen Amherst



- on the 8<sup>th</sup> of September of that year.
- August 18 In our revolutionary war the Lakes and Hudson again became the scene of military operations ~~until the close of the year~~ and garrisons were maintained at Fort Ann and in of Lake George after the surrender of Gen Burgoyne's army at Saratoga in 1777. In 1780 the forts at those places were captured by a force under Major Carlton from Canada
- Reflec }  
tions } To the antiquary no part of our country presents more interesting scenes ~~than this~~. The sites of skirmish ambuscades sieges or ~~and~~ battles are found ~~traversed at~~ on almost every mile; the ground is still marked ~~furrowed~~ with ~~old~~ ~~amunit~~ military works, and the bones of the patriots are often turned up by the plow and spade. ~~& lift villages in the [—] in the peaceful arts of agriculture~~ And while these interesting relics ~~Wednesday should be~~ are preserved to mark the places where our fathers fought, bled, and died, in the service of our country, let us hope that no ~~future~~ other exigencies will arise to render necessary ~~any~~ future memorials other than those. ~~of the~~ marked by the peaceful implements of arts sciences and agricultural improvements~
- 19 Wednesday. Fair and hot day, like several of the past, the thermometer about 90°. In the morning the Rail road Cars left Troy ~~the city~~ laden with passengers bands of musick &c for Saratoga Springs, to attend a Harrison Convention ~~meeting~~ at that place, where some of our celebrated speakers are to display their oratory A few hours at the springs and swigging of the Congress waters might have been exhilarating; but my associate as well as myself, felt little inclination to mix in the political melee, where sober reflection often ~~may often~~ gives place to declamation addressed to the passions ~~if not~~ & sometimes to scenes of riot. Little enjoyment is found in a crowded audience by the man of retired habits; who ~~and~~ even when alone ~~he~~ is surrounded by interesting objects which never pall upon the senses, or leave him vacant. With the impressions after a short excursion through the streets of the city and calling on some of our acquaintances, we left the  
place
- Conven }  
tion at }  
Sarato }  
ga Springs }

August  
19

Passage  
to Willi  
amstown }

~~With a portion of these sentiments~~  
place for Williamstown in Massachusetts. Our road  
led through Sand Lake Berlin and Stephentown in the County  
of Rensselaer. Most of this county is included in the extensive  
patent of Rensselaerwyck, or the manor of Rensselaer, the  
entailed property of the late Stephen VanRensselaer granted ~~by~~  
to his ancestors by the Government of Holland as early as 1641. The farm  
ers on the lands hold them by lease for which they  
pay a small annual sum in produce or money at  
their option. The land in general is not of ~~a very good~~ the first  
equality, but some fertile valleys are seen.  
We found the road rather hilly and in many places  
rocky, ~~and~~ often of the gray wacke class which appears  
to be the predominant rock. Some recollect alluvial  
tracts were seen as we approached the line of Massa  
chusetts. ~~and~~ East of that line in Hancock the soil chang  
es its character to fertile vallies ~~high~~ hills and ~~or~~ mountains ~~appear~~ in  
many instances, the latter exhibiting green fields extending to their  
summits. The road from Handcock village to Williams  
town passes along a fertile valley, bounded by lofty  
ridges on each side; ~~and~~ the farm houses appear  
in good style and the farms thrifty. Here industry  
finds ~~meets~~ its reward and pines not for bills of closed  
banks, like our large factories, which subsist on bor  
rowed capital. If any people are independent they  
are found here, and with industry & intelligence they may be hap  
py.

Rich  
farms  
seen }

Reach  
Willi  
ams  
town }

The weather being very hot our progress was ne  
cessarily tardy, and it was late in evening when we  
arrived at the village of Williamstown, where there  
had been a ~~large~~ concourse of people attending the Col  
lege commencement; but the principal ~~tavern~~ public house was  
pretty free from ~~people~~ company and afforded us satisfactory  
accommodations. The house was formerly kept by a  
son of the old veteran Gen. Putnam, the son ~~who~~ once showed  
me a letter written by his father giving some account

August 20 of the Battle of Bunker hill, in which he was engaged,  
Thursday. Morning fair but foggy.

College  
memo  
rial for  
Col Willi  
ams } After a rather late breakfast we sat out for North  
 Adams, and called at the house of the President of  
 the College with a request to enter the Chapel and exam  
 ine the memorial erected there for Col. Williams, and was  
 informed the doors were open and we might enter  
 The memorial I had supposed was a handsome  
 column of marble, but we found it a plane slab  
 of that stone, imbedded in the wall on the right of the  
 pulpit with an inscription of which the following  
 is a Copy Viz To the memory of the gallant and gener  
 ous Col. Ephraim Williams; who was born at Newton  
 Middlesex County, Feby 24, 1714 (O.S.) lived at Deerfield  
 and fell in an ambuscade of French & Indians near  
 the Southern extremity of Lake George, Sept. 8 1755 (NS) in the  
 42d year of his age. Having been stationed at Fort Massachu  
 setts, in what is now the township of Adams, he left in his  
 will a liberal provision for a free school in Williamstown  
~~which was~~ which was incorporated in 1785. On this found  
 ation in 1793, arose the College which was called after his  
 name. In pace quiescat<sup>34</sup>

Inscrip  
tion } On the left is a similar one for Woodbridge Little  
 Esqr of Pittsfield, a liberal ~~another~~ donor to the College. The  
 inscription on these memorials contain, perhaps all  
 that is important but in point of ornament they  
 full far short of the taste of the times. At the ~~time~~ period  
 they were ~~were~~ placed in the Chapel, it was in contemplation ~~the design~~  
 to ~~place~~ insert one the on the ground where Col. Williams fell; but  
 the noble design is probably laid aside, and the  
 remains of the hero will be suffered to rest ~~remain~~ in ob  
 scurity, unwept and forgotten by future generations  
 such is ~~often~~ the fate of the warrior!

Rem  
arks } Near the east College building, we observed a handsome  
 on } ~~building~~ structure intended as an ~~sort of~~ astronomical observatory  
 not yet completed. A situation so low is hardly  
 proper

---

<sup>34</sup> Latin for "Rest in Peace"

August  
20

Astronomical  
observatory

proper for an astronomical observatory. the summit of Saddle mountain ~~in this town~~ said to be about 2000 feet above the vally and about 3580 above tide water at Albany, offers a more eligible situation; but its distance from the college renders it inconvenient Whether the astronomical Instruments in possession of the institution are sufficient for ~~useful~~ actual observations of the heavens, I am not informed, and I regret that we had not time to examine them.

Remarks  
on the  
neglect  
of them

Our neglect to establish observatories is a slive up this Country and ~~indicates a low state of~~ evince a want of taste for Astronomical science. I know not whether we possess a ~~sufficient good~~ good one within the United States: nor does there seem be much ~~taste~~ public indication for them. When John Q Adams was President, he recommended the establishment of an observatory by the United States ~~Govern~~ment; but so far from adopting his recommendation it was treated rather with contempt and afforded our newspapers wits food for sarcasm ~~sport~~. One of these called Mr Adams' project an attempt to erect Light houses in the sky. At this day natural philosophy seems to be giving way for political ~~dis~~ussion quibbles and the grand question is who shall be our next President? Observatories may be erected by such individuals but they will never become extensively useful unless they are patronized and supported by the State or United States, Governments; an improved state of the public mind may remove the slive.

old fort  
at North  
Adams

On our route to North Adams we noticed the site of old Fort Massachuetts in a low meadow. Col. Ephraim Williams commanded this fort several years built by the Province of Massachusetts, ~~several years~~; and many military incidents ~~instances~~ occurred in its vicinity during ~~in~~ the old French wars.

At Adams we discussed the question whether to  
proceed

August  
20

Choice  
of Route  
over  
the Moun

Saddle  
Mons

Cosmo  
graph  
ic que  
ries

proceed to Deerfield by crossing Hoosack Mountain on Col. White's old turnpike, or by a more southerly route through Savoy Hollow. The people of Adams gave the preference to the former and seemed unwilling to hear a word ~~any thing~~ in favor of the southern route. This is easily explained from the fact that ~~the~~ travelers passing the mountain through Savoy Hollow, on the ~~turn~~ route to Troy or Albany, will avoid their village. But I had too often tugged over the abrupt mountain between Adams & Charlemont to wish to reiterate the labor; and though the distance by the Hollow was several miles greater than the other, we gave it the preference; and, as I had anticipated, found the ascent gradual. In crossing the mountain at this point the road continues in a valley much less elevated than at most other points and this road may be said to be good. From N. Adams we ~~proceeded~~ passed along ~~up~~ a very fertile valley, bordered on the right ~~west~~ by saddle mountain, which lifts its lofty summit to the sky, presenting much of the sublime. The peak of this mountain is the highest land in Massachusetts, and with the exception of the white Mountains in New Hampshire, the highest in New England. What ~~Has~~ ~~this mountain~~ a protuberant mass! Has it thus existed from the "beginning", or been elevated above the general surface by some grand upheaving of the land ~~convulsing of nature?~~ as some geologists suppose ~~in the case of~~ must have formed all ~~of~~ our mountains! But aside from the Wernerian hypothesis, which supposes ~~that~~ the Earth was formed from a fluid state, by ~~the~~ depositions around a primitive nucleus, formenig strata like the coats of an onion or the violent plutonian scheme of protrusion, who can say the mountains ~~are the result~~ are not ~~exist from~~ coeval with the beginning; and why should the earth present as exact spherical surface, when it is evident there was design and adaptation in its formation!

August 20

Had it been truly ~~exactly~~ spherical it must ~~would~~ have been covered with water, and nothing but aquatic animals would have been its inhabitants. To me it appears ~~that~~ since there was ~~was~~ design in its formation, ~~and that~~ this formation is exactly such as the wants of its inhabitants require. But to return from this digression into which I have been led by the uncommon altitude of Saddle Mountain

Savoy }  
Hollow }Haw }  
ley }

At Savoy hollow the weather ~~day~~ was so hot that we found it necessary to give our horse a breathing and cooling time ~~time~~, and then proceeded to Col. Jays tavern in the South part of Hawly. Here the land becomes more level and good ~~fine~~ farms are seen. On the route we passed over ~~some~~ hills more abrupt than I had ~~expected~~ anticipated; they had slipped my memory. The country is rather rocky and ~~they~~ exhibits a singularly contorted structure of mica slab along ~~appearance among~~ which the road has a serpentine course, often over a soil of a loomy character resembling the home lots of Deerfield valley.

Ash }  
field }

At major Jay's we gave our horse another cooling, and after dining proceeded to Ashfield; most the way the road descends once our speed was more rapid. We noticed some fine farms adjoining the road and other in distant ~~as well as~~ deep vallies. Ashfield centre presents a handsome village and appears flourishing, notwithstanding these hard times.

Con }  
way }Arrive }  
at Deer }  
field }

Before we reached the centre of Conway night overtook us, and in our way to Deerfield some caution was necessary to avoid the rocks and ruts in the road. At 10 oclock we reached home and found our friends well; having been absent 9 days. During our tour we passed over 243 miles of Country and found the trip very pleasant, abating a little

August  
20

A  
Remarks on the  
Tour

for a few excessive hot days on our homeward route. Besides the gratification of my inclination in once more viewing the old military grounds about the Hudson and Lake George, I was induced to undertake the journey for the purpose of exercise and driving off ennui, which sometimes becomes intolerable to men of my age; though I may truly say it has not hitherto ~~it has not~~ assailed me with much violence. Another inducement, and not the least, was the agreeable company of my ~~intel~~ ~~ligent~~ scientific, kind and benevolent associate, to whom I am indebted for much of the enjoyment found ~~I received~~ on the journey.

Former  
Notes

Though in my former tours over nearly the same country, I had taken notes and ~~made~~ sketches of the old military fields and other interesting objects. still I found something new in this; and have improved my ~~knowledge of the~~ topography of the ground of Col Williams, Ambuscade and that of the Battlefield of Gen Johnson & Baron Dieshau at Lake George. In this ~~event I have~~ incidents which occurred on, these ground I have always felt a strong interest, probably from my early acquaintance with ~~many~~ officers and ~~intelligent~~ soldiers who shared in them ~~battles~~ and detailed them to me in my younger days; and in passing over the grounds I fancied I saw my old connections/friends actually ~~present in~~ present engaged in the strife & I partake of their feelings & adventures

One possessing this sort of sensibility says:  
“How sweet it is, in tranquility to review the toils and perils of the well fought field, or to contemplate in the last act of his heroism, the departed friend, If memory o’er his tomb no trophy raise.”<sup>35</sup>

Of the utility of researches of an antiquarian nature ~~researches~~ there is a diversity of opinion. To the man eagerly

engaged

<sup>35</sup> The last line is from a poem by Thomas Gray, entitled, *Elegy written in a country church yard*.

August  
20

Antiquarian  
researches,  
utility of

military  
History

How  
rendered  
useful

engaged in the pursuit of wealth they ~~are~~ may be deemed of little importance and scarcely occupy a moment of his time ~~attention~~; but ~~I believe~~ I believe a majority of the reflecting part of community are not indifferent when passing over ground that has been dignified by wisdom, bravery, or virtue” In viewing site of the ~~scenes~~ historical events the mind is fixed upon ~~upon~~ the characters of the actors in the dramas and useful lessons are imparted more ~~are taught~~ favorably than by biographical accounts

In regard to military history ~~scenes~~ an English Reviewer makes ~~gives~~ the following [—][—] remarks: “There is an idea very prevalent amongst we believe critics and authors as well as amongst the people in general, that the pride, pomp and circumstance of glorious war are so calculated to excite curiosity and to raise our passions, that an author but of ordinary talents is pretty sure of attracting attention, and of acquiring fame, if his theme be the adventures of well fought fields with all their vicissitudes of hope, fear, disaster, and success. For our parts, we are of opinion that the Bella the horriela Bella, are subjects which require no common degree of skill and judgment to render ~~them~~ attractive in the pages of a book. The operations of Campaigns, if considered in relation to politics, became mere matters of history, and form not the most interesting parts of history; if they be related scientifically, they are not even intelligible but to the military profession, and they become interesting to the general reader only when they are judiciously related in detail; so as to exhibit personal adventure, the provision of some gallant bands, and the breathless hopes and fears of parties or of individuals in feats of noble daring and of brave resistance. To their



August  
20

services of interest, we must add the sketches of military habits, the soldiers life in camps, the bivouac, the surprise, the triumph and entry into captured towns, and with all the kindred associations as felt by the individual soldier. These form the amusement of military works, but they must be confined almost to individual feelings; for when such points of interest are generalized and applied to large armies, they cease to be points of interests to the feelings, and become mere matters of historical knowledge.”

Method  
of its  
Study }

If ~~From~~ these remarks are ~~may it will~~ correct; it will be seen that a taste for viewing the sites of military operations arises not from perusing brief histories of battles, little preferable to chronological tables; but in a critical knowledge of the movements, positions & all the circumstances ~~and~~ reflecting the exploits of individuals & corps; and these can seldom be obtained without accurate plans in which the topography of the ground is carefully marked; out by actual inspection of the ground with such plans in hand, the conceptions are very exact, To the military officer the latter method is of the highest importance & should be a branch of his study. Of the late scientific and gallant English Gen Moore it is said by a Poet.

Gen.  
Moore  
an ex  
ample }

“An martial ground, the school of heroes, taught,  
He studied battles, where campaigns were fought.  
By science led, he traced each scene of fame,  
Where war had left no stone without a name.  
Hills streams and plains bore one extended chart  
Of Warriors’ deeds and showed of arms the art.”<sup>36</sup>

~~This method offered Connection of the Tour instruction~~  
(Finis) ~~should~~

<sup>36</sup> From Robert Treat Paine’s poem *Monody of the death of Sir John Moore*.

~~should be added to the correspondence west point acad. Finis~~

August

21

Diary continued

Friday (at Deerfield) Fair day, south wind & pretty hot weather

22

Saturday Morn cloudy & foggy with a south breeze; fair at noon; in the evening a small shower with lightning.

23

Sunday. Cloudy morn & south wind: at noon a shower with thunder; afternoon cloudy.

24

Monday Fair morn & NW wind Day fine through out.

25

Tuesday. Fair morn, scattering clouds & westerly wind the day fair and pleasant.

26

Wednesday. Fair day; South breeze

27

Thursday Fair morn, some fog a pleasant day

28

Friday Some cloudy in the morn but the day fair and not very warm.

29

Saturday Fair with some scattering clouds and wind.

30

Sunday. Cloudy morn. and S. wind. Most of the day fair and moderately warm.

31

Monday. Morn cloudy wind N.W. Most the day clear & pretty warm, Cumulus Clouds.

St  
Coick  
notice  
of

In the Journal of my late Tour to Lake George (page 231) I have noticed a fertile tract of Land extending from Starks & Baums battle ground to Cambridge in the State of New York, supposed to be the westerly part of White Creek town ship. From old papers in ~~among~~ my collection I find this tract was called St Coick, early settled by the Dutch and that in 1754 ~~its~~ buildings and property were burnt and destroyed by the Indians In a letter to Dr T Williams of Deerfield from Capt Elisha Chapin (dated Sept. 1754) then commander of Fort Massachusetts, in what is now North Adams, I find an account of this destruction At that time it appears there was a small fort on Hoosac river, in the town of that name, in which was a small garri son

August 31

The Indians are named in Capt Chapins letter, Arroontocks and Annagonges from Canada. They had been discovered near Crown point, and the people of the frontier town notified of their danger. and many fled to Albany. The Indians first attacked a few men at Hoosac Mill and killed ~~four~~ several on the 28<sup>th</sup> of August, the settlements were attacked and many buildings burned with large quantities of wheat many of the sufferers are named.

Burned  
by Indians  
1754

On the 29<sup>th</sup> the attacks was made on St. Coick ~~and~~ the buildings & barracks of wheat were sat on fire, and the Cattle killed. The damage was estimated in the whole at £4000, which the Capt supposed to low. He states that “there were 10 houses & very great farmers at St. Coick these “oats, peas and Indian corn all gone to destruction” Cattle hogs and horses left lying on the fields. He complains of the inactivity of the Albany people; ~~and~~ says of “all places in the world Albany deserves the hottest” and laments “that he must be shut up in a fort with but a handful of men” In the time of the destruction of Hoosac he adds ~~says~~ “I could have bit off my own nails, if that would brought me men. I could not rest night nor day; my blood boiled like a pot.”

Capt  
Chapin  
notice  
of

This courageous soldier was captured, led into the woods & massacred by the Indians near the fort in West-Hoosac in July 1756. As a soldier he was held in estimation, but his literacy acquirements were below mediocrity And such were many of our early military officers; but they possessed in a high degree the masculine virtues and were good citizens as well as soldiers “In peace like the gale of spring; in war the mountain storm”<sup>37</sup> In early times the St Coick valley was famous

<sup>37</sup> From Ossian's *Fingal*, Book VI.

August  
31

for wheat, and I am informed that large crops might still be raised there, were it not for the depredations of the fly. The old St Coick mill or White Creek, now seen, was probably standing at the time the Indians destroyed the settlements. I think ~~it~~ the tract a fine farming country & is now improving in agriculture. Starks battles with Baum and Breymann, were fought on the southern part of the St Coick tract. (See my Review of Burgoyne's Expedition from Canada, in manuscript for particulars of the Affair)~

Antiquarian  
Sentiments

In a Historical Discourse delivered before the Citizens of New Haven, April 25, 1838, by James L. Kingsley, on the 200<sup>th</sup> anniversary of its first settlement, remarking upon the feelings arising from recurring to times past He says

Reurrence  
to times  
past

"It affords us a melancholy pleasure, unless a false philosophy has deadened our sensibilities, to visit the places of the burial of (noted) men, to inspect their monuments, to traverse the ground which has been the scene of their exploits, and to mark by some appropriate observances, the times, which in their progress through life, have been especially signalized by disaster or success. "Nor are such reminiscences without their use. They bring to our view, more distinctly and with deep in conviction, the influence of man upon man, the connection of our generation and of one age with those which follow; enlarge our knowledge of the human character and of human interest, and at the same time quicken the most generous feelings of the heart." Apposit remarks as the Antiquarian can attest!~

- Sept 1 Tuesday September 1<sup>st</sup> Morn fair and S.W. wind  
The summer months have closed and we may now  
look for cooler weather. The season has been rather dry, ~~and~~ very few thunder showers have  
The occurred, and indeed I recollect no season in which  
past they have been so few: Electricity seems to have  
summer been in an equilibrium and why is this? I know  
not that I shall be credited when I say that our  
thunder showers for several years past, present no  
comparison in point of violence, to those that often  
occurred 50 or 60 years ago; and the point from  
which they came is charged from NW to west &  
southwest of the facts I am sure, but the variation  
is not readily explained. Probably however, it is from the clearing and alteration of the  
surface of the Western Country which in some  
way, effects the evaporation and winds~  
The day continued fair and moderately warm,  
and pleasant throughout.
- 2 Wednesday Cloudy morn wind S.W.; continued  
cloudy. PM some rain and clouds continued  
and nearly calm air coolish
- 3 Thursday. Morn fair W wind. Day fair and  
air cool for the season.
- 4 Friday Morn fair and calm. P.M. hazy with  
NW winds air moderate  
In the evening my three Grandsons Robert, Arthur  
& Charles Williams Sons of Robert Williams of Boston proceed to Cheapside, to enter the stage to morrow morning for Boston. They have been with us about 3 weeks and appear to be well regulated Lads, and evince the excellence of the Boston school system

- Sept. 5      Saturday Cloudy morn, and calm. At Noon a sprinkling of rain and northerly breeze. PM moderate rain continued, with cool air.
- 6              Sunday Cloudy but broken clam air at noon fair, scattering clouds and northerly wind.
- 7              Monday Morn fair and calm. Day fair
- Visit to }  
Halli    }  
fax      }
- Our family having business at Halifax, I improved the occasion to visit our Friend & connection Joseph Henry Esq & family, at that place. The day was fine and varied in good season. and I found a friendly reception, and a house provided with all the convenience & indeed elegances of life. The attention of the family was beyond my most sanguine expectation and such as I fear I cannot reciprocate in full.
- Mr Henry favored me with a ride over part of the town which I found more valuable in point of soil than I had supposed. About his house for a considerable distance the ground is pretty level, and appears fertile and I think the town may be called good. It is elevated high above the Connecticut valley, furnishes many fine views, and in the summer season must be a pleasant residence where every breeze wafts health and vigor, and in that of winter is not destitute of comfort.
- 8              Tuesday. Fair with S. wind, brisk in the afternoon. This day a military parade in the street in front of Mr Henry's with a band of music from Guilford. I was gratified to see the Vermont militia, so formed as the Green mountain Boys of times past, and they brought to my recollection the feats of their fathers at Bennington in 1777. A fine body of militia might be prepared from the men of this state, by a proper system adopted by Government. Afternoon returned to Deerfield in 3 ½ hours.

Sept  
9

Wednesday Morn fair with scattering clouds  
and N.W. wind & S.W. Day fair with many clouds.

Aboli  
tion }  
Paper }  
discon  
tinued }

Last evening an Agent JG Cochran, for the Mass  
achusetts Abolitionist called to procure sub  
scribers for the paper. I had taken it the last  
year and paid for the year; but it had been  
forwarded for ¼ of the 2d year without any engage  
ment on my part. I now directed it to be stop  
ped, paid 25 cents up to No 82 and took Mr  
Cochran's receipt for the same.

Town of  
Halifax }  
granted }

Halifax, noticed in my journal last Monday, I find  
by Slades State papers, was granted by Governor  
Wentworth of New Hampshire in May 11, 1750. the  
next year after that of Bennington (Jany 3, 1749)  
the two oldest grants in the state. Settlements had  
been made previously on Connecticut River at or near  
Brattleborough. Halifax, Mr Henry informs me, was  
laid out by Phinehas Munn of this town (Deerfield) 6  
miles square for the grantees, principally of Hadley  
in this State. Said to have been first settled in 1761 & its  
population in 1830 1562 (Hayward's Gazetteer)

Hill  
towns }

In upland, or hilly towns the expense of constructing  
and repairing roads is considerable; but on the  
whole they embrace ~~contain~~ some advantages over those  
of the valley of the Connecticut, particularly in rais  
ing cattle and in producing milk, butter and cheese,  
and raising potatoes ~~and~~ a good substitute for Indian  
corn. which is not extensively raised; but some  
crops are seen along the deep vallies of the streams  
where alluvium is found. The best of these streams  
are generally a mass of rolled stones & boulders  
and the adjacent hills masses of rocks in place.

Sept 10

Thursday. Fair morn & south wind. PM  
some rain and mostly cloudy.

Death  
of Elijah  
Alvord  
and  
another

Yesterday died at Greenfield Elijah Alvord  
Esqr of a pulmonary consumption, Aged 62

Mr Alvord was Clerk of our County Courts and  
had discharged the various duties of his offi  
ces with ability and faithfulness and he may  
be considered as a public loss. For some time  
his health had been on a decline but I had not  
supposed his disease would so soon prove mor  
tal. If the death of such men leaves a hiatus  
in society, it is soon forgotten, as I once heard  
him justly remark. ~~On~~ The same day died  
in this town Lewis Loveridge of a similar complaint.  
Diseases of the lungs generally prove fatal in  
our climate, and perhaps in all; but they  
are less frequent in ~~these~~ countries that are warm,  
where febrile diseases are predominant.

In our hill towns consumption are more fre  
quent than in those in the valley of the Connecti  
cut, about our latitude. Formerly fall fevers were  
frequent in the valley, but now of rare occurrence, and  
fever and ague has entirely disappeared. I think, I nev  
er saw a case which originated ~~here~~ in this town.

11

Friday Morn fair & calm. A little rain last night.  
PM Wind NW and fair, excepting a short sprinkling of  
rain at one time.

12

Saturday Fair morn a ~~breeze~~ wind from NW and  
cool air Day fair & cool. At night kindled a fire in  
my sitting room.

13

Sunday. Morn fair NW wind, last night so cold as to  
produce a little frost. The day fair and mild.

14

Monday Fair morn another frost last night. Wind  
NW and pleasant day, and air cool



Sept 15

Tuesday Morn fair air warmer than a few days past and NW breeze, and fine weather. The frosts that have occurred have destroyed our garden vines and affected the corn stalks. Such a sudden change of Air is not easily explained if the sun is the sole cause of heat, which I think cannot be maintained against opposing facts.

My  
Daughter's  
sickness

By letter from my Daughter Adeline at Boston she informs that her health is not amended; and as her disease is of the pulmonary kind, I have but faint expectation of her recovery. This is a fatal malady ~~disease~~ in New England and in all Northern Countries, and probably no remedy will ever be found for it. That so delicate part of the animal machine as the lungs, giving constant action to air in its various degrees of temperature, density, ~~and~~ purity and impurity, should be effected in various ways is not strange. Perhaps it is more wonderful that they continue healthy so long. But they are the work of infinite wisdom and therefore as perfect as they were intended to be~

16

Wednesday. Fair and calm. PM still fair S.W. wind and air moderately warm.

17

Thursday Cloudy morn some fog on the mountain and nearly calm. Sun soon out and southerly wind prevailed air warm.

18

Friday Morn cloudy with some rain & SW wind. Day continued cloudy and generally rainy

19

Saturday. Cloudy morn; last night much rain fell. Most of the day fair with SW wind

20

Sunday Fair morn; but most of the day cloudy with SW wind

Last evening an infant female was added to our family. What a harmless little sprig, with nothing but its instincts

- Sept. yet full of evil, according to the Calvinistic dogmas. What a palpable system of Absurdity and violation of the benevolence of Deity; yet believed by some who are told what they must believe and dare not consult common sense!!!
- 21 Monday Fair with broken clouds wind N.W. PM clear & cool.  
Letters from the English Kings & Queens to the Governors of the Colony of Connecticut, together ~~with~~ with the answers thereto from 1625 to 1749 By R.R. Hinman, Secretary of the State of Connecticut, 1 Vol. 12 mo. Hartford 1836.
- Dogs employed in Indian Wars in 1708 } In this work much is found worthy of the Antiquarians attention in relation to olden times, compiled from files and records in the office of the Secretary of that State. In ~~Among~~ the documents I notice the following among the proceedings of the General assembly of New Haven, October 14<sup>th</sup> 1708.  
 “It is ordered and enacted by this assembly, that there shall be allowed and paid out of the public Treasury of this colony, the sum of fifty pounds in pay, for the bringing up and maintaining of Dogs in the northern frontier towns, in this colony, to hunt after the Indian enemy, and be improved and ordered for that end, by the committee of Warr in the county of Hartford, according to their direction, as soon as may be, who are to procure as many dogs as that money will allow, to be ready for the colony’s service against the common enemy.”
- At page 8 of this No (14) I have noticed the employment of hounds in the Florida War, and added some remarks, which probably will not meet with general approbation. But it seems the service of dogs in war, is not novel, nor positively unjustifiable.

Sept. 21

Mortality of  
the troops  
at Fort  
Ann in  
1709

Remarks  
on

In the expedition under Col. Nicholson in 1709 for the conquest of Canada; it is slated that Connecticut furnished 350 men under Col. Whiting, and that in the great mortality at Wood creek (Fort Ann) 90 men died of the Connecticut troops, and more than one fourth of the enemy. This sickness was extraordinary. Was it from the state of the climate at that time, or encamping raw men on ground just cleared of its woods, and thereby admitting the sun's rays to act upon the decaying vegetable matter in the earth. Charlevoix imputes it to corruption of the water of wood creek, by skins &c deposited in it, by the Indians (See my Antiquarian Researches). The country, I believe, is now healthy.

The Country at the South end of Lake George proved unhealthy to our provincial troops, in the war of 1755, and probably raw troops will always be liable to fatal maladies when encamped in the field during the hot season, from a change of diet and lodging, combined with unwholesome air.

22

Tuesday. Fair morn; wind N.W. a fine day. Autumnal equinox, and Sun sitting at the north and rising at the South pole: are there any men or other land animals, on the newly discovered land in the Antarctic region? If all spring from Asia, as is the common belief, I think the question is of uncertain solution.

23

Wednesday. Cloudy morning with some rain soon fair with West wind & so continued throughout

24

Thursday. Fair morn with scattering clouds and Winds Day fair  
Our friends J. Henry Esq. and wife who arrived last Tuesday, returned to Halifax in the afternoon.

Sept. 25

Friday. Cloudy morning and calm. Clear before moon and wind westerly. Afternoon fair & pleasant.

Mr. Hamilton and wife from Boston, with a lady Miss Dolliver from Gloucester made me a call, and we spent a short time in pleasant chat. Mr H informed me he had lately seen some excellent works on the Antiquities of Egypt; one large, in French, with numerous large plates of an elegant sort—price several hundred dollars.

Egyptian  
Antiqui  
ties A  
New Work  
on

Another English by Wilkinson, 3 vols. 8 vo. with many plates, The latter work he thinks, contains all the interesting part of the French work, and he recommended it as a curious work. Price from 15 to 20 Dollars. I regret that I have not the money to spare for its purchase. Nothing can be more interesting than these wonderful antiquities; they prove in contestably that there must have been a long time of which we have but little history of that region. Arts sciences and a state of civilization must have once existed there, far more perfect than have been transmitted to us. The short accounts of them which I have seen, excite my astonishment. Perhaps with all the histories that have been handed down to us, we know but little of the history of the world. Egypt was an ancient Country before any history of it was written ~~of it~~. Homer mentions Thebes as an old place of 100 Gates; and in Hebrew History, which we claim to be the most ancient, Egypt when first noticed appears to have been an old country; its ancient history is therefore little known. Had the Alexandrian Library escaped the savage hands of Omar, we might perhaps have found more of the history of that wonderful country.

26

Saturday. Cloudy and foggy morning. Day fair with SW breeze very fine weather.

- Sept. 27 Sunday Fair with fog Wind South, soon  
clouded over P.M. Rainy  
Christian Register and Boston Observer.
- Christi  
an Re  
gister } I have just looked over a number of these papers  
for August and September, and have been pleased  
to find something besides our political disputes oc  
cupying attention. Besides its liberal views of Christ  
ianity, its reviews of new publications are value  
ble, and indeed necessary to enable us to keep pace  
with ~~with~~ the progress of literature & science which seems  
to be in danger from the present distracted  
state of the country in relation to politics.
- New  
Books  
noticed  
at Boston } Amongst the lists of Books I notice several works I  
should like to add to my library: among which  
are Howitts Visits to Remarkable places and scenes  
illustrative of English History. 8 vo. plates; Beauty  
of the Heavens, by Blunt. 104 plates; Whewell's  
History of the Inductive sciences &c &c; and  
Wilkinson's Manners and Customs of the Anci  
ent Egyptians: the latter I suppose the same  
work recommended by Mr Hamilton called by  
him Egyptian Antiquities, in 3 Vol. as noticed  
in my journal last Friday.
- Religi  
ous par  
ties in  
Connecti  
cut. } The Register for Sept 5<sup>th</sup> contains an article on  
the Difference between the 'Old School' and new  
school Congregationalists in Connecticut, from  
which it appears that the old Calvinistic The  
ology, so long the standard in that state, begins  
to be viewed with some suspicions of its infal  
ibility. The views of the two parties are given; but  
the new school while it seems disposed to eradi  
cate some of the fungous excrescence of the old,  
still leaves the plant in little better order for  
prosperous

Sept. 27

prosperous growth, among an informed people;  
and it is a matter of wonder how a ~~people~~ community so en-  
lightened as that of Connecticut on other subjects  
should remain so far in the back ground in rela-  
tion to theology.

Judicious  
Remarks  
on, by  
the writ-  
ter

The writer of the article in the Register after a statement of the  
differences of the two parties, makes the following  
remarks, "To what do they amount? Does it not

seem strange that intelligent Christian men should  
allow metaphysical distinctions of comparatively  
so trivial a sort, to sever the bonds of their ancient  
fellowship and constitute them two distinct &  
hostile parties? Our sympathies are of course  
with the new school, for we perceive in this party a spir-  
it of enquiry that promises well in future. But

as regards their present opinion, we do not see  
that they are really much nearer the truth than  
those of their opponents. They often use less re-  
volting language in expressing their views than the  
other party, and seem sometimes to irradiate  
better doctrines; but so far as we can see, their  
improvement is chiefly verbal, their distinctions  
are generally without a difference, and they hold  
and defend a system, which, as a whole, ap-  
pears to us scarcely less irreconcilable with  
what scripture and reason teach respecting  
man's nature and responsibility and God's cha-  
racter and government, than their brethren of the  
old school." The writer closes with eleven articles  
in which (Mr Bacon) a N. Haven clergyman says, both par-  
ties agree: Which if ~~really so~~ it be the fact, proves conclusively {—} that  
both are willing to sustain a system which is at war  
with science and common sense; and must ~~which will~~ greatly retard  
the progress of unadulterated Christianity among ~~the enlightened~~ the Connecticut people.

a twee-  
dle du-  
m dif-  
ference

- Sept 28 Monday Fine fair morn with NW winds  
Day fair, throughout
- 29 Tuesday. Fair morning wind westerly  
Day fair, An assembly at Bloody Brook for  
an electioneering spur speakers Henry Williams  
of Boston, Israel Billings, Hatfield, and Osman Baker  
M.C. Amherst; people assembled say 500. The speakers  
were spirited and pertinent. I may add rousing.  
Mr Baker developed several schemes of the Pres  
ident and his Cabinet which I think evince a  
weakness of intellect, if the projectors supposed they could in  
duce Congress to adopt them. The militia scheme  
was one, in which the President is ~~was~~ obvious  
ly chargeable with equivocation, if not prevar  
ication, in relation to his approbation and reco  
mendation of the plan of the War Secretary.  
It has been common to ascribe to Mr President a  
high degree of shrewdness, and he has been com  
pared to the fox; but if he possesses the cunning  
of that animal, it would seem that he lacks  
the sagacity of the hound. His shrewdness  
would be more effectual were it mixed with  
an ingredient called sound judgment, of which  
he seems to possess a minus quantity.
- 30 Wednesday Morn cloudy but the sun soon  
out, and air calm. But soon cloudy again which  
continued through the day with some rain.
- Oct 1 Thursday. Cloudy & rainy northerly wind  
Considerable rain last night. Day continued cloudy  
with some rain.  
Last evening Mr. Henry Williams of Boston addressed  
a small assembly of our people on the stirring subject of  
the day. He contended warmly for the Harrison ticket.

Election  
eering  
assembly  
of people

Oct 1

Henry  
Williams  
address  
to our  
peopleRemarks  
on ora  
tory

This town being the place of his birth and growth to manhood, he retains an attachment to it, and feels interested in its welfare. Having resided in Boston for a number of years as a merchant, and been active among the leading men there, he has obtained a knowledge of mercantile affairs and of politics, somewhat eminent. Possessing an independent mind he has not been backward in exercising it on all occasions. By practice and application he has attained to a considerable eminence as a public speaker, and his oratory is well fitted to produce and impression on an audience. In him we have a proof of what I have supposed a fact. Viz. that one commanding a ready flow of words in the English language, may become a good orator; much however depending on the confidence such a speaker entertains of his powers to perform his task. A want of this confidence is the cause of the embarrassments found in public speaking. Let ever a timid man once obtain this confidence and he will speak with ease on subjects familiar to him. If however he confines himself to abstract principles and deductions, he may fail in ornament, and produce less effect upon the passions. Here maybe seen the difference between the deep thinker and the flowery orator; and hence the slight impression made by the latter on the profound philosopher, who perceives little force in mere oratorical displays. Oratory however has a prodigious effect in a republic, and will may become dangerous {—} by {—} {—} if used by dishonest men to deceive and delude instead of enlightening those who need instruction. In aid of truth it is overpowering and sweeps every thing along its current.



- Oct. 2      Friday A Cloudy morning with some rain  
and air calm. Similar weather through the  
day.
- 3      Saturday Cloudy morn wind S.E. Rain  
last night. The air moderately warm. Our elms  
and maples put on the yellow hue and their  
leaves begin to fall. The frosts which occurred on  
the 13 & 14<sup>th</sup> of Sept. were more severe than I had  
supposed, as now appears by the foliage of the trees  
The day continued wet. until sun set when  
the clouds broke away. and to sun shone  
very clear.
- 4      Sunday. Fair, with south wind, and very clear  
sky.
- 5      Monday. Foggy morning and calm air. Day  
clear & fine & easterly wind. but variable.  
Some of our maples are fast losing their leaves while  
other remain green. Why this difference?
- Botani }  
cal Geog }  
raphy }
- In our late works on Geography under the  
head of Botanical Geography, we find many  
curious facts in relation to plants; and among  
the writers on this science the celebrated Hum  
boldt seems to be the most conspicuous. One of these  
writers M. de Candolle treats of the effects of the  
Elements on plants under the following heads:  
viz: On the influence of heat; on the influence  
of Light; on the influence of moisture; on the in  
fluence of the soil, and atmospheric influence.
- The Station and Habitation of plants is ano  
ther head which engages attention. The Globe  
is divided into Botanical Regions: De Candolle  
constitutes 20; Professor Schouw reckons 22: such  
as the Region of Saxifrages and Mosses; that of umbellifer  
ous

Oct. 5      ous and Cruciferous plants; that of the Labriate  
flowers and Caryophyllsae &c. Much no doubt  
remains to be learned on this interesting subject, as  
well as on Geognosy another branch of recent Geography.  
(See Murrays Encyclopaedia of Geography Vol. 1 page  
236, American Edition 1837, revised ~~and~~ with additions  
by Thomas G. Bradford: a valuable work abating some  
thing for ~~his~~ conclusions drawn from uncertain da  
ta.

6 Tuesday Morn foggy but soon clear with S. wind  
a fine clear day and warm.

7      Wednesday Fair and pleasant and  
nearly calm day.

8      Thursday Fair and calm morn and fair  
day air Warm.

This morning hear of the death of Mr. Socrates Sheldon  
our miller of consumption, aged 57. An ingenious Mechanic  
Also of the death of miss Elizabeth Hoyt, daughter of Mrs Dolly  
Hoyt, at Athol of a fever. aged 24

9	<u>Friday.</u> Morn cloudy or foggy, but sun out soon. wind NE. Cloudy in the afternoon indicating rain.
Col.	

Col. Stone's Brant } dictating rain.  
Reviewing Stone's Life of Brant I make the  
 following abstracts in relation to the siege of Fort Schuyler  
 or Stanwix. the place was invested by the advance

Herki  
 mer's  
 Battle  
 at Oris  
 kany

of St. Legers army under Lt. Bird and Brant, on the  
 2d of August 1777. St. Leger arrived the next day (3d)  
 Gen. Herkimer marched from fort Dayton the 4<sup>th</sup> and  
 on the 5 reached Oriskany & encamped. The next  
 day (6<sup>th</sup>) having advanced 2 or 3 miles, the van &  
 flank guards were attacked by the enemy under  
 Major Watts, Col. Butler and Brant, as ~~they~~ Herkimer was crossing  
 a ravine on a causeway; the ambushade was on  
 the

Oct. 9

the high ground west of the ravine. Col. Visshers regiment forming the rear guard, had not entered the ravine at the first attack, but was on the east side of it and immediately gave way leaving their companions to their fate. The enemy very soon encircled Herkimer ~~and~~ rushed to close attack, and the melee was horrible. The attack was suspended about an hour by a shower and then renewed, with the same vigor. Herkimer's men formed into a circle on an advantageous piece of ground, and fought until the enemy gave way and left them masters of the ground. But before the enemy ~~got away~~ retreated Col. Willet sallied from the fort with 250 men & a field piece, and made an attack on Col. Bulter's ~~the British~~ camp west of the river and drove the enemy from their works, capturing their baggage without the loss of a man. The American militia lost 200 exclusive of wounded & prisoners. The British stated it 400 killed and 200 made prisoners: Their loss was supposed to be equal to the Americans.

Not a  
defeat }

All the previous accounts of the Battle have called it ~~this~~ a defeat of the Americans, and Col. Stone says he had so considered it until he undertook the present investigation; and he says Brant afterwards acknowledged that it was a defeat of the British forces. Stone has given a plan of the siege of the fort from

Plan  
of the  
siege of  
Fort Stanwix }

which it appears St Legers main camp was on the elevated ground NE of the fort and his principal bateaus about 600 yards distant. Part of his approaches were N. and commanded about 300 yards distant. In 1801 I was on the ground but was uncertain of the position of the British camp & bateaus. From the plan it appears that the fort was encircled by the Indians & the loyal corps, part on the east side of the river. The siege continued to the 22d of August. The man sent to the Indian camp was Hon Yost Schuyler. From

Oct 9

Herkimer's  
Ravine

From Stone's account it appears Herkimer moved with van and flank guards, but the attack was in fact a surprise, from the error in not extending his guards & flankers to a greater distance. The ravine should have been carefully examined before his main body entered it. "The ravine crossed the path which Herkimer with his undisciplined ~~army~~ detachment was traversing, sweeping toward the East in a semicircular form, and bearing a Northern and southern direction. The bottom of this ravine was marshy, and the road crossed it by means of a causeway. The ground, thus partly enclosed by the ravine, was elevated and level. The Ambuscade was level up on the high ground west of the ravine." as stated in Campbells annals (The ground is South of the Mohawk) "The battle ground is about 2 miles west of Oriskany and 6 from Whitesborough, The troops marshalled in files of two deep" the number about 900.

His bravery;  
but  
want  
of skill  
in War

Of Gen. Herkimer it may be said he was a firm and brave man and valuable citizen, but lacking in a knowledge of systematic warfare; but not entirely destitute of prudence. According to Stone's account, he was sensible that his force was too small, and ~~after~~ proposed to remain at Oriskany creek until he could be reinforced; but through the impetuosity of some of his untaught Colonels was induced to continue his march without the requisite precautions in ~~of~~ securing his front. St Leger's force at this time was about 1700 of which 700 were Indians, and he had chosen his ground and fortified it at several points. Ganvoorts garrison consisted of about 750 and if united with Herkimer's 900, would have been numerically inferior to St Leger's. What then were the prospects of success with an undisciplined body ~~force~~? With a force equal to St. Legers even without ~~much~~ strict discipline, the

Oct. 9

of  
the com  
mand  
of undis  
ciplined  
men

the case would have been different. By cautious movements, aided by sallies from the garrison Herkimer might have obstructed the progress of the siege and perhaps have compelled St. Leger to raise it ~~the siege~~; but this could not have been effected without a battle, doubtful in the result. Unfortunate indeed is the situation of a commander of undisciplined men. If he proceeds cautiously he is supposed to lack courage, and if he passes on incautiously he is pretty certain of defeat when opposed by disciplined troops, or even by a large Indian force in the woods. As auxiliaries to a regular force militia, may be of some service, lest their movements should be regulated by a scientific commander of experience, who acts systematically.

The time has now come when our defence must rest on disciplined men, and this discipline must be imparted to a select corps in time of peace, at all times ready for the field on short notice, but this truth seems not to be known to the generality of our rulers, who seem to think that numbers and enthusiasm are all that is wanting. Experience will, I trust, correct the stupid error.

Suffer  
ings of  
the People  
of N York

Until I perused Col. Stones work I had no adequate conception of the sufferings of the people on the western & northern portions of the state of New-York in the war of the revolution. For this defense a regular force of at least 4000 men was necessary. but at that time we were unable to maintain such a body. Our western frontier, at this time, are less exposed; and in case of an Indian war we can furnish the requisite force for protection.

Oct. 10      Saturday Fair and calm PM Do. with  
a breeze from South; and fine weather, Frost in morn

11      Sunday Cloudy morn rain soon commanded &  
southerly wind

12      Monday, Fair and calm PM scattering clouds  
and west wind, brisk.

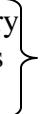
13      Tuesday. Fair wind W PM fair and  
very pleasant at sun set calm

Col  
Stone  
Invasi  
on of Scho  
harie  
by Sir  
John Joh  
nson ac  
cording  
to Stone

Route  
of the  
enemy  
troops


Invasion of the vallies of Schoharie and lower Mo  
hawk in 1780, by Sir John Johnson, Brant and  
Corn-Planter, as given by Col. Stone in his life of  
Brant. The Indian portion of this expedition was  
chiefly collected at Tioga Point where they ascended  
the Susquhanna to Unidilla where a junction was  
formed with Sir John whose forces consisted, besides  
the Mohawks of 3 companies of his own regiment  
of Greens; 1 company of German Yagers; a detach  
ment of 200 from Butters rangers' and 1 company  
of British regulars under the immediate command  
of Capt. Richard Duncan. The troops of Sir John  
were collected at Lachine near Montreal, where  
they ascended the St Lawrence and by Lake Ontario to  
Oswego; there in boats to Onandago Lake and  
here, leaving their boats, they proceeded by land  
through the present counties of Onandago, Court  
land, Chenango to Unadilla at the mouth of the  
river of that name where it empties into the Susqu  
hanna; thence up the last mentioned river (or  
Charlotte river) to Middleburgh in Schoharie County,  
and thence down the valley of Schoharie creek  
to the Mohawk, at fort Hunter.  
Sir John had with him two small mortars and  
a brass 3 pounder, called a grasshopper, from the  
circumstance

Oct. 13

 Artillery  
 on horses
 

circumstance of its being mounted upon iron legs instead of wheels. These pieces of ordnance were transported through the woods upon pack horses. Every soldier and every Indian was provided with 80 rounds of cartridges. Their numbers have been variously estimated from 800 to 1550 all description of troops included.

The enemy had designed to keep the movement a profound secret until proclaimed by its actual presence; but 2 Oneidas in their service having deserted frustrated the design by giving information of their approach to the settlements.

 Details  
 of movements
 

The plan of Sir John & Brant was to enter the valley by night pass if possible the upper fort unobserved, and then by silently destroying the intervening settlements attack the middle fort at Middleburgh early in the morning, garrisoned by about 150 state troops, or three month men, under the command of Major Woolsey. The enemy were however discovered just at day break on the 16<sup>th</sup> October by the flame of a building not more than a quarter of a mile distant. A party of about 40 sallied from the fort under Lt Spencer and came up with the enemy's advance and a few shots were exchanged.

 Attack  
 on a  
 fort
 

The party then returned to the fort. At this moment 3 Guns were heard from the upper fort the [ ] fort signal, from which it was evident the enemy had past that fortress without molesting it. The torch was then applied to such houses and barns as came within the enemys way. Soon after sun rise the fort was invested and the enemy opened a fire with their artillery from an eminence N.E. of the fort, and the Indians & rangers

Oct. 13

Flag  
fired  
upon }

kept up a brisk fire of musketry both without much effect. The enemy's pieces were probably of too small a caliber, and the shells were thrown with little skill; for the most part they ~~shots~~ either fell short or ranged beyond the fort, and sometimes exploded in the air: two [ ] fell upon the roof of a house within the fort, but without much injury. Three times a flag was sent to the fort to demand a surrender and was as often fired upon by one Murphy a reckless fellow recently of Morgans rifle corps though contrary to the commands of Major Woolsey. After some preparation to storm the fort, Sir John gave up the attempt and proceeded down the valley, passing the lower fort, after exchanging a few shot, and reached fort Hunter. Sir John remained in the vicinity of this fort on the 17<sup>th</sup>, continuing the work of destruction in every direction, and then the whole valley of the Schoharie kill made desolate.

Devas  
tations }

In the evening Capt. Duncan crossed the Mohawk with 3 companies & some Indians & proceeding up the river ~~and~~ destroyed the settlements on that side, which Sir John proceeded up the south bank with the main body, and the shores of the River were lighted up by the conflagration of every thing combustible, and many inhabitants killed or captured.

Col Bro  
wn  
killed }

On the morning of the 19<sup>th</sup>, Sir John crossed the River at Keedin's rift and a small fort at Stone Arabia some 2 or 3 miles from the River was threatened. Col. Brown commanding a garrison of 130 men advanced to meet the enemy near the site of a former work called fort Keyser and engaged them ~~enemy~~ and was defeated with the loss of 40 or 45 men, killed among whom was the Colonel.



Oct. 13

Gen Van  
Renssel  
ear's  
force }

At this time Gen. Robert Van Rensselaer of Claverack at the head of a body of militia, had pushed on by forced marches to encounter the enemy, accompanied by Governor Clinton. Rensselaer was soon joined by Capt M'Kean with some 80 volunteers and a strong body of Oneida warriors, his whole force that of about 1500. Rensselaer soon after crossed the Mohawk about 3 miles below Caroga Creek and pushed up the River in 3 divisions; the advance was led by Col. Morgan Lewis.

Battle  
at Klocks  
field }

In the mean time Sir John had proceeded up the north branch of the river to Klock's Field about 3 miles above Fox's fort at the mouth of Caroga creek, and chosen a position, partly encompassed by a bend in the river and fortified across the peninsula with a slight breast work. Here, at the close of the day, a battle took place and was maintained some time by both parties, and the Indians retreated up the river about 2 miles & crossed to the south side.

In the evening Rensselaer drew off most of his troops to ~~the~~ Fox fort, and Sir John's troops retreated following his Indians to the South side of the River. Part of the Americans remained near the ground through the night, and a party captured one of the enemys field pieces.

Pursuit  
of the  
enemy }

The next morning Rensselaer returned to the battle field and crossed the River in pursuit of the enemy, who were on the retreat, shaping their course for Onondago lake where they had left their boats, making a slight deviation to the south of German flats. At Fort Herkimer Rensselaer suspended his pursuit while some of his light parties pursued the enemy to a considerable distance. Sir John at length reached Oswego without further molestation. ~~It~~

Oct. 13

Capture  
of Vrooman's  
men }

While Sir John was on the retreat Capt. Vrooman was detached from fort Schuyler to destroy the British boats at Onandoga: but while he was engaged at dinner at a place called Canaghsioraga he and his men (from 50 to 60) were captured without firing a gun by a party of Brants Indians & Butlers rangers; said to be on the 23d of October 1780.

In his details of Gen. Ransselaers movements Col Stone is severe upon the Generals faults, and admitting the facts stated he was indeed justly conserved. But it generally happens that a commander of militia is blamed when he performs his duty well, especially when he is not completely victorious.

Remarks  
on the  
Expedition }

The expedition of Sir John was undertaken no doubt, as a retaliation on Sullivan's expedition the preceding year, and probably the destruction of lives and property on our part, was greater in amount than the enemy suffered on their part. The expedition was certainly a very hazardous one; but probably Sir John was well acquainted with the weak state of the forces on the frontiers of New York.

Col. Willett de  
feats  
Ross &  
Butler }

The next year the defence of the frontiers of the State was intrusted to the active and gallant Col. Willett, and though it was a dark period of the struggle, he gave a turn to affairs. His defeat and pursuit of the enemy under Major Ross and Col. Walter Butler was of the most gallant kind, and relieved the frontiers from further serious depredations—a proof of the importance of employing able officers.

For a detail of Ross and Butlers expedition, See Vol. 2 page 186. A seq. of Stones Life of Brant. Butler was killed by Willett's pursuing troops on the west or S west side of West Canada Creek, not far from a place called Jersey field on the other side of the Creek In

Oct. 13

Brant  
in Willi  
am's  
ambus  
cade  
1755

In page 19, Vol. 1 Stone states that Brant at the age of 13, was in the memorable battle at Lake George under King Hendrick in 1755. In relating the particulars of this ~~bloody~~ engagement to Doctor Stewart the youthful warrior acknowledge "That this being the first action at which he was present, he was seized with such a tremor when the firing began, that he was obliged to take hold of a small sapling to steady himself; but after ~~a few vol~~ the discharge of a few vollies, he recovered the use of his limbs and the composure of his mind, so as to support the character of a brave man of which he was exceedingly ambitious." This must have occurred in the ambushade of Col. Williams, south of bloody pond, as the Indians had little or no share in the battle at the Lake.

Remar  
ks on  
Stones  
Book

Throughout the work of Col. Stone he endeavors to present ~~the character of~~ Brant in a light very different from that handed down in other histories and he would make us believe the chief was absent from & had no share in the battle and massacre at Wyoming This alibi however seems to want proof. If the papers Brants son John laid before Mr Campbell the author of the Poem of Gertrude of Wyoming, were sufficient to convince him that Johns father did not share in the massacre at that place, still we who have not seen them, must rest on opposite authorities long deemed conclusive. It is possible Brant was absent at the time of the battle massacre, but highly improbable. Stone says Brant was many miles distant. Where then was he? When the place can be shown the alibi may be good. The author also treats all the accounts of the barbarities ~~as fables~~ at that place as fables and reduces the transactions to such as are common in battles.

Oct. 13

Every humane man would ~~could~~ rejoice to find that the scenes of barbarity, said to have been presented at Wyoming, have been exaggerated, but few will believe that they were so mild as Col Stone represents them.

Brants  
true  
Charac  
ter }

Of Brant I think it may be truly said, that though somewhat softened in his Indian propensities by his slight education at Moor's school at Lebanon and his intercourse with civilized men yet he retained much of the ferocity of the savage; and that Mr Campbell is ~~exempt from~~ [—] not lightly considerable in retaining in the new edition of his Gertrude of Wyoming ~~the~~ the monster Brant,  
"With all his howling, desolating band."‡

14

Wednesday Fair S.W. wind and moderate air  
 a fine day for corn harvest. The crop is said to be good

Anti  
Slavery  
Meeting }

A Convention of Abolitionist assembled here this day to nominate candidates who will favor their cause. I have not heard the result. Any efforts ~~at~~ to promote the cause of Antislavery at this time, I think entirely useless & so will continue until the grand struggle for the Presidency is over, as this seems to engross the minds of a great majority of the people, as if one lives and property were at stake on the issue. After this struggle ends, the subject of Antislavery may be taken up, but whether much progress will be made by moral suation is extremely doubtful.

Those who are looking for an interposition of Providence in putting an end to slavery, seem to forget that the age of miracles has past, that man is left to act according to the dictates of his free volition

That

‡In a note inserted by the Poet in the new edition, he says  
 "The name of Brant is retained in my poem apure and de  
 clared character of fiction. Why not then change it?

- Oct. 14 that moral evil originates from him alone, and that the only checks imposed is in making men ~~them~~ individually answerable for intentional errors.
- Remarks } ~~[—] hence, may they~~ If our condition is otherwise may we not look for the interposition  
on Sla } of Providence in putting to an end, all the evils  
very } now existing in the world? This seems not to  
efforts } be the course adopted by the Deity. Men endow  
ed with reasoning faculties must regulate their  
own conduct, and if they infringe the laws  
of nature in any respect, they are sure to meet  
with consequent punishment. When our south  
ern Brethren are convinced of this truth, and  
are brought to believe that free labor is more  
advantageous than that of slaves, they will eman  
cipate them. As the friends of liberty, then, it is  
our duty to inforce these truths, and if we  
fail of success, these slave holders must take the consequen  
ces of their blind obstinacy. The same spirit  
which enabled us to effect an independence  
will ultimately enable the slaves to assert and  
maintain theirs; and what rational man  
will blame them for making a vigorous ef  
fort for that purpose, even should it be at  
tended by fatal consequence to those who at  
tempt to hold them in chains. Let the south  
ern people open their eyes to their danger  
before it bursts upon them with its horrors.
- 15 Thursday Fair with northerly wind. NW.  
Day fine.
- New-Hol } Murray's Encyclopaedia of Geography.  
land and } In looking over the description of New Holland  
and } and New Dickens Land, under the article Australa  
sea, I find those places to be in a state of improve  
ment and likely to become important Countries.

Van  
Diemen  
Land

The latter, situated between 40°.42" and 43°.43 S. Lat. and 144°. 31" and 148°.22" E Long. reconed to contain 27,192 square miles, is represented as an excellent region and is now become the favorite resort of voluntary emigration. The climate is more cool and more congenial to a British constitution than that of the original colony in New Holland.

Its  
flour  
ishing  
state

What barley and oats are produced of superior quality; the potatoes are equal to any on the Globe and will keep through the whole year. The cattle are rather good and the sheep produce fine wool. A great proportion of the land is quite clear of wood, and admits of the plough being applied without any previous preparation. The exports consist of wool, wheat, salted beef, mutton, hams and tongues; with some hides, tallow, seal skins, whale oil and spears. Several news papers are published at Hobart town and Launceston. The Government supports a male & female orphan school, and seven public day schools, and they have Churches & ministers in different parts of the Island. In 1803 the first convict establishment was made at Risdon Cove and the next year moved to Hobart town about 12 miles up the river Derwent. Since which the Colony has been in a state of rapid increase, especially during the last ten or twelve years when it became the favorite resort of voluntary immigration.

A Singular  
animal  
noticed

Under Zoology of New Holland is the description of a singular animal. The Duckbills (Ornithorhynchus) in which is beheld the perfect bill of a Duck, ingrafted as it were, on the body of a mole like quadruped. The whole animal has some resemblance in miniature, to an otter, but is only 13 inches long. It swims well, and seldom quits the water.

Oct. 15

The foot of the male is armed with a spine through which passes a poisonous liquor, rendering the animal dangerous. It has lately been proved that the duck moles not only lay eggs but suckle their young

The animal was first made known to the world by Dr Shaw who clearly demonstrated it was no fictitious description.. A singular animal indeed! Whose existence ought to be doubted without the strongest proof.

Poly  
nesian  
Islands }

Under Polynesia we have a list of 266 islands scattered over the pacific ocean, many with high mountains, others elevated by a few feet above the water. The former it is supposed owe their origin to Plutonian agency, and most of the latter, called coral Islands to the incessant labor of myriads of insects, and by them raised from the bottom of the Ocean. A most wonderful process! The islands are said to rank with the most fruitful and smiling regions on the surface of the Globe, and though within the tropics, are not excessively hot, the surrounding waters tempering the air.

16

Friday Fair with a northerly breeze: frosty mornings are now common. Day fair throughout, and rather cool air.

Mr Sparks  
further  
efforts  
in literature }

A gentleman writes from London, stating that Jared Sparks is actively engaged in gathering important documents connected with a History of the American Revolution, and other works which he intends to publish, should his life be spared to finish them. Already have I expressed my wish that Mr Sparks would undertake a copious history of the American Revolution, elucidated with maps plans and portraits, of which he is so capable.

- Oct 16      Death of Professor Muller of Gothengen at Athens  
 August 8. This Gentleman is said to have brought on  
 his illness by fatigue and exposure in copying inscrip-  
 tions and making excavations at Delphi. The object  
 of his investigations was connected with a great work  
 on which he was engaged, on the general history of Greece.  
 He was buried on the summit of a little hill above the  
 Academy. (Christian Register & Boston Observer).  
 The loss of such men is highly regretted by the Anti  
 quarian, who is looking for further information  
 not only of Greece by of Egypt, those countries of  
 ancient science & arts, of which much is yet to be learned  
 When those regions become thoroughly civilized  
 fertile fields will be opened for investigation.
- Tocqu      Tocquilles Democracy in America, Part Second trans  
 viles      lated by Henry Reeve is announced in the Register,  
 2d      with an original Preface by John Spencer. 1 Vol. 8 vo.:  
 part      it treats upon the Social influence of Demo  
             cracy.  
             What are the real sentiments of Mr. T. on a demo  
             cratic government, and whether he prefers one  
             more aristocratic, does not appear on perusing his  
             first part. Perhaps he will be more clear in  
             his second. But of one thing I am certain, name  
             ly that no government is strictly legitimate  
             which does not originate from the people. They  
             may establish an aristocratic form if they pre  
             fer it, but the power must come from the peo  
             ple. All other power is an assumption based up  
             on some force acting against them & their natural  
             rights.
- 17      Saturday Fair and clam air in the morn. PM.  
             Cloudy and fair alternately, and pleasant day



Oct. 18 Sunday Morn cloudy and calm and so continued  
 19 through the day.  
Monday Cloudy morn & some rain south wind  
 or breeze; remained cloudy through the day and the  
 air moderately warm

Vermont  
 Legis  
 lature }

My friend Jos. Henry Esq of Halifax sends me  
 a paper containing the proceedings of the Vermont  
 Legislature which commenced its session Oct. 8<sup>th</sup>

Charles Coolidge of Windsor was chosen speaker  
 of the house by a vote of 164 to 57. The Votes  
 for Governor Silas H Jenison (~~Votes~~) 33,435  
 opposition Paul Dillingham jr 22,637  
 Scattering 45

Whole number of votes 56,117  
 Jenison's majority over Dillingham 18, 798

Hence it appears the Harrison ticket will  
 be strong in the State, at the coming election.

The Governor's message was communicated Oct 10  
 comprising a pamphlet of 10 pages of sound matter.  
 Vermont elects one member of the house in each  
 town, without regard to population, and is  
 now a respectable member of the Union.

20 Tuesday Cloudy morn, and warm air; rain  
 last night. Breeze from S. Most of the day  
 cloudy with some rain.

Story  
 of a  
 Robbery }

The Greenfield Gazette & Mercury states that a  
highway Robbery occurred in Florida last Friday  
 A Mr Spofford of Fitzwilliam NH was coming to  
 wards Charlemont with a load of wooden ware and  
 was requested by a man sitting by the road to take  
 him on his wagon; being already loaded Spofford re  
 fused, on which the fellow jumped upon the load  
 and with a pistol in hand [—] demanded

his

Oct  
20

Re  
marks  
on it }

his money. Spofford after crying murder several times and finding no help, delivered his pocket book containing 63 dollars to the fellow, who then ran into the woods. Arriving at Erastus Rices tavern, about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile a head, he obtained a party and returned to the spot, but no trace of the fellow could be found. Spofford describes the dress and appearance of the fellow and offers a reward of 100 dollars for his detection. Such is the story and it depends wholly on Spofford's word. The robbery took place or the story is fabricated for some purpose unknown, and which is the most probable? When a stranger relates a probable story he is to be believed until it be proved that he is unworthy of credit; when improbable more than common testimony is necessary to produce assent and then we doubt. If the story be true it is probable the robber must have been seen some where on the road before he committed the act. This being shown the story becomes probable and hence enquiry should be made on all the roads leading to & from the place. The robbery is said to have been committed about 11 A.M. Cases of robbery will be more frequent as the country increases in population and the crime must be met by the severest punishment; because it will be committed by the most abandoned villains, callous to moral suasion, and who must be removed from society, or society cease to exist.

21

A fire  
alarm }

Wednesday. Foggy morning with some clouds and clam air. Clouded over & rain before noon PM Still cloudy & moderate rain. Air mild.

In the evening we were alarmed with the cry of fire & our brick schoolhouse was in flames & about one half was consumed before the fire was mastered.

Oct. 22

Thursday Fair morn, with broken clouds  
and N.W. wind, brisk. Day fair in afternoon.

Dick's Sidereal Heavens, with numerous engravings, 1 Vol price 50 cents, is announced in late papers

Dick's  
Sidere  
al Heav  
ens }

This Vol. was promised in the preface to his Celestial Scenery December 1837, Dr Dick is certainly an industrious author, and I think, abating a little for his zeal which sometimes carries him to extravagant supposition, a useful one. This his 7<sup>th</sup> work and was to contain besides his survey of the starry heavens, descriptions of the telescope, the equatorial and other instruments, and the manner of using them for celestial investigation, if the limits of a single Vol. permitted. It is hoped the Author has found room for the descriptions.

Our  
school  
house  
fire }

Mr Ware informs me that circumstances indicate that our school-house was fired by some incendiary. The door into the room was fastened in such a manner that he who fastened it must have passed out by window, It is a matter of regret and alarm if we have those among who are ready for such crimes. Some inconsiderate person, perhaps an inexperienced youth, may have committed the crime under the belief that it would create little excitement from the circumstance that many are desirous of moving the building from our common to a more suitable place. And I am informed that some who were present at the fire, evinced little regret at its loss. Indifference of this nature is dangerous, since it may lead the simple or vicious to higher crimes under the impression of impunity. The first approaches of the mind to intentional wrong should be met with the strongest determination to check their progress, and to root out the pois

Oct. 22      onous germ before it takes deep root. Moral principles must be kept pure, and amalgamation with ingredients of doubtful properties avoided. Combination of different substances, harmless in themselves, sometimes form masses of the most active poisons, destroying where it is intended they should have a salutary effect.

23      Friday. Fair brisk S. wind & warm air. through the day.

Scheme for taking fugitive slaves } In the South Carolina Charleston Courier of Oct. 12<sup>th</sup> is an advertisement of F.H. Pettis a Lawyer of N York City, formerly of Virginia, offering his services to the Southern people in taking up fugitive slaves. He says "His plans are so well matured, by having at his command the most efficient aid, located in different parts, and successfully harmonizing, that he cannot but flatter himself that he will have more complete success, if possible, in future than heretofore. In defiance of the Abolitionists, he can cause to be secured any fugitive slave, who shall be North of Mason and Dixon line." A power of Attorney and 20 dollars for contingent expenses, must be sent him by those who claim fugitives; and 100 dollars paid when the slave is secured and handed over !!!

Where this pander shall have terminated his disgraceful life, let the substance of his employment be engrained on his tomb stone, to show that even New York City once had her cannibals. (See the whole advertisement out from the paper, and pasted at the end of this No as a memorial of depravity in 1840.

A Scientific Institution } A National Institute has recently been formed at Washington District of Columbia, for the Promotion of Science. The Society is divided into eight departments, viz. those of Chemistry; Geology & mineralogy; Geography, Astronomy, and National Philosophy; Natural

Oct. 23	History; The application of Science to the useful arts; American History and Antiquities; Agriculture; and Literature & the fine Arts.
At Wash } ington }	<p>The institution has lately published its Constitution and by-laws, and lists of its resident and corresponding members; the Secretaries of War and of the Navy for the time being, shall (ex officio) with their consent, be directors of the institution; and all the members shall exert themselves to procure specimens of natural history &amp;c. to be placed in the cabinet which cabinet, in case of the dissolution of the institution, is to become the property of the United States.</p> <p>Besides many officers of Government, members of Congress and resident members in the District, the list of corresponding members is in number about 100, including the most distinguished men throughout the U States, and some of those of Europe</p>
Remarks } on the } scheme }	<p>It does not appear that the institution has obtained an act of incorporation from Congress which seems to be necessary to render it permanent and whether it will become respectable and flourish while party spirit prevails to the degree we see it at present, is a question to be solved by the experiment. Such as institution is wanting in our Country, and I ardently hope this will take rank with similar ones in Europe, and publish a series of its transactions which shall be honorable to our Country. The greatest difficulty I apprehend, will be, to find a sufficient number of <u>scientific men</u> for members, who are able &amp; willing to devote their time to the various subjects proposed. Such men are not often affluent, and <u>professional</u> men, in general, lack <del>scientific</del> taste for natural philosophy and</p>

Oct 23

And if a majority of the members of the institution are of this description, I hesitate not to predict that it will make but small progress in useful knowledge, and in a short time die away like the flash of a meteor. Besides men of science, to render such an institution permanent and prosperous, the aid of Government is necessary in providing funds; and an Astronomical Observatory should be attached to the institution under its patronage. But at this time there seems to be little inclination among the people for such establishments; the paltry disputes of political parties absorb nearly all minds, and I fear this will continue to be the case in this Country, and of course, men of science will not be duly appreciated & encouraged.

24

Saturday Fair with W. wind many scattering clouds.

Prevalence  
of Fevers

I am informed by Dr. Williams that typhus or typhoid fever are prevalent, particularly in the hill towns, and in many cases fatal. Our village continues healthy, only a few slight cases of fever have occurred. Bloody brook village has been less free, and I believe more cases of fever occur there than in this village. Formerly it was supposed that the Connecticut valley was more liable to fevers than the hill towns; at this time, and indeed for several years past, this not so. Our village is as healthy as any part of New England; but within my recollection autumnal fevers were here common. Is this change owing to the draining and thorough cultivation of our meadows? But to what cause shall we look for an increase of fevers in the hill towns if it be a fact there is an increase there & may we not say that after all that has been written of fevers, little is known of their cause & cure?

Oct. 25

Sunday. Cloudy morn, the sun seen occasionally  
the air nearly calm P.M. Still cloudy with NE wind

Clergy  
men  
supply  
ing our  
Pulpit

Since Mr Fessenden left us, our pulpit has been supplied by young clergymen 3 of them educated at Harvard College, Unitarian in their religious sentiments: for no other would be patronized at our Brick Church The names of the Clergymen who have been here are Mr. Lambert, Mr Whitney, Mr Judd and Mr Warland The first named is an Englishman, and I believe studied his divinity in this country, and all are liberal in their sentiments, advocating a system of theology adapted to the reason of rational beings. Mr Warland is now with us, and judging from conversation I have had with him, I think he agrees with Dr Palfry's sentiments as advanced in his lectures, two volumes of which are now published

Remarks  
on reli  
gious re  
formation

The theology of Harvard is considered as Heterodoxy by those attached to the old system of orthodoxy; but its ~~effects~~ tenents are salutary even among such as is evident from the division of the Clergy of Connecticut into the New and old school, and also from the divided sentiments seen among the Presbyterians. The truth is, in a few country where men are allowed to think for themselves, a theology which is founded on incomprehensible mystery, and repudiates the reason of men, cannot be sustained. When we are told that God has created us with propensities wholly at war with our duty, nay more, that we are incapable of correcting our own errors, and at the same time are answerable for them we cannot but pronounce this scheme absurd and contrary to the attributes of a benevolent ruler. This system, if it deserves that name, is giving way to one more consistent  
and

Oct. 25

and in this reformation we are highly indebted to ~~the efforts of~~ Harvard College from which clergymen are constantly emanating who richly deserve the name of respectable; and by whom the dark and disgraceful dogmas ~~propens~~ ~~ity~~ of Calvin are ~~a~~ to be extirpated ~~and~~ Christianity, brought back to its moral simplicity, and men left to the dictates of the rational faculties, bestowed upon them by a wise and benevolent creator. A rational religion would meet with a more ready reception were the people better informed, and less submissive to mysterious pretensions; where they are generally ignorant any scheme, however absurd, may be propagated, nor will they reject a belief in witch craft if artful, or enthusiastic & influential ~~shall~~ become its advocates. Hence the importance of extended knowledge among the people.

26

Monday Cloudy morn and the ground covered with 3 inches of snow which fell last night. Wind west, and the clouds continued through the day

Poem  
on the  
murder  
of Jane  
McCrea

My friend and associate in my late tour to Lake George, Mr Luther B Lincoln, has composed a poem of 650 lines, in blank-verse, in which is embraced many of the interesting subjects which attracted our attention on the tour; and among others, the murder of Jane McCrea occupies a considerable space. To me it is gratifying to see this subject {—} taken up by so able a scholar & poet ~~and~~ who from his knowledge of the facts has ~~can~~ given them with historical correctness in practical measure. All the previous essays of this kind, which I have perused, invert the story, and render it as unlike that of Miss McCrea as Defoe has, in his Robinson Crusoe ~~inverted~~ that of Alexander Selkirk, during his lonely residence on the Island of Juan Fernandes. I am no critic in poetry; ~~but~~ but so far as I can judge Mr Lincoln's Poem is ingenious and apposite and I hope he will consent to its appearance before the public.



- Oct. 27 Tuesday Fair morning and west wind, P.M. clear and the snow wastes. but a quantity remains
- Solution of the Snow, remarks on } Yesterday being cloudy the snow melted, but slowly excepting in the roads, where the ground is with out vegetation, and here the snow has dissolved while the ~~grass~~ fields and roofs of buildings remain covered at sunrise this morning. Why has the snow disappeared in the roads while it remains on the fields? Is the radiation of caloric from the former, greater than that from the latter? and is this radiation less where vegetation prevails? In a cloudy day the suns rays have no effect at this season; but where the rays are not obstructed they are absorbed more freely where the soil is of a dark colour, than of any other, and dark soil no doubt radiates heat more readily than ~~than~~ soil which is covered with green vegetation. Hence both radiation and absorption are less from grass fields than from ground free from vegetation. When the ground is deeply covered with snow, the color of the soil has little or no effect, the snow being a non conductor of heat interposed between the sun and the soil.
- Laws of Radiation } 28 Wednesday. Morn cloudy and calm air, & so continued through the day, with the exception of a little rain in the afternoon.
- Town Meeting for building a town house } A town meeting was held, to act on the proposition for building a town house Such a building seems to be wanted for the transaction of town affairs, and the difficulty in the case is to fix on a central place for its creation. Were I to select one I should name the village of Wappin, it being newly central. This however would be attended with one inconvenience; there is no public house for the

Oct. 28

accommodation of an assembly in case of stormy weather; and no man there would deem it an object to prepare one for that purpose. Shall we erect a building in each of the two villages, the old street and bloody brook, and hold meetings alternately in them? This seems to ineligible, and to project a plan which shall suit the whole is difficult. The meeting I am informed, refused the proposition presented, and dissolved. This but the beginning of an effort arising, in part, out of the burning of our school house on the 21<sup>st</sup> instant, and, I think, will engross the attention of our people a long time, before it is accomplished. Some of our young men apprehend no difficulty in the case; but experience will show them that where equality of privileges is insisted on, the task is not easy.

29

Thursday Cloudy & rainy morn. and continued the same through the day the air nearly calm.

Sub  
scrip  
tion  
for a  
newspa  
per

This day I subscribed for the Citizen Soldier, a paper published at Norwich, Vermont; paid 150 cts for one year, and took a receipt in full of Mr Jackman Professor of Mathematics in the College or university established universalists at that place. The paper is to be devoted to the interest of ~~the~~ military science and national defense. I am pleased to find the subjects of defense engaging some ~~publie~~ attention; and tho in looking over the 12<sup>th</sup> number of the paper, I find some erroneous notions of a militia defence, I hope the errors will be corrected by a further investigation. The plan of defense seems to be to make every able bodied man a soldier, to discipline them in classes, and to carry on a war by detachments, from this militia, without a standing force; a scheme as futile as an attempt to govern the wind. My

Oct. 29      Object in taking the paper is to watch the progress of unproved modes of thinking on military subjects and perhaps to aid in clearing away the excrescences which have nearly rendered our national defence a nullity, and introduced a fungus mass of no value a mere child's play thing.

Militia      In the militia Law of Vermont, which is in  
Law of      serted in the Citizen soldier, I notice a clause pro  
Vermont      viding for a stands of colours for each standing com  
pany, and each company of light infantry, rifle  
men and artillery; and each of these companies  
is to ~~may~~ be provided with musicians not exceeding  
five. What folly! When these "Green Mountain  
Boys" fought at Bennington, colour & musick were  
~~not~~ considered of no importance. No! Ribbons and  
fiddles were left at home, and powder & ball  
were the substitutes. Baume & Breyman would  
have smiled at the display of these trinkets  
in the fields of Walloomscoick. I regret to see the  
Legislature of Vermont running into the common  
error of mere parade & show, and giving up their  
masculine virtues which gave them a name  
in military history.

Opening      A rain last night dissolved the snow and the  
of com      fields again present a pleasing aspect. This day  
mon      we commence feeding our common field, under the usual  
Field      regulations. To this practice some are opposed from  
the belief that the feed on the ground would in  
rich it if suffered to remain. No doubt this is true  
but by omitting to feed we should add three or four weeks  
to the time of feeding from our barns.

30      Friday Cloudy and rain in the morn, and warm  
air. PM Clouds broken rain ceased, and the low part of  
meadow flowed Breeze from West.

Oct. 30

Abolition  
ist Reso  
lution }

At the Convention of Abolitionists, noticed in page 285, the following among other resolutions was past Viz "That the notion, that a responsible moral agent is over at liberty to choose the least of two evils presented to his choice, is, when applied to morals, false without qualification, and has arisen from a very ill considered physical analogy; as if because between the inevitable loss of an Arm or a finger , he may lawfully choose to yield up the least important member, the same liberty of choice were allowed him between murder and theft. The notion denies that truth is immutable and eternal."

Remarks  
on }

The resolution is rather metaphysical and obscure; but if I understand its meaning it is: ~~That~~ though a responsible moral agent may choose between parting with an arm or a finger as the least of two unavoidable ends; yet he has no right of choice whether he will commit murder or theft, when compelled to one or the other.

Now this, to me, appears a singular conclusion In the last case, what rational moral agent would hesitate a moment to commit the theft instead of the murder, as the least evil? Both being contrary to moral law, does not as I conceive, alter the right of choice, unless we admit, with some of our bewildered theologians, that every sin is an infinite evil, and then there would be no grades in sin and crime. He who commits a petty theft is as heinous as the murderer. Such a position needs no labored resolution among men of common sense.

But aside from its metaphysical subtlety the the resolution is intended to apply to the choice now presented

Oct. 30

The Case  
stated }

presented between Mr. Van Buren and General Harrison for the Presidency. Let us examine the resolution as to its bearing on this choice.

We will suppose Mr Van Buren to be in favor of slavery and at the same endeavoring to destroy the Constitution and the liberties of the people, and that Gen Harrison is also in favor of slavery but a friend to the Constitution and the liberties of the people, and is endeavoring to sustain them. Because both are wrong in the first point, does it follow that we are to be denied a preference of the latter, as being the least of two evils. The man who would hesitate in his choice in ~~such a case~~ such a case must indeed be biased by” a “very ill considered physical analogy”

Duty of  
moral  
agents  
in a choice  
of evils }

Whether the sentiments of the two candidates are really such as have been stated in the above suppositions may be left out of the question. The point to be decided is, what is the duty of “a responsible moral agent” who believes men ~~them~~ to be such as supposed, and I think no honest man can be at a loss in his choice. And further. Can the man who is sworn to support the constitution consistently cast his vote for Mr Van Buren, so long as he believes him to be opposed to it, and endeavoring to destroy it. But say the abolitionists we may refuse to give our votes to either, and cast them for another, even if persuaded that this other has no chance of being elected, and by that means the most objectionable candidate shall be ~~elected~~ chosen This is not my mode of reasoning, nor I believe of any who are firmly attached to the constitution and the liberty of our Country. My abolition friend  
pure

Oct. 30

pure and honest as they are, I regret to say, ~~have~~ run into an error not less gross than some other resolutions which have been pointed at their principles. Let us then select the man for President, who, if not perfect in all his sentiments, comes the nearest to ~~the~~ ~~truth~~ rectitude. In the choice of our friends this is the rule which governs us, and I think it a wise one~

Aboli  
tion  
Nom  
inations  
and  
address

In a Massachusetts Abolitionist Extra of Oct. 15<sup>th</sup> James Gillespie Birney is the Candidate for the Presidency, and Thomas Earle for the Vice Presidency: and George Washington Johnson of Easton for Governor, and Abel Bliss of Springfield for Lt Governor. Accompanying the nomination is an address to the Freeman of Massachusetts, by the State Central Committee, occupying nearly the whole paper. The sentiments of the three candidates for the Presidency are pretty fully given. Harrison and Van Buren are represented as clearly in favor of Slavery, and Birney as wholly opposed to it. The address is written with considerable ability, and indeed on many points, is forcible. It attempts to justify the conduct of Abolitionists in making a separate nomination, though there is no probability of success at the present time. Both of the present political parties, it is supposed are determined to do nothing towards the emancipation of the blacks; and all the votes that are cast for Harrison are called slave votes. This is incorrect, as relates to the free states; In these states the Harrison votes will be given with different views- the correction of the ruinous policy of Jackson, & Van Buren and slavery is left out of the question with the design ~~view~~ in many, of taking up that subject in a more calm time when mens passion and prejudices have in some degree subsided. There may be too much indifference on the subject; but this we cannot now avoid. By electing Harrison

Re  
marks  
on

Oct. 30

Modes  
of  
Assailing  
Slavery

we shall be rid of many difficulties; and it would be unwise to array against us every evil that exists when by so doing we might be defeated in correcting any of them. To assail an enemy at many points at once may expose us to defeat; it is better to attack where there is a probability of success, and thus all may at length carry the whole of the enemy's ~~whole~~ works. Slavery is a strong fort and is not to be captured without a long siege: let us then attack the untenable point ~~works~~ and then we shall be able to concentrate our forces and commence operations against the strongest, with more assurance of success~

Plan  
of the  
Aboli  
tionists

But the abolitionist seem to be unwilling to delay for a moment. Their members if small, they say are sufficient to controul or "defeat both the old slavery parties in the State," and they intend to do it no doubt by scattering the votes. This is ~~I doubt~~ [—] but suppose they effect their object, what will they gain by it? Murton or Davis will probably be Governor, and in either case the abolitionists will not have their man. Do they believe they can defeat a chair in the Legislature. What then? We shall still have some one acting as Governor, and they will have gained nothing. Heaven grant that Slavery m[a]y come to an end; but when it terminates I think it will be by means similar to the establishment of our independence; for we are not to look for ~~the~~ miraculous interposition of providence, where volition is free; and men are bound by moral laws & responsible to their infringement~  
Saturday Fair morn with scattering clouds & N.W. Wind Partially cloudy most of the day.  
My Daughter Isabella took the stage for

31

Oct. 31  
Daughter  
Isabella  
for Boston

Palmer, on the Springfield Rail road, by Bloody Brook, Sunderland, Amherst, & Belchertown.

At Palmer she will take the rail road passage to Boston where she expects to reside with her sister Adeline Williams, for some time, perhaps through the winter season.

Rail  
road  
to Bos  
ton on  
easy  
route

This route to Boston is an eligible one: by taking stage at Deerfield at about 8 o'clock A.M. the passenger will arrive at Boston early in the evening, and the passage on the rail road is about as easy as sitting in a pleasant room at home. How preferable this to a passage in a crowded stage partly a night route; As an accommodation to the people in the north & N west part of the State, it is to be regretted that the rail road was not located nearer the centre; but this is said to have been difficult, from the position of the intervening hills and mountains. When this Rail road is completed to the coast line of our State, and connected with one leading across the State of New York, a grand avenue will be opened for business with the western country and no doubt Boston will reap the benefits as well as some large towns on the route. But were it, on the whole, be beneficial to the State at large. Suppose the revenue from the road should ~~should~~ be found less than the interest on the cost, the state then would be saddled with a pretty serious debt, and I am apprehensive this may prove to be the case.

These  
roads  
may  
be too  
expen  
sive

In his message to our State Legislature last year, Gov Morton stated that, "the liabilities involved in ~~the~~ our grants including the subscription for the stock in the western rail road, may amount to more than 5000000 millions of dollars; the annual interest upon which, including the



Oct. 31  
Gov.  
Mortons  
state  
ment

Possi  
ble re  
sult

Demo  
cratic  
efforts

incidental expenses of payment, would not probably fall short of 300,000 dollars; a general liability and a yearly claim, which should they be come fixed upon the Commonwealth, would con statute a lein upon all the immovable property within it, that would perceptibly impair its value” Should this be the result of our present liabilities, in what way is the debt to be paid but by direct taxation? Men professing to be acquainted with financial business tell us, all is safe, and that we are in no danger from this service. I hope it is so; but I think it possible they may be under a mistake. And in such a case, it would be a small consolation to behold an iron strapped road cut through cliffs and ~~over~~ mountains, ~~and~~ affording but a part of the annual sum necessary to defray the interest on its cost; while we are handing out from our scant lockers {—} the pittance of our hard toils, necessary for the support of our wives & our children, to discharge the sums annexed to our names in the tax gatherers warrant.

The leaders of the Democratic party are now endeavoring to fix upon their opponents the error, if it is such of becoming liable for the expense of ~~the~~ Rail roads. But the truth is, both parties were equally improvident, and both were enthusiastic for ~~the~~ improvements without the means for defraying the expense. I am not opposed to internal improvements, and I would go as far as any one in promoting them; but in no case would I enter upon them until the ways & means are obviously within our power. The same system of economy which a

prudent

Oct 31	prudent and provident individual would adopt should be that of our government. When clearly able, I would open the treasury purse & deal out for improvements to the full extent of our ability; and here I would stop, even <del>at the</del> if taunted with parsimony. And let it be remembered that a state, free from a public debt, if lying under this charge, will in the end be deemed the wisest and most republican.
State Economy }	
Nov. 1	<u>Sunday</u> . A fair morn and N.W. wind. Very pleasant day.
Queries Pleasant Weather }	The weather is now pleasant the air moderate and most of our deciduous trees stripped of their foliage. Were this weather to continue through the winter season, what would be the affect on vegetation? I apprehend not favorable. We might at length see trees growing, the seeds of which were brought from southern climates by migrating <del>migrating</del> birds, and which are destroyed, if deposited by them, in our cold winters; and thus the Botanical regions of the Globe might be <del>materially</del> [ ] altered. Probably some vegetables now common to our region would disappear or cease to flourish, and new orders of birds and insects might appear. Our winters are generally considered as unpleasant, but probably they render our climate more salubrious than those of low latitudes, where febrile diseases prevail to a great extent. Were our region to become a warm one, consumptions might be less prevalent; but whether the increase of fevers which probably would follow would be less destructive to human life, is uncertain. Possibly however there may be a temperature, between hot and cold climates, in which the most favorable atmosphere may be found & may not then be sought in the mountainous regions of N or S. Carolina?
Remarks on a change of climate }	

Nov. 2

Monday Morn fair a white frost--breeze from  
a pleasant day.

Our  
Grand  
Election  
nears }

The Grand Election is now near: next Monday the 9th we give our votes for Governor, Lt. Governor, two Sena  
tors and a town representative: Also for fourteen Elec  
tors for President and Vice President of the U. States  
and one member of Congress, equal 20 in the whole. Surely  
it requires a pretty extensive knowledge of the charac  
ters of the men of our State, to be able to discriminate  
between good, bad and indifferent candidates.

The struggle between the two great political parties  
will be warm and earnest; and as a general re  
mark I say, it is to be regretted that our State Elections  
occur so frequently ~~often~~, since the minds of our people are  
therely kept in a constant agitation, in which more  
stress is laid upon men than upon principles.

Means  
resorted  
to de  
ceive }

In these struggles when bad men are presented as  
candidates, a system of deception is resorted to, of a  
most ruinous character; and if the morals of the people  
suffer no injury, it is fortunate, to say the least.

Since the establishment of the federal constitu  
tion these struggles have been attended with ~~dup~~  
corruption, especially since the days of Washing  
ton, and even then the lying spirit began to  
show itself, and many of the people were led to  
believe he was an enemy to republican liberty.

Falsehood  
& corrupt  
tion }

The same spirit has been at work from that  
period to the present, and public opinion is cor  
roded to its vitals. But at no time have I wit  
nessed a greater dereliction of truth than in the  
present strife for the choice of President. Men who  
are endeavoring to support Mr Van Buren hesitate not  
to propagate the most palpable falsehoods, when  
they think they will operate in their favor. Some  
times however they falsehoods are so gross as to startle their

Gov.  
Morton }  
on

dupes, and they recoil upon the leaders. But a short silence and the propagations of others, ~~soon~~ restores the alarmed followers and the delusion goes on. In our state the grand object of our party is the re-election of Governor Morton, who they seem to think will carry out their plans and reform the state. This Gentleman has fallen into hands for whom he cannot entertain high predilections, and he has too much discernment to be their easy tool.

Having so long submitted to be a ~~their~~ candidate, he may feel some desire to succeed in the election this year for in the last, his majority of one, under ~~all the~~ existing circumstances, can be to him but a ~~little~~ faint proof that he is the favorite candidate of the ~~majority~~ people. But connected as he is with the party supporting Mr Van Buren, I think he, as well as that ~~obstinate officer~~ intriguing Chief must retire to private life. Should Mr Morton be reelected, and a majority of both branches of the Legislature ~~be~~ found to coincide in sentiment with the present democratic party, I think they would find him hardly ready to adopt their wild schemes; He would thwart their views, rather than suffer them to commit depredations on the established institutions of the state; and at length, finding him unwilling to go all lengths with them, they would ~~leave~~ desert him for another who would be more subservient to their schemes. I may be mistaken in the man; but I find it difficult to believe, that one who has been so long a respectable judge of our Supreme Court, has at once become rotten at the heart, and an enemy to his Country. The supposition appears to me, next to an impossibility. But this is a sort of argumentum ad verecundium<sup>38</sup>, as the latinest call it and may not be satisfactory to all. But

Not the  
name  
Democracy  
wants }

<sup>38</sup> Latin phrase, meaning “appeal to reverence” and usually means an argument based on authority.

Nov. 2

Hints  
for his  
consideration

But as Mr Morton has suffered himself to be held up for a high station by a party doubtful attachment to genuine republicanism, let him reflect on the the abuse our Washington received from the same sort of men. Is so pure and illustrious a patriot as was that man, who commenced his faithful services of President, under the unanimous vote of his country, found inveterate enemies who expressed joy at his retirement from office, because as they assailed he would no longer possess power to multiply evils on his country, to legalize corruption; and to canker the principles of republicanism.” What, I ask, can be expected by the man who possesses less popularity, is less known, ~~and~~ less tried in the service of his Country, and comes into office by the suffrages of a bare majority of his constituents? If Mr. Morton is ambitious, and wishes to emblazon his name with a ~~high~~ sounding title, he has taken a course of very doubtful success. Let him look to the fragile foundation on which he is now placed; and it, at length, his vacillating party become his enemies, from the moderate measures he may recommend, he may find cause to express himself, as did Washington of the democracy of his day: Viz they are the curse of this Country.” (See his Letter to Charles Carrol of Maryland, August 12<sup>th</sup>, 1798) I repeat, Mr Morton is not the man the leaders of the present democratic party would select for their ~~leader~~ head if a more obsequious and available candidate could be found.

In the above I have treated the motives of the present leaders of the democratic party with ~~some~~ [—] freedom. I wish however it should be noticed that I make a distinction between those who are honest in their designs, and those who cannot consistently claim that virtue. Among those

Nov. 2

called leaders, are a few whom I have heretofore held in high estimation for eminent services in the promotion of the welfare of their Country. If they are now found on the side of error in politics, it proves only that even they may be misled, while their motives are good.

“To err is human, to forgive devine.”

3

Tuesday a fair and calm day air warm at evening thin clouds appear indicating rain.

Indis  
cretion  
of young  
scrib  
blers

In our electioneering movements we often see in discreet attempts to promote our cause, and indeed such as tend to retard our progress of ~~the [ ]~~ of truth and correct principles. These emanate generally from young scriblers who have not arrived at the age of discretion, or perhaps have never learned ~~what~~ to discriminate between discretion and imprudence. In the Greenfield Mercury of this day, I notice a foolish squib aimed at Benjamin F. Hallet, in which his “notorious antimasonry” is made a term of reproach. This ~~foolish fellow~~ indiscreet scribbler ought to know that many, very many, of those in favor of the election of Gen. Harrison and John Davis, were, and are, Antimasons from the purest motives; and that any vituperations cast upon Mr Hallet, on that ground, must have an unfavorable effect. Whatever may be the opinions of this Gentleman, at this time, in relation to politics, it is a fact that every informed ~~real~~ antimason knows, that his efforts in destroying the pernicious Masonic fraternity were able, and that he deserves the warmest thanks of the Country for his efforts. The [ ] scrap to which I allude is signed Old Deerfield. But it happens that a majority of Old Deerfield was firm supporters of Antimasonry.

Mr Hul  
lets no  
ble con  
duct in  
the cau  
se of An  
timason  
ry

If

Nov. 3 If any thing short of fair argument could induce me to dissent ~~from~~ the cause of the party called Whigs, it would be a continuation of the abuse antimasons received from some of the leaders of that party: and whom I am compelled to say, have lessened the value I once put upon their discernment and honesty.

4 Wednesday. Thin clouds in the morning, with a Northerly breeze. PM fair & many thin clouds. Air warm.

5 Thursday. A Cloudy morn, with a NW breeze, the day generally overspread with clouds.

Receipt of Citizen Soldiers } This day I received by mail, 14 Nos of the Citizen Soldier from Norwiche, Vt. They are in 4 to of 8 pages each on good paper & fair type. The militia plan [ ] cated depends too much on a patriotism which does not exist in the people, and supposes ~~men~~ to be what they are not. In short the error is in attempting to make every man a soldier and a lover of his profession contrary to his self interest and inclination.

6 Friday. Many thin clouds but sun shine. NW wind

7 Saturday. Fair with many thin clouds Wind northerly. PM fair & pleasant.

Quotes A. Brownson proposed Novel } In a paper from N York entitled The New World we notice the following ~~notice of~~ touch on our Boston Quarterly Reviewer. "The Respectable Cut-Throat" Mr. Brownson in speaking of those who call him a Jacobin, and the American Robespierre says: "We like these names; and if we can ever find lei sure we intend to immortalize the old Sans-culottes in a novel, to be entitled "The Jacobins" of which Robespierre shall be the hero. Where his true history shall be told he will be a man for Americans to respect, and not to screech over."

To those who have perused Mr Brownsons

Review

Nov.  
7

Robes  
pierre }  
the hero }

Review, a Novel of this character from him would excite no surprise: for habituated as was that French Jacobin Robespierre scenes of blood, he only acted the part to which Mr Brownson's principles directly lead~

Men of the principles of this ~~gentleman~~ latter Jacobin, it is hoped are rare among us; but it is a fact to be regretted that young men of ardent feeling, & without much experience are found, who are too ready to be led aside from correct principles by the ~~gross ravings~~ of such men as Mr. Brownson.

"Robespierre the man for America"! Is Mr B. ready for the rule of such a bloody tyrant in this Country?

Mur  
der of }  
Lavois }  
ier }

A writer speaking of the death of Lavoisier the great French Chemist, says, "If the sanguinary tyranny of the monster Robespierre had committed only that outrage against eternal justice, a succeeding age of the most perfect Government would scarcely have sufficed, to France and to the world, to repair the prodigious injury that loss has produced to Chemistry and all the sciences and economical arts with which it is connected." A short time before his massacre, that great man was [—] about to publish his Elements of Chemistry in an entire new form, composing a Complete system of Philosophical Chemistry. But alas! it was forever lost; through the infernal butchery of [ ] by the bloody Robespierre Mr. Brownson's "man for America"!

Brown  
son's }  
move }  
ment }  
party }

Mr. B. has limited at a "movement party" which is to set aside old things and introduce "a new philosophy & new modes of thinking. Is this party with a Robespierre at their head, to carry into effect their scheme "at the end of a tremendous war" as he hints in his Review? American remember the admonitions of your great and good Washington! and keep vigilant eye on the plans of the pretenders of liberty in the school of Robespierre.



Nov. 8

Sunday Cloudy and calm. Continued cloudy through the day some rain afternoon~

Hand  
Bill  
state  
ment of  
Elections

This morning we see a handbill printed yesterday at Northampton, posted upon the trees along our street, announcing that N. York, Pennsylvania & Virginia have carried their Harrison Tickets at their elections. That part of N York west of Cayuga Bridge, it is said, has given a majority of 14,000 against Van Buren; Pennsylvania upwards of 500 and Virginia about 2,000. The information is cheering, but I think uncertain, as it is impossible to procure accurate returns in so short a time. Probably the eastern part of N. York has given a majority for the Van Buren ticket; and if Virginia has but 2,000 majority for Harrison I am disappointed. The hand bill is confident that Harrison is, or will be, elected to the Presidency. I think this is still doubtful. Massachusetts it is expected, will give a strong Harrison vote tomorrow. A change in the Administration will evince that the people of the United States are still republicans and attached to the Constitution~

Another  
state  
ment

In the afternoon another statement is given in the Bay State, printed at Boston yesterday, headed Glory, Glory, Glory! claiming N. York Pennsylvania and Virginia as having gone decidedly for Van Buren, and that he is certain of his re-election.

Re  
marks

Now the fact is, neither party can rely on the state ments made at this time. But it seems to be supposed that our votes ~~are votes~~ are to be decided by those of other states. If the people are thus to be twisted and turned in their decision, surely they are ill qualified for exercising their rights at the ballot boxes. To the patriot these puerile arts are sickening indeed; and he cannot but enquire, earnestly, whether men thus influenced are, in fact, capable of self government?

Nov. 9

Monday. Cloudy & rainy morn, and breeze from North. PM Rain ceased, but the day remained cloudy and the ground muddy.

Stormy  
weath  
er un  
favora  
ble for  
Election  
and  
why

In our former political struggles, during the administration of Washington & the elder Adams, between the friends of liberty and Jacobin democracy, it was remarked that at an election a stormy day was unfavorable to the cause of the former; because aged men who were generally advocates for rational liberty, could not so well attend the elections as the young, who from want of sober reflection, were apt to be led away by the noisy demagogue, and a zeal created which neither reason nor stormy weather could abate. The remark was well founded; and it is probable the number of votes in the state this day, will be less than they would be were the weather fair. I think however enough will be cast to insure the Harrison ticket. This opinion is formed in the belief that a majority of our people are honest, and will vote right, if not mislead by dishonest men, who act under sinister views. Where the people are honest and intelligent the demagogue may attempt ~~endeavor~~ to diffuse his poison, but the people ~~people~~ will generally discover its deleterious qualities and refuse to swallow it, however artfully concealed. Honesty & intelligence are the antidotes to error. How important then that in a republic, the people should be informed and their minds enlarged on all subjects that relate to their duty as rational beings.

Result  
of our  
Election  
in part

Notwithstanding the day was unpropitious the assembly at the election, was uncommonly large, and the people evinced a laudable spirit in the cause of uncontaminated republicanism. The votes for the Harrison ticket for town Representative were 230, for the Van Buren ticket 130. The

Nov. 9

Remarks  
on our  
success

The whole for town representative, then, were 360 to which add the scattering votes= $\text{æ}$ , and the amount is  $260 + \text{æ}$ . The value of  $\text{æ}$  is to me unknown; but ~~is~~ is said to be small: the whole number may be 370 From this data I infer that our gain since the last year's election, is not far from 100 on the side of pure republicanism. Mr Orlando Ware is our town Representative, a gentleman of sound principles and judgment, & well fitted to represent the town at the next session of the General Council. when a new valuation is to be taken. In him we find no wild theories of Government, and I believe he is proof against the {—} non sense of Orestes A. Brownson, which has made some progress among a few of our inconsiderate and inexperienced young men, who I think will recover from their mania, by a few years reflection In conclusion I add, that it gives me high satisfaction to find moral principles prevailing the majority of people of our town, and that they cannot be led away from their duty by the chimerical notions ~~efforts~~ of a few men now endeavoring to diffuse among them principles which would lead to the infernal butcheries of a Robespierre ~~or~~ a Morat or a Danton.

More  
partic  
ular  
result

In the Evening a more full result of our Election was handed me, perhaps not entirely accurate.

For Governor John Davis	237	
“ “ Marcus Morton	137	
Supposed for G.W. Johnson (Abolitionist)	<u>5</u>	
Total	379	
Election Ticket. Harrison	239	
“ “ Van Buren	137	
Aboliton List (supposed)	<u>9</u>	= 375
Member of Congress Ozman Baker <sup>39</sup>	237	
Do do R. Dickinson	133	
Another supposed Boltwood	<u>8</u>	= 378

---

<sup>39</sup> Actually, Osmyn Baker, a lawyer born in Amherst, who lived in Northampton.

Nov. 9	For the State Senate	} Davis	239	
			White	240
	liberty ticket	} Nims	137	
			Allen	136
	Van Buren Do.	{	Another list	<u>6</u>
Town Representative		O. Ware	230	
		G. Dickinson	135	
		Scattering	<u>6</u>	=371

No return for Lt. Governor; probably about the same number as for Governor.

The small vote I have supposed is for the Abolition ticket, though not so named.

In the evening we hear the reports of Cannon for the success of the Harrison ticket, which we are informed from Greenfield, is highly favorable in the towns heard from. It is hoped that this demoralizing struggle is over, and that the people will now turn their attention to other important subjects.

10 Tuesday. Morn fair and N. Wind; and continued fair throughout. Some clouds at sun set.

County Returns of Elections } In the Gazette & Mercury of this day we have a return of ~~from~~ the votes in all the towns in Franklin, as follows:  
Davis for Governor 3351; Morton for do. 2325  
Majority for Davis 1026. and net gain 1045 (since last)  
Senators Davis & White are elected by upwards of  
of 1100 majority. The electoral ticket stands at 3461  
Harrison, and 2150 Van Buren. For member of Congress Baker has a strong majority in the County.  
In these statements the abolition ticket is omitted,  
it being, as supposed, very small: but the results may  
be some what varied when that ticket is included.

11 Wednesday Morn fair; N.W. Wind. P.M. Fair day  
A Report from Northampton states that the votes of 200 towns give about 14,000 majority for Davis May be incorrect.

Nov. 11      The Evening Post of New York says the Greenfield Gazette makes the following declaration in regard to the character of Gen. Harrison. "He has been all his life a brave and well meaning and honest man, and the charges that have been made to the contrary are party slanders unworthy of the features of our cause." The Post is a Van Buren paper, and seen at last to be disposed to admit something like truth. Had this disposition been general in the democratic papers during the electioneering contest, their cause would have stood on more elevated ground. Harrison's character, they ought to have known, was too elevated to be sunk in the dust, by those who are infinitely his inferiors, in every point of comparison. Let them learn that this is not the way to effect their objects, in a Country where the people possess common discernment and common honesty; and let them learn also, that good men are not to be held up as enemies to the Country because they are opposed to what is called democracy where they have assumed as exclusively their own. The fact is, the people of this Country are all friends to a democratic government, differing only on its administration; and it is hoped that the ~~false and despicable cry~~ of miserable and despicable yelp against Aristocracy, [     ] &c will now receive a check; and even demagogues learn that men of talents and sound republican principles are not all rascals & knaves, because they are opposed to their utopian ~~nefarious~~ schemes. It is time for democratic leaders ~~gogues~~ to change their tone to something more congenial to the ears of an honest community. A few years more of misrule would have introduced a reign of terror, not less sanguinary than that of Robespierre and other monsters of France in the early part of its revolution. Thanks to a majority of the people, who are now determined to stop the progress of nefarious schemes. If we had yet

Symptoms of candor in the E. Post }

Reflections on the measures pursued. }

Lessons taught }

- Nov. 11 yet amongst us men who would immortalize the old sans culottes of France in novels from our presses, let them remember that their readers have not been schooled amongst the hirsute furies of of Paris.
- 12 Thursday. Cloudy morn and calm air, and so continued through the day. excepting a breeze at PM.
- New York Election } The votes cast at the recent Election, in N York ~~State~~ are stated in the Log Cabin of N York City of Nov 9<sup>th</sup> as follows. Whig majority (or Harrison Electors) 12,000  
Governor Swards majority 3,000  
Lt Governor (Round number) 10,000  
Senate now stands 21 Whig & 11 loco-facos.  
Assembly 68 “ 60 “ This election gives Harrison 42 votes, and is supposed to insure his election by at least 200 votes out of 294.
- And others } Pennsylvania is said to stand 251 majority for Harrison, in 290,000 votes; but as the whole are not received, she remains doubtful.  
Virginia also remains doubtful; Probably for Van Buren  
If the Statements in the paper are nearly ~~about~~ correct, Har rison's election is safe. A late Cincinnati paper states that “President Harrison arrived in the City on Saturday last, in perfect health, in time to receive the congratulations of his friends in the evening.” Honored to whom Honor is due! And who is more deserving of it, than General William H. Harrison, the tried patriot, the brave soldier the Able statesman!!!
- Reflec } If the friends of Liberty have succeeded in the election of Gen. Harrison, and there seems to be little reason to doubt it; the event is most propitious to the country, and every patriot will feel increased confidence in the permanency of our republic. It will be the happy success of truth over falsehood, ~~of morality~~

Nov. 12

Check  
of dan  
gerous  
princi  
ples

morality over turpitude, of honest men over the secret arts of chicanery and deception. The more change of men in office, is not so important as the downfall of the pernicious principles, which not a few are endeavoring to infuse among the restless part of the people, who think that the restraints of law, are inconsistent with the natural rights of men. Principles which if once fully adopted would prostrate our fair republic, sink us to the lowest degradation, and ultimately place us under the relentless power of some daring Chief who might find an overpowering military force at his command. But Under our present condition ~~circumstances~~ I think we need not soon look for such an event. Our state sovereignties will hold such usurpation at bay; but they also may become corrupt by the introduction of disorganizing principles, and then, farewell to republican liberty!

Lesson  
to Ru  
lers

From the ~~anticipated~~ result of this election, let those men at the head of Government learn this truth— (Viz) that when they pursue measures adverse to the welfare of the Country, and obstinately persist in the course, the people in whom the sovereignty resides, feeling that their property is impaired, and their rights infringed, even if they have for a time ~~while~~ been lethargic, will raise from torpor, repair to the ballot boxes en mass and ~~put down~~ wrest from their places the agents who are supposed to be the instigators or promoters of the misrule.

Indeed, so sensitive are the people in this respect, that there is ~~some~~ danger of an excess of jealousy which may carry them to unreasonable lengths. But generally, where the people are well informed, they are also well disposed; and the importance of government is felt. Let then our rulers keep these principles in view; and while they govern the people by reasonable {—} means, let them govern them selves, and remember that inordinate ambition ~~in rule~~ will not be suffered to pass with impunity.

Nov. 13

Friday Fair morn with scattering clouds and NW. wind PM clear sky air becoming more cool.

Exam  
ination  
at our  
Acade  
my }

In the afternoon attended an examination of Mr Lincoln's school at our Academy, and was highly gratified on witnessing the progress of useful knowledge. My impaired hearing rendered it impossible to judge of the recitations, but my eyes were turned to the mathematical papers, the drawings, chiefly in pencil, and the specimens of plants neatly prepared and placed on the leaves of books; evincing taste as well as industry. Mr Lincoln performed many experiments with his fine apparatus, elucidating the principles of natural philosophy, and chemistry. One of the ladies read a French account of Braddocks Battle, and gave an English translation. The school has become highly respectable, and none who resorts to it for information of a useful character, will leave it dissatisfied, or without improvement in the useful. The apparatus of the institution is numerous and excellent; I believe exceeding by few; ~~any~~ that of any school in this part of the State; and we are making annual additions. May the institution continue to prosper under its excellent instructor~

Excel  
lence  
of the  
Institut  
tion }

Facil  
ities af  
forded  
for study }

The facilities now afforded in the study of natural philosophy, by ingenious apparatus are great, and indeed wonderful. Instead of pictures ~~drawings~~ in Books we now find realities placed before the eye, and experiments performed in the most striking manner, carrying full conviction to the mind. To what may not the skill of man arrive? True he cannot perform miracles; but aided by the laws of nature he penetrates into some of ~~many~~ of her deep {—} recesses, and devel  
ops



Nov 13

The  
pro  
gress  
made  
by Man

ops many of her recondite principles, which, where the lights of science have ~~unknown~~ never shone are at first ~~would be~~ deemed miraculous or legendary. By astronomy the man of science traces out the course of the heavenly bodies and tells us their precise places for centuries to come; predicts their eclipses and occultations; measures their bulks, and periodic revolutions with astonishing accuracy; and even the wandering comet seems subjected to his rules. Look at the Chemist and notice the wonders he performs.

His  
powers  
limited

Are they human operations or divine? I might mention the Electrician the Magnetist, the Galvanist and ~~some~~ others who excite our amazement ~~wonder~~ by their ~~profound~~ exhibitions of wonderful phenomena But all these are ~~but~~ men, limited by the laws of nature, beyond which they ~~cannot~~ never advance ~~move~~ a step. All beyond the limits as much mystery as to the most unlearned: yet with an eminent astronomer ~~I think~~ we may truly say ~~rationaly conclude~~ "that minds capable of such deep researches, not only derive their origin from that adorable almighty Being, ~~made~~ (manifested by his works) but are also incited to aspire after a more perfect knowledge of his nature, and a stricter conformity to his will."

When  
success  
fully  
employ  
ed

But limited as he is, man has a vast field for cultivation, presented to him by his creator, and whether its products shall be good or evil, depends on his industry and wise application of the fixed laws of nature given him for his government. If he disregards these or attempts to proceed counter to them, he is sure to meet disappointment and misery while ~~by~~ a contrary course will insure him success & happiness.

14

Saturday Fair, with a cool westerly wind through the day.

15

Sunday. Cloudy and rainy morn & calm Air; the ground white with snow. PM clear and pleasant, and some snow left.

Nov 15

Our friend Jos. Henry Esq. of Halifax arrived here last evening from Boston, and informs that my Daughter Adeline continues to decline, and he thinks her disease will prove fatal. My apprehensions are the same, her lungs must be affected beyond the remedy of the physician.

large paper  
and a new  
Book

Mam  
moth  
Paper

Among the newspapers brought by Mr. Henry is one entitled Brother Jonathan, on a sheet of 64 inches by 51, the largest paper, perhaps, ever printed. It is folded in 4 to. form; making 16 ~~eight~~ pages and the matter contained would make a ~~small~~ Vol in 12 mo; A.P. Willis & H. Hastings Weld, Editors, published weekly at N. York price \$3 per year, paid in advance. The size of the paper renders it inconvenient in the perusal, and much of it, of course, is made up of light matter, uninteresting to the man of science. To the novel reader it may furnish a cheap supply

A new  
Book  
on Astron-  
omy

In the paper I observe a notice of a recent work of the following title: News of the Architecture of the Heavens, by Professor Nichols of Glasgow University, L.L.D., T.R.S.E. – In a series of letters to a lady, with 25 beautiful Plates, a Glossary, Notes and Illustrations. About 100 copies of the work were imported and immediately sold, at \$4. An American edition is now published with some additions at \$1.50. In a very short space of time 3 large editions were published in London.

Ameri-  
can Edi-  
tion of  
N. York

The work is highly commended by Gentlemen of intelligence in this Country, and is said to be remarkably calculated to show the religious and even devotional tendencies of true science. One of the positions maintained is “that our solar system belongs to the Milky Way, and this is merely one of an infinitude of similar clusters scattered through the measureless depths of ether. The author, no doubt, took his data from Dr. Herschells discoveries of numerous nebula in the heavens.

Nov. 16 Monday Fair wind NW breeze, the snow nearly gone excepting on the roofs of buildings and hills having a northern aspect.

17 Tuesday Fair morn with scattering clouds

Philosophical Lecture by M. Davis of Boston } Last evening I attended a Lecture delivered by Mr A. Davis of Boston, treating on various important branches of Natural Philosophy, elucidated by a great variety of curious and novel apparatus. As introductory he described Galvanism and magnetism, giving a brief history of those sciences and then proceeded 1<sup>st</sup> to Electromagnetism, or magnetism produced by the galvanized current. 2<sup>nd</sup> Magneto-Electricity, an electricity excited by magnetism. The experiments in these two branches are surprising, developing powers which have hitherto been unknown, and such as would seem to be applicable to the working of heavy machinery, such as carriages, mills Boats &c. ~~A boat~~ One of the latter to ply between New York & Providence Mr Davis says is now constructing by a gentleman who is to receive a large sum if he succeeds. Whether the power will be found sufficient is doubtful. In the lecture on the first of the above branches, Mr Davis gave a plausible theory for explaining something of the magnetism of the earth, the nature of its effect on the needle, and the cause of the lines of no variation.

Branches embraced } The rationale of the revolution of the magnetic poles was not attempted; but his explanations of the variation of the needle embraced that well established fact. Mr Davis suggested that the magnetism of the earth was essentially influenced ~~governed~~ by the action of the sun in its apparent course from east to west, in producing currents

Magnetism of the Earth } rents

Nov 17

rents of electricity on, or within, the earth; and he touched upon the diurnal variation, which seems to be connected somehow, with the action of the sun's rays. His suggestions deserve the consideration of the philosopher.

Daguerre  
otype  
drawing }

Mr. Davis next proceeded to Daguerreotype drawing, or the method of taking views, portraits, landscapes &c by the action of solar light only and that in a few minutes, and explained the process, by an apparatus constructed for the purpose. Several specimens of landscape pictures taken, by this method, were exhibited of the most surprising accuracy. With Mr Davis apparatus a traveler unacquainted with drawing, may obtain accurate views of places and scenes he may visit, beyond any thing heretofore attempted. He will furnish the apparatus, the necessary ingredients & an explanatory pamphlet for \$25.

Electro  
type  
Printing }

Mr Davis closed his lecture with Electro-type Printing, or the method of making or multiplying metallic plates for engraving & Copies of the prints were exhibited and the process of making the plates explained. By this art great expense may be saved when plates are worn out by use, and copies procured equal to the plates when new. The specimens ~~were~~ exhibited were highly satisfactory.

Remarks  
on the  
Exhibition }

In conclusion I must say, I was highly gratified with the exhibition and Mr Davis explanations. Here is now opened to our view a further display of the wonderful laws of nature, affording to the enquiring mind incentives to the study of science in all of its branches, and to a more perfect knowledge of the profound works of Deity. Mr Davis appeared modest & evinced great knowledge of his subjects.

Nov 17

knowledge of his subjects; and as his tickets were put at the low price of 12 ½ cents, I fear he received but a small compensation for his useful services. He has a brother in Boston who, as well as himself, is employed in the construction of photospical instruments, several of which we have recently obtained for our Academy.

Mr Davis }  
Load }  
stone }

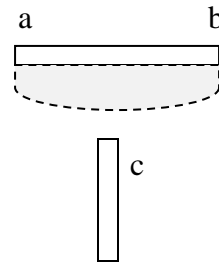
I have omitted to mention that Mr. Davis had with him a good sized load stone possessing the two poles and pretty strong magnetic power its magnetism from induction.

Expla }  
nation }  
of thero }  
tary mo }  
tions }  
Seen in }  
the experi }  
ments }

In the experiments of Mr Davis where a rotary motion was produced on wheels, and bars suspended on pivots, it appeared to me to be caused by a rapid change of poles in the induced magnets, either by the galvanic battery, or the permanent magnets used in the processes~

Thus, in a suspended bar ab, suppose the end b to be attracted by the magnet c; if the motion of the bar is rapid, it will pass beyond c, by its momentum; the pole c being then instantly charged to a repellent one, will drive the suspended bar in the same direction, and meeting another on opposite magnet acting in the same manner, the rotary motion will be continued, and thus we have a ~~perpetual motion~~ [ ] motion in the strict est sence of the words, The shock given in the experiments, is not so easily explained: it is supposed however from electro or magneto-electricity. But perhaps it will at length be found, that Electricity magnetism and galvanism are the same fluid under some unknown modification. Let us push on our discoveries, until we arrive at the limits beyond which the almighty fiat has said, thou shall not go!

The }  
Shock }



Nov. 18      Wednesday. Cloudy morn calm air and rather cold. Day continued same throughout

State of the Election } From the State of the votes in Massachusetts, as as given in the papers, it appears that John Davis is elected Governor, by a majority of about 16,000 and the Harrison ticket carried by a majority of nearly 20,000. All branches of the Legislature will be firmly Anti-Van Buren; and Gen. Harrison will undoubtedly be elected President of the U.S. by a large majority. Thus it appears that when men at the head of Government, lose sight of the interests of the people, they will be hurled from their places, and those more worthy placed in them. Hence our security against those who would prostrate our liberty to their ambition.

19      Thursday. Morn cloudy, wind NW; air cold. Most of the day fair

Supplying Clergymen } A Mr Cushing of Lunenburg, a Cambridge graduate, is now supplying our pulpit. He is a brother of Mr Cushing who has for several years been Clerk of our House of Representatives, and possesses the same enlightened views of Christianity we have seen in others from that university. All the Gentlemen who have been with us have, I believe, given satisfaction to our thinking people, who seem to be determined to delay an invitation to any, to settle permanently with them for some time. By such delay they hope to find a religious instructor who shall be approved by the whole parish, if possible; but this is hardly to be expected, since men differ in their theological opinions perhaps more than on any other subjects; and some have formed no opinions in relation to it; or blindly follow the system that has been presented to them in their childhood, be it what it may.

Nov. 20

Friday. Fair morn with many broken clouds and a breeze from NW: but the sun was bright most of the day and the air rather cold.

Exhibition of rare fish by the magic Lantern

Last evening Mr Lincoln exhibited at my room, the new scenes he has lately obtained for our magic lantern, containing representations of various kinds of seafish of the most anomalous forms, generally I believe, of the cartilaginous series of Cuvier's arrangement, though some are of other series. The singularity of the forms excited surprise, and the query whether they were not a sort of lusus naturae<sup>40</sup>,

Reflection on

which we ascribe to uncommon forms. The uses of some of the appendages, seen in the fish, are not readily perceived by us, and are seemingly every way inconvenient. In some it was difficult for me to conceive by what means the fish acquired a progressive motion through the water, though generally a small fin or two were seen, and some steering appendage at the stern. But however singular the forms of these fish appear, no doubt they are adopted to the element in which they exist, and may be as perfect as those {—} found in animals we call beautiful. All are the production of an infinitely wise being, and therefore not deficient in their structure. ~~And~~

our knowledge of the subject limited

“All are but parts of one stupendous whole,  
Whose body nature is, and God the soul”<sup>41</sup>  
Our knowledge of the fish of the Ocean is probably very limited. At its bottom there may be many that never have or can be, seen by us; among those that occasionally visit the surface or small depth below it, many no doubt have escaped observation. As the world becomes older we discover more & more of this class of animated nature; but there will always remain, not only in this as well as other

class

<sup>40</sup> freak of nature.

<sup>41</sup> From Alexander Pope's *Essay on Man*.

Nov. 20

classes of animals; many of which we must remain ignorant. Future generations may add to the stock of knowledge now obtained, both of animated and inanimated nature; but it is believed that there will forever remain [ ] to which they cannot arrive. But this ought not to check our researches, for much is within our power, and great progress may be made towards the pinnacle of human knowledge~

Mann's  
Report  
on School  
Houses }

I have just read a Report of the Secretary of the Board of Education on the subjects of School Houses By Horace Mann. Dated March 27<sup>th</sup> 1838 Boston.

The Report is valuable, particularly the part relating to the construction of school houses, ventilation and warming of the rooms, and location of the buildings. Respecting the latter, we generally lay much stress upon finding a central position to equalize the travel; but this seems of less importance than other circumstances; a little extra travel is considered a trifling fault, and excepting in foul weather it ~~the travel~~ may be beneficial to the scholar, unless he is very young. The importance of a yard for exercise is urged as well as a degree of neatness and cleanliness, in and about the buildings. A good well is considered necessary, and a place for the storage of fuel. Where a place can be found a little retired from a public road it is considered a preferable to one near it. All the subjects treated of, are worthy of consideration. In the Appendix are letters from Dr Samuel B Woodard of the Lunatic Hospital at Worcester; Professor Silliman of Yale College; and Dr Samuel G Howe of the Institution for the Education of the Blind (Pearl Street Boston) The latter assents "that the great majority combined ~~from~~ in consequence of



Nov. 20

Dr. How  
e's opin  
ion of the  
Cause of  
Blindness

Doubt  
ful

violation of the natural laws, either by them  
selves or their parents; for he says I hold it to be indispu  
table, that almost every case of congenital blind  
ness, is the penalty paid by the sufferer for the fault  
of the parent or progenitor. The number of cases of  
hereditary blindness, and of hereditary tendency  
to diseases of the eye, which have come under my  
observation, have established this beyond all doubt  
in my mind." The Dr is strong in his assertion; but  
is he correct? May he not as well assert that other  
defects in the organs of the body are from a similar  
cause, such as deafness &c? To me it appears that in  
so curious and nice a structure as the eye, there may  
be many causes to render it defective ~~imperfect~~, besides a here  
ditary diathesis; and that it is wonderful that  
there are so few cases of blindness. But the Dr. claims nice  
observation in proof of his position. Perhaps however fur  
ther observation may change his opinion. The reason  
ing of the Dr. on this subject are, to me, inconclu  
sive. He seems to suppose that man was created with  
a perfect physical organization. Is not this far from  
the fact? It is hoped that Dr. Howe does not advance  
his doctrine ~~opinions~~ to his pupils, and thereby add to their  
sufferings & the reflection that they are rendering punishment from some  
misconduct of their progenitors.

In Professor Sillimans Letter we have the fol  
lowing, chemical facts, as connected with the atmosphere.

P. Silli  
man's  
chemi  
cal facts  
in rela  
tion to  
air

Of our Atmosphere only 1/5 by volume is fitted  
to sustain life. That portion is oxygen; the other  
4 ozate or nitrogen gas, which when breathed alone  
kills by suffocation. The withdrawing the oxygen  
gas, by respiration or otherwise, destroys the power  
of the atmosphere to sustain life, and this alone  
furnishes a decisive reason, why fresh air must be  
constantly supplied to support animal life. But  
this

Nov. 20

Carbon  
nic acid  
effects  
of ani  
mal life

this is not all. Every contact of the air with the lungs generates in the human subject from 6 to 8 per cent of carbonic acid gas. the same gas that often destroys the lives of people who descend, incautiously into wells, or who remain in close rooms, with a Charcoal fire not under a flue. This gas the carbonic acid kills, it is true, by suffocation, as azote does, and as water acts in drowning. But this is not all. It acts positively with a peculiar and malignant energy, upon the vital powers, which, even when life is not entirely destroyed, it prostrates or paralyzes, probably through the nervous system. He says I find by numerous trials, made with my own lungs, that a confined portion of air, sufficient however, to fill the lungs perfectly with a full inspiration, is so contaminate by a single contact that a candle will scarcely burn in it at all; and after 3 contacts the candle will then go out, and an animal would die in it as quickly as if immersed in azote, or even water.

Expir  
ation  
from  
the lungs

It is evident, therefore, that a constant renewal of the air is indispensable to safety as regards life, and no person can be compelled to breathe again and again, the same portions of air, without manifest injury to health, and it may be, dangerous to life.

Air of  
Apart  
ments  
must  
be re  
newed

It follows then, that the air of apartments & especially of those occupied by many persons at once, ought to be thrown off by a free ventilation, & when blown from the lungs, the same air ought not to be again inhaled, until it has been purified from the carbonic acid gas, & its due proportion of oxygen gas restored. This is effected by the upper surface of the green leaves of trees, & plants, when acted upon by the direct solar rays. The carbonic acid gas is then decomposed, the carbon is absorbed to sustain, in part, the life of the plant, by affording it one element of its food, while the oxygen gas is liberated & restored to the atmosphere.

Nov. 20  
Dang  
er of  
sleeping  
in small  
tight  
rooms }

From the foregoing chemical facts it appears, that to sleep in a small close room is detrimental to health, and if crowded with people would be fatal to life. The horrid suffocation of 123 persons, in the Black Hole at Calcutta in 1756, is a striking instance of this kind, and should be known to all, as well as the danger of descending into wells, where there is often an accumulation of carbonic acid gas, by which many lives have been lost.

Queries  
in rela  
tion to  
mala  
dies }

From the foregoing facts it also appears that ~~the~~ should the atmosphere ever for short time, ~~be~~ vary the proportions of its composition, the health of animals would be effected. For example: suppose the oxygen gas should be much lessened, or carbonic acid be increased, would not fatal maladies prevail? Nature it is true, has contrived means to keep up a due proportion of the different gases but it would be strange indeed if the process should not sometimes vary; and hence may we not account satisfactorily, for fatal maladies which prevail in different years, and put at defiance the skill of the physician? In our Southern climes fatal fevers (as we call them) occasionally prevail, while the people at the north are exempted from them, and who can doubt that the cause is atmospheric? Much might be added on this subject.

21  
1840

Balsam  
tree trunk  
planted }

Saturday A fair morn and breeze from NW. and air cold. Clouds appear late afternoon. This day we planted, in our door yard, a Balsam Tree (Pinas Balsamea) brought from Halifax, Vt. of about 20 feet in height and 6 inches diameter. The difference of the soil & temperature of Halifax and Deerfield valley, render it very doubtful

Nov. 21

Not in  
digon  
ous to  
our  
valley }

Abound  
in North  
ern re  
gions }

Its gum  
used  
as a  
medi  
cine }

whether the tree will grow and flourish here.  
 Out of 10 or 12 small hemlocks, belonging to the same  
 tribe which I planted a number of years ago, at my house  
 near the south end of our street, only two took root  
 and flourished: they are now of considerable size  
 By bringing the soil ~~to the alluvial vallies~~, from the  
 mountains or highlands where these trees flourish to  
 our valley and planting them in it, probably they would more  
 readily take root and grow. But in the distribution  
 of trees & plants over the surface of the earth, nature  
 seems to have chosen soils & climates adapted to  
 their natures and we may therefore look for trees and  
 plants of different kinds, in the vallies and on the  
 mountains in the same latitudes. The Balsam  
 tree abounds in great perfection, in the Northern  
 part of the State of Main, and in lower Canada  
 and parts adjacent, and considerable pains are  
 taken to collect its gum, which has been used for  
 medical purposes. John Joseph Henry Esqr. of Pen  
 sylvania, who was a soldier under Arnold in the  
 expedition up the Kennebunk in 1775, says, the men  
 used the gum as a medicine. In the morning we  
 placed the blade of a broad knife (which was  
 declined) at the under side of the blister, and  
 the lips to the back of the knife, and the liquor  
 flowed into the mouth freely. It was heating and  
 cordial to the stomach, attended by an agreeable  
 pungency. This practice, in all likelihood, contribu  
 ted to the preservation of health. The Blister  
 is a white and lucid protuberance found upon the  
 bark, of the size of a finger of thumb nail, from  
 them a vial may be filled in the space of an hour  
 (See his interesting account of the Expedition pub  
 lished at Lancaster 1812)  
 The tree we planted has a beautiful appearance, the limbs &  
 foliage forming an acute cone of a light Green ~~hue~~ The

- Nov. 21      The Teamster who brought the ~~fir~~ tree, informs me that the snow at Halifax is now about 6 inches in depth affording good sleighing. Our ground is now bare and free from frost. This difference is owing to elevation and not the difference of Latitude, say fifteen minutes. I have no good data for determining the height of Halifax above our valley, but on a rough estimate I should say 1500 feet. A small variety of Indian Corn is raised in the town; but it is not considered a staple crop, the potato, which is excellent, being a substitute for corn for fattening swine, and other animals in the winter season, which is ordinarily about six months in duration & a long season for the Latitude of 42°..47' which is about that of Halifax central Church.
- Snow at Halifax Vt. }  
Its elevation & Latitude }
- 22      Sunday. Cloudy morn, the ground whitened with snow; before noon; a snow began to fall, with a Northern breeze, and continued to about sun setting  
Snow storm }
- During the month of November last year we had no snow, excepting a little whitening of the ground in one or two instances. Some snow was seen on the distant mountains; but no considerable quantity fell until the 15<sup>th</sup> of December, when a heavy storm commenced and continued through the following night; and on the morning of the 16<sup>th</sup> the snow was 20 inches in depth, and the roads badly dressed.
- 23      Monday. Cloudy morn, fog on the mountain, a little rain last night, and the snow this morn about 2 inches. The day continued cloudy and snow fell in the afternoon. Air nearly calm.
- Minority Report of Visitors of W.P. Academy }
- West Point Academy In the Citizen Soldier, of the 20<sup>th</sup> instant we find a minority Report of the Board of Visitors to the institution, dated 25<sup>th</sup> of June 1840. in which the education there, is supposed of little or no service to the United States.      The

Nov. 23

Their  
objection  
to it

The reasoning of the gentlemen, though not conclusive, deserves consideration. They ~~say~~ consider the studies in the Academy are not strictly military; that though they may make the pupils scholars, mathematicians and Civil Engineers, they do not prepare them for military officers, and they mention the fact that many who receive appointment in the Army, resign their Commissions when their duty becomes arduous, as in the war with the Florida Indians. And also that many of the pupils who are willing to be educated at the expense of Government, have no taste for military service in the field. These positions may be true; but still a part of students are found of a different character, and these make good officers, as well as skillful engineers; and in case of a war there will be a sufficient number of the latter, for the service, and the necessity of sending to Europe for that profession, be avoided. Perhaps the number admitted to the Academy is too large, and many ~~unproper~~ pupils received, who have no taste for military service. But how is this to be avoided? Let the selection be made in the last supposed manner, still a part will be found who are unfit for military service from want of taste or other ~~dis~~ qualifications. Should we find it necessary to raise a large force for the field, it is not to be supposed that a sufficient number of officers will be found who have been scientifically educated. But that a ~~sufficient~~ number will be found for engineers, which is no small consideration. The Academy I think, should be continued, "but I am inclined to believe the number of students should be reduced; unless the Government shall organize a militia force and put it under proper discipline, in which case the West  
Point

Remarks  
on the  
Report

Nov. 23

Civil  
Engineer  
ing }

Point graduates would be found useful in instructing the officers & men in their duty while encamped in the field. Under such a plan a considerable number of the graduates would find employment. For instruction in civil engineering the West-Point Academy is not now necessary; for we have many other schools where such instruction is afforded, and perhaps as fully as at West Point. It is strictly a civil study, independent of military science, based upon mathematics & natural philosophy, Tactics, strategy and military engineering also depend in some degree, especially the last, on the same sciences, but they require a different application, joined to habits and tastes of a peculiar nature; and perhaps art alone never made a profound military officer. Poeta Na scitur non fit<sup>42</sup> applies to him as well as the Poet

An open attack on the West Point Academy is a new thing, nor is it believed that a school which has been held in such estimation, is to be put down very suddenly. In a country where its defense is entrusted to militia, such a school seems to be of importance to keep alive the art of war, which otherwise might be lost. Where a standing army exists the art will be progressive as every officer is a student under the pay of government, and must learn his duty or be disgraced.

Differ  
ent mode  
of study  
suggested }

The Report suggests a mode of selecting pupils for the academy different from that now practiced, which is considered aristocratical; and also some variation in the course of study. It says "Instead of attempting to import a professional knowledge of the exact services to all, those only who evince a peculiar fitness for such studies should be trained to the utmost limits of their capacity; while those in whom the material spirit predominates, should not with their repining years  
have

---

<sup>42</sup> "A poet is born, not made"

Nov. 23

have their ardor quenched by the cold process of mathematical demonstrations, nor the minute investigation of scientific studies.”

Revo  
lution  
ary of  
ficers }

The latter I think a wise suggestion, as it would embrace many pupils who would make excellent officers, and indeed good engineers, who are incapable of tracing the demonstrations of the problems they adopt; like many Navigators who calculate Longitude by lunars, without comprehending the demonstration of the methods they practice. Among the officers of our revolutionary Army, very few extended their studies beyond that field of a tactics; yet many were excellent officers. Even the mathematics of Washington were practical rather than demonstrative; and it is a question whether La Place with his profound science, would have been found the best practical engineer.

The Gentlemen who signed the minority report were, Jacob Medary Jr. of Ohio; H. King of Missouri; James Hagan of Mississippi, and Leigh Read of Florida. Of their scientific acquirements I have no knowledge. They may have embraced the common notion that hardihood {—}, zeal, and untaught bravery, are all that is necessary for military officers. Tuesday. Fair and calm morning with 3 or 4 inches of snow. The day continued fair throughout with moderate air. Some thawing of the snow, and westerly wind P.M.

24

Furth  
er Res  
ults  
of the  
Election }

The Election accounts from the West, Southwest and South; continue favorable to the Harrison ticket. Mississippi, Alabama, Tennessee & Illinois is claimed on that ticket; but the accounts are uncertain. Tennessee is said to be about 12000 majority, and Illinois 1,000. But be these as they may, it is not beyond a doubt that Gen Harrison will be President. This election is a demonstration of the



Nov. 24

Reflec  
tions  
on }Bank  
of the  
U States  
import  
ance of }Aboli  
tion  
vote,  
small }

position I have often advanced—That no man at the head of our government who pursues measures injurious to the interest of the people, can retain popularity, or his place. We might suppose Mr Van Buren would have foreseen this as well as his supporters; but they seem to have forgotten the governing principles of human nature, or had never learned them. The President and his Cabinet will retire from office full of disgust, and probably resentment, and will be a fretful party; but so long as the people retain the power in their own hands, there is no danger from these ~~such~~ disappointed men. They will probably sink into insignificance and be forgotten, or if remembered, it will be with pity for their blindness, and obstinacy. The result of the election is a grand lesson to futurity, and promises much for the permanency of our Republic. Congress it is hoped will give up wrangling and pursue measures that shall be beneficial to the Country, and an important step towards this, will be the reestablishment of a Bank of the U States with proper branches throughout the Union by which business may be transacted in all parts of the Country on a ~~solid~~ firm basis. The attempt to do this without such a Bank, is as preposterous as to attempt to make a hydraulic machine work without a head of water, especially in a Country so extensive as ours; ~~and~~ The people begin to see this in its proper light; And nothing has operated more powerfully in the election than the reckless destruction of the old bank, by Gen. Jackson and his [ ] Mr. Van Buren. The people will now correct the error, by their Representatives.

The Returns of elections which I have seen are silent in regard to the votes of the Abolitionists: they I am informed were few, scarcely commanding notice, This I had anticipated, regret that that so weak an effort was made ~~& this~~ and exhibited to the public. It may be a damper to the cause. Which is a humane one,

and

Nov 24

and deserves the attention of the friends of liberty.

Ill judg  
ed of  
facts }

In the address published in the abolition paper at Boston, confident hopes were entertained that the anti-slavery votes would be so numerous as to defeat the Elections of Harrison, and Davis, in this state. Any effort of this kind, at this time, was ill judged. My advice was to make no efforts until after the elections when mens minds would be more settled, and turned to objects of a benevolent kind. From the slight vote given by our abolitionists, the southern people will infer that, notwithstanding our periodical publications, & associations opposition to Slavery, in the free states, is of no magnitude; And it is true that a great majority of

Indif  
frence  
of the  
people to  
slavery }

our people, are, to say the least, very indifferent about it. While they lay much stress upon liberty and equal rights, they forget that these are as justly claimed by the blacks as themselves. Ask them if slavery is right! and they reply with a sort of reluctant No! Yet they will generally add, that the slaves are more happy in the southern states than if they were free, because they are so ignorant. Again ask, whether the blacks if properly educated, could not be capable of self government, and the answer (if you obtain one) will be, "possibly they might"; but, ten to one, if they do not add, "they are the property of the southern people, and we have no right to interfere with the systems embraced in their Constitutions."

Mode  
of trial  
ing it }

Moreover, ask whether it is wrong for us to endeavor to convince the southern people of their error in regard to slavery, by moral suaction, and the reply will generally be "Let them alone, we have nothing to do with slavery". By this time the respondent becomes impotent, and evinces a disposition to change the subject, or leaves you suddenly, perhaps with a sarcastic sneer at your "love" for the black bipeds." This singular aberration

- Nov. 24 from humane feelings I will not impute to absolute turpitude; but to a want of reflection and a more expanded view of the rights of men and the cruelties necessary connected with slavery. It also evinces how easily we are led into errors by early prejudices, when our interests are not immediately concerned. As respects the injudicious steps taken by Abolitionists in the Election, see page 303, et seq. of this No.
- 25 Wednesday. Cloudy morn with a fall of snow of short duration. Day continued cloudy, and fog on the mountains air calm.
- On Banks } In my remark of yesterday I incidentally noticed the importance of a Bank of the United States; and to possess a more full knowledge of the nature and principles of these institutions I have spent most of this day in looking over several writers on that subject. To comprehend them fully, requires more knowledge of the terms used in trade and commerce, than is generally found among people who follow other employments, or reside at a distance from commercial towns; And thus it happens that their conclusions often appear vague, it not paradoxical. But the investigation I have made, has increased my belief that these institutions are of the utmost importance, in an extended commercial & trading nation” From the establishment of the Bank of Venice, about the middle of the 12<sup>th</sup> Century, to the present time, these establishments have been the means of the prosperity of all the commercial nations, affording facilities & business almost beyond calculation.
- Bank of Venice }  
the first }
- Of England } Previous to the year 1694, there were only four considerable Banks in Europe; but in July of that year a charter was granted by William and Mary for establishing the Bank of England, which is now considered

Nov.  
25  
Fruits  
of }

sidered the greatest in the world; and in short with others since established, has been the sustaining power of Great Britain. A minute history of the operations and benefits of this bank, would fill ~~up~~ volumes, and present, of I may so term it, a most wonderful machine for the transaction of mercantile, agricultural and mechanical business.

The establishment of banking companies, in most of the capital cities of civilized nations, demonstrates their utility, and the error of those who believe that a metallic currency alone, is sufficient for transacting the business of an extended mercantile nation

old  
Bank of  
N. Amer  
ica }

The first Bank established in the United States was the North American under the old confederation 1781, through the enterprising genius of Robert Morris, and, a writer states, such was its happy and immediate influence on the public finances, & on commercial concerns in general, that it may be justly doubted whether without its seasonable aid, the revolutionary struggle for independence could have been brought at all to a satisfactory termination.

First  
U. States  
Bank }

The first United States Bank under the present constitution, was conceived by the acute intellect of Alexander Hamilton, and adopted by Congress at the session of December 1790, limited to the 4<sup>th</sup> of March 1811. The plan was opposed in Congress by a certain party, on the ground of it's the presumed unconstitutionality, no power however having been expressly delegated to Congress for the purpose. In this opposition Mr Jefferson, then Secretary of State, was a leader. He contended "that though the Constitution, in a summary manner, granted to Congress power to pass such laws, as were necessary to carry the specified powers into effect, yet this clause

opposi  
tion to  
it. }

Nov. 25  
By Mr  
Jefferson }

could only be considered as applicable to acts in justification of which there could be pleaded an absolute, permanent and irresistible necessity, not to those, which like the bank proposed, would only rest on the grounds of expediency, superior convenience, precedent and general usefulness”

Arguments  
Rebutted  
by Gen  
Hamil  
ton }

The Secretary of the Treasury, Gen Hamilton and the President, Gen Washington, “could not be swayed by arguments so futile: The former investigated the question, and refuted the pretended unconstitutional objections, with a force of reasoning, which could not fail to remove all doubts on the subject from every sound and unprejudiced mind.

At the expiration of the charter of the bank in 1811, the party, in sentiment with Mr Jefferson had gained the ascendancy, and Congress refused to grant a new one for a continuance of the bank, and the institution was dissolved, after an existence of about 20 years.

Second  
Bank  
of U.S. }

The country having submitted to the dissolution of the bank, and finding it indispensable for the transaction of the business of the nation, Congress on the 10<sup>th</sup> of April 1816 chartered a second bank, to continue 21 years, with a capital of 35,000,000 of dollars, divided into 350,000 shares, of which 70,000 dollars were to be owned by the government of the U. States. For the purpose of business the bank was authorized to establish offices in various parts of the United States.

Dissolved  
by Jack  
sons Ve  
to. }

Under this bank the United States went on smooth[l]y and prosperously until the expiration of its charter, when, notwithstanding the two houses of Congress passed a bill for its continuance, President Jackson put his reckless veto upon it, and the bank expired. The consequences

Nov. 25  
Conse  
quences  
of }

of which the people now feel most severely, as is evident from the result of the late election, by which they have expressed their determination to hurl from their seats the authors of their present embarrassments.

In the operations of banks no doubt evils may arise from bad management, and the cupidity, as dishonesty of their managers; and in granting charters every possible guard against these should be a primary object; but if we sometimes suffer from their services, I think it will be admitted, that the sufferings are much less than those which arise from a want of ~~these~~ of these establishments.

State  
banks }

As respects State banks, if they are necessary, it appears to me, that we have multiplied them to an excessive degree, and granted charters where there was no probability of finding solid vaults for their support. The consequence, are that some of them fail and the people are the great sufferers.

26

Tuesday Fair and pleasant, with scarcely a breeze from any point, the snow dissolving.

Day  
of Than  
ksgiving }

This is our Thanksgiving day, so highly esteemed by us, Yankees, and, I find, is adopted by several of the other northern states, where Yankee is entirely useless: where the state of morals is good the day may be well observed; but among a people of a different character, it may be far otherwise. It may be unmarked, however, that a thanksgiving has far more charms, than one of fasting, and for obvious reasons; men will indulge in eating good things rather than in abstaining from them.

Hints  
to  
Clergy  
men }

The sermons delivered on these occasions might be more useful to the people, were they to contain brief histories of the preceding year, embracing all remarkable phenomena and other ~~remarkable~~

Nov. 26

On their  
Sermons  
on occa  
sions }

occurrences of importance; and where the former required it, explanations given on known philosophical principles. Where the cause is not obvious, I could indulge the preacher in probable hypothesis and conjectures. By such a course the minds of the heavens might be led to useful investigations. At any rate, confident I am, ~~that~~ that much would be found in the briefs of the operations of nature, to command our thankfulness, to that Being who made and governs the whole, whether by constant energy, or secondarily by laws first impressed upon matter, and immutable. If our clergymen are not prepared for such a course, it is to be regretted. If more of their time spent in the study of physical laws, should render them less elegant and classical in their literary productions, it would, at the same time, render them more useful instructors. The man I would select for my preacher, should be conversant {——} with the whole circle of science—an Encyclopaedia.

General  
knowledge  
important for  
Clergy  
men }Less in  
formed  
teachers  
not use  
less in  
certain  
cases }

I would not however say that preachers less eminently endowed, are of no use in enforcing moral principles, where the people are deficient in this respect; but such are very apt to embrace notions adverse to science, and to hold it of minor importance, and thereby retard the progress of useful knowledge among their hearers, who would otherwise expand their minds, ~~and~~ become more useful members of society, and better fitted for association with a higher order of beings. Where a preacher is found very deficient in general knowledge, the people in most cases, are ~~are generally~~ so too; or if the latter are of a different character, the former will be held in low estimation as a religious teacher.

I am aware of the notion entertained that some preachers are endowed with extraordinary light and spiritual knowledge from on high; but without denying,

Nov 26

Pretensions to extraordinary light

that such light and knowledge is communicated, I think it may be shown, by a careful analysis, that such pretensions are generally the effects of heated zeal and wild imagination, imbibed from a want of more extended views of things: and no better founded than those of the Hindoo or Mohometan. These pretensions often lead to the wildest enthusiasm, and sometimes, to the adoption of notions not less absurd than the belief in witchcraft. An extensive knowledge of physical science, is a thorough antidote to such extremes.

27

Friday. Cloudy morn, but broken with occasional sun shine. A breeze from North, most of the Day was fair & moderate air

Monumental memorials for the Dead.

Monuments for the dead

The practice of erecting these for our deceased friends is so universal, that I shall take it for granted they are of utility; though the universality would afford no argument in favor of a practice of an opposite tendency. I am in favor of the practice, and more especially when persons who have conferred great benefits on the country, have ended their useful lives and their examples are to be remembered for the benefit of posterity. One caution, in the erection of these to family memorials, should be borne in mind. At the decease of dear friends, our sympathies are so awakened as to lead us to an inconvenient expense, and perhaps beyond our abilities, from the apprehension that we may fall short of the ~~elegance~~ respect of those of our neighbors, who are amply able to defray the cost of elegant monuments

Monuments of this kind should be plain, appropriate and durable, as they are intended to perpetuate the names of those for whom they are erected. # I have been induced ~~impelled~~ to pen [—] these remarks



Nov. 27

remarks from the circumstance of having just procured a head and foot stone for the grace of my wife. They are plain slabs of blue marble from the Lanesborough quarry the headstone about 3 feet 4 inches, above ground, and 18 inches in width, made by Alford M Harvard of Pittsfield, at the price of 12 Dollars. After the usual inscription of the age and date of decease, I have added the following “A discriminating mind and natural genius, were hers”

I am aware of the censure often cast upon those ~~who~~ who say much to the public of a dear connection resting in the grave particularly in cases where the deceased has not been generally known. But if I have indulged my feelings improperly in this instance, I hope I shall be pardoned; for I think the sentiment inserted on the stone is modest, and I know it be strictly true; And in this family sketch not intended for the public, I will add something more of the character of my bosom friend.

Biographical  
notice  
of my  
wife }

Born in Deerfield, at the time our common schools were principally confined to reading, writing a little arithmetic and (if female) to needlework, Mrs Hoyt received little instruction other than in the branches there taught, and her arithmetic was not systematic; but she exhibited, while young, a mind capable of improvement, had opportunity offered, and she was observed to possess a mechanical genius not always found in her sex. Her industry was remarkable; ~~and~~ in the provident care of her family no one exceeded her; and though our means, at first, were limited, she always furnished them with the necessities & comforts of life, by the industry of her own hands. In the ~~manufact~~ fabrication of many articles, she was remarkably curious, and they often excited the admiration of those who inspected them. Did I consent to ~~the~~ improvements she proposed on our mansion house, she was ready with her plans, and

Her  
Industry }

Nov. 27

Her  
taste  
in as-  
tronomy }

I relied on them with as much confidence, as if presented by an experienced mechanic; and I often wondered at the accuracy of her calculations by a sort of mental arithmetic, without the aid of known rules as laid down in ~~the~~ books. In her more advanced age I opened to her view, something of the structure of the Universe, as laid down by astronomers, and she at length became pretty well instructed in descriptive astronomy. In a clear night she would often gaze on the heavens, and notice the moon, ~~and~~ planets, and fixed stars with expressions of surprise at their number magnitude and distances; and often deduced the irresistible conclusion that they were the work of an infinite & wise Being, beyond our comprehension. Man she believed could not be limited to a few short years in this world; but was destined to live or exist, hereafter. Her reasonings were often similar to those of Dr Dick, and some of his works she perused with great interest., particularly his proofs of a future state, which I procured at her request. With some ~~many~~ of the systems of theology then taught, she expressed no great respect; but thought that to do our duty as members of society and to be intentionally good, were the great points that concerned us. For many years she suffered with a complicated disorder, and would often ask, "why do I wish to live?" Having been elected to a seat in the Legislature, it became necessary for me to proceed to Boston, and as she was so unwell, I hesitated whether to leave her; but, she said, as you have no important business, at home, you had better go. At Boston I often received letters giving accounts of the state of her sickness, and at length, being informed she was becoming more unwell, I returned home a few

Her  
state  
of Health }

Clos-  
ing  
exchange }

Nov 27	hours before she breathed her last, in the evening of the 22d of February 1833 aged 61. During her last days she conducted with great firmness, repined not at her fate, and told a friend she was not afraid to die. In her I lost a valuable companion, and my Children a most affectionate mother. Let her be remembered, and her virtues imitated.
Her last days }	
Explanatory Note }	<u>Note:</u> In the foregoing sketch intended for my family connections only, I have endeavored to avoid improper eulogy, and to embrace nothing but what those intimately acquainted with the deceased, would give their ascent. I might have been more minute but I was fearful I might be thought partial even by my connections~
28	<u>Saturday.</u> Morn partially cloudy and nearly calm. PM. Generally fair and pleasant.
State of the Snow }	The snow still remains of sufficient depth for the running of sleighs, but the road in our street is bare and muddy, and our stages run on wheels. The ground is very little frozen, the weather remaining moderate and the streams open.
Gov Cass Manuscript work }	The Newspapers announce that <u>Gov. Cass</u> , our minister at the French Court, has sent for publication, at Viz a Manuscript of the following title "Considerations upon the History of the ancient <del>Americas</del> Mexicans, upon their Pictorial Chronicles, and upon the system of Egyptian Heiroglyphic Writing".
Remarks on }	I know not the exact plan <del>design</del> of the work, but think it may be to show some affinity between the characters used by these nations, and perhaps to prove that the ancient Mexicans were Egyptians. Have the studies & employment of the Governor been such as to qualify him for such a task? A pretty full acquaintance with the characters used by both people, seems to be necessary. Should it appear, on a careful investigation, that there is some resemblance

Nov.  
28

Conne-  
tion of  
Egypt  
& Mex  
ico }

Not easi  
ly ex  
plained }

Yet  
possi  
ble }

resemblance between the written characters used by the two nations, I should impute it to accident rather than to ancient connection. Should however all the characters be found the same, the evidence of a connection would be increased, and perhaps conclusive. But how the two nations could be connected would be the great question. If the two continents of the Globe are formed but one, the question would become less difficult; but we have no probable ~~good~~ evidence of such a junction: All that has been suggested by writers on that subject, is hypothetical and deserving of little credit: And submitting that America was peopled by Norwegians, as is now pretended by some, or by Asiatics by the way of Behrings strait, still it would be difficult to explain by what means the hieroglyphics of Egypt became known to the emigrants from the Northern parts of the old Continent. If however it is true that Egypt and some of the southern nations of Asia have existed for so long a time, as some writers pretend ~~suppose~~, and the arts and sciences flourished to the ~~extent~~ height it is supposed, though ~~and~~ unknown in our histories, then it would be difficult for us to say to what extent the ~~arts & science~~ may not have spread. Grant that those nations had vessels suitable for crossing oceans, the compass (et) and the principles of navigation, and all difficulty of a communication with America, vanishes. But our limited knowledge of the ancient History of the World, will probably preclude the possibility of ever arriving at a true state of facts ~~the case~~, and we must therefore be left to conjecture.

If Governor Cass has proved a connection between the Mexican pictorial Chronicles and the Egyptian hieroglyphics, he will have furnished a subject of speculation for the antiquarian, and it is hoped more light may be thrown on it here after. Note of

Nov. 28  
Attrac  
tive pow  
er of the  
magnet  
long  
known }

Compass  
long  
used  
in Chi  
na, but }

In Europe  
later }

Direc  
tive  
however  
easily  
discov  
ered }

Note A The attractive power of the magnet is said to have long known to remote antiquity, but is di rective power first discovered in Europe about 1260 A.D. The latter is rendered doubtful from some facts collected from Chinese History. Duholde's History of that Country states that T-chou Kong was the inventor of the compass above 1040 years before Christ, and a Spanish Jesuit affirms, that Solomon knew the use of the that instrument. Dr. Gilbert, who wrote in the 16<sup>th</sup> century, affirms that Paulus Verus brought the invention of the compass to Italy in 1260, having learned it of the Chinese. But their compass was very differently constructed, from that since used in Europe.

Admitting that the above statements respecting the Chinese compass are doubtful, yet if they possessed the natural magnet, it is probable they would have easily discovered its ~~{—} directive power, and~~ directive as well ~~perhaps by accident~~ as its attractive power, since iron or steel, brought in juxtaposition with it, must ~~would~~ have become magnetic by induction; and even without such a magnet, they must have perceived that their iron tools often became magnetical from percussion, or from remaining long in a perpendicular position; And indeed, all people, much in the use of iron, must have discovered its magnetical property And its directive power by a variety of means, perhaps accidental, as in floating on water, or suspension on an acute point for other purposes. If then the ancient eastern nations had carried the arts and sciences to such a height as supposed, it is highly probable they had invented a sort of compass, sufficient for guiding their ships on their voyages; and hence we may account for the peopling of the Islands in the Pacific Ocean as well as of America.

In the above I have supposed, that if the Chinese  
were

Nov. 28

were in the use of the magnetic needles other nations bordering on the sea ~~east~~ as far west as Egypt, must also have had some knowledge of it, by commercial intercourse, which probably existed while those nations were in a prosperous state. long before the establishment of the Grecian and Roman governments. In the Hebrew histories, which we claim as the oldest extant, we now and then perceive a glimpse of light ~~from~~ concerning those nations, but little more is learned than that they existed, and were rich, powerful, and ancient. Even of Egypt, these writings give but limited accounts; nor is Heroditus to be relied on for facts which occurred many centuries before his time. Hesiod and Homer are said to have lived about 900 or 1,000 years before the Christian era; but we have learned little from them other than some of the manners and customs of their time. In short, I think we know little of the histories of the old nations of Asia, and probably they never were ~~are~~ committed to writing, other than in rude hieroglyphics perhaps ~~or~~ not at all.

History  
of ancient  
Nations  
little  
known }

See page  
357 }

29

Sunday. The day partially cloudy, calm & moderate air for the season. Roads muddy.

30

Monday. Morn thin clouds and sun seen through them: weather the same through the day & nearly calm. Snow dissolving slowly. Evening a brisk wind. Rev. Mr Cushing handed me, the Christian Examiner for May 1840. (Boston) The work is valuable and contains Previews of late ~~words~~ books among which is one entitled "Crania Americana; and Comparative view of the Skulls of various Aboriginal Nations of North & South America. To which is prefixed an Essay on the Varieties of the Human Species. Illustrated with 78 plates and a colored Map: By Saml. George Morton M.D. Member of many societies. With an

Crania  
Americana }

Nov. 30

Appendix furnished by George Combe at the request of the Author. The work is commended as ingenious and handsomely printed, the pages richest imperial folio, of about 1000 ~~pages~~ price about \$20. rather too high for ready sale here.

Anatomical  
Measurements  
of Skulls

Of five  
Races  
of men

‡Probably  
an error.  
18 instead  
of 68

The anatomical measurements of the skulls of 5 races of men are given in cubic inches, taking the mean of each, from which it appears that of all the American nations the Peruvians have the smallest heads. while those of the Mexicans ~~were~~ something larger. and those of the barbarous tribes the largest of all. The number of skulls examined were 256, and the mean internal capacities as follows: Caucasian 87: Mongolian 83; Malay 18‡; American 82; Ethiopian 78 (cubic inches). and the largest in the series from 89 to 1009, the latter Caucasian. The work undoubtedly contains many curious facts, worthy of the Attention of the Physiologist; but whether the Bumps of Phrenology will find support from the structure of their Crania, is doubted.

Mr Combe's Appendix is entitled, Phrenological Remarks on the Relation between the Natural Talents and Dispositions of Nations and the Development of their Brains, with two illustrative plates. The plates in Doct. Morton's part of the Book, are splendidly finished colored lithographs, of skulls and busts and other matters of the kind

Queries

A perusal of Dr Morton's Work would be amusing, and perhaps, instructing. But the question naturally presents. To what practical use can his results be applied? He may have proved the correctness of Blumembach's discussion of men into 5 races: or departments; and from  
this

Nov. 30

this will be inferred that all have not sprung from the same service? This might be the natural conclusion; but still a question would arise whether this difference was not owing to the influence of habits, manners, customs and climate, as is supposed to be the fact in the difference of complexion seen in men, in different parts of the earth; and the question might not be easily solved. If it should be found that a certain structure of the skull, gave a race of higher mental faculties than another, it might indeed be a wise rule for the best structure to avoid mixing with one less perfect; but I can conceive of no way by which we could amend the cranial imperfection in those ~~who~~ ~~are~~ born with them.

Mr  
Combs  
Appen  
dix  
on Phre  
nology

Mr Combe, it appears by this title of his appendix to Dr Morton's work, attempts to be showing the Relation between the natural talents and dispositions of nations and the development of their Brains. If he has established this point, he has been more fortunate than he was in his work on the Constitution of Man, which I have perused, with some attention, and (divested of his phrenological bumps) with satisfaction and, I may add, ~~with~~ instruction. Of Phrenology, as now taught, I have heretofore expressed my opinion, and have ~~not~~ seen no reasons for varying it. The system I think will find its quitters within a few years, and men will look for the development of mental faculties from other services than bumps upon the skull.

From the éclat thrown around this imaginary scheme, by Dr. Gall, Spurzheim, Mr. Combe and a few others, it has made considerable progress in our Country, especially among those who seize upon novelties without careful examination and  
not



- Nov. 30 not a few, seen to suppose they  
 “From bearings of the different osses,  
 And shapes of forehead, chin, proboscis,  
 The frons and occiput’s topography,  
 Can write a man’s complete biography”<sup>43</sup>  
 For many ages the pretended science of Astrology  
 was held in high estimation, and it continued  
 some time ~~after~~ even after true science demonstrated  
 its fallacy. Where is it now? Buried with  
 scarcely a memorial of its former existence!  
 and no Philosopher regrets its exit. Other, fal  
 lacies will meet with a similar fate as man  
 becomes more enlightened.
- December 1 Tuesday Fair morn with west wind and cold  
 air. Some through the day with scattering clouds,  
 and the frost begins to penetrate the ground.
- 2 Wednesday Fair day and gentle wind from  
 North. sky very clear, scarcely a cloud seen
- 3 Thursday. This morning overspread with Clouds  
 but somewhat broken, and occasional sun shone  
 air nearly calm. Same through the day.

Temper  
 ance }  
 Cause }

In Christian Examiner for May last, I  
 observe a notice of “a Review of the late Temper  
 ance Movements in Massachusetts” By Leonard With  
 ington Pastor of a Church in Newbury (Boston 2d edit.)  
 In the remarks on the essay it is said, The por  
 tion ~~that~~ of placing all drinks that can intoxicate in the  
 same condemnation with ardent spirits—is false;  
 that there is no more resemblance between small  
 beer or wine, and rum and brandy, than there is  
 between the plague & chicken pock. To attempt all at  
 once, to make men abstemious to the extent of renounce  
 ing every drink, but water is in the purest state of

<sup>43</sup> From Thomas Green Fessenden’s *Terrible Tractoration*.

Dec. 3

Retard  
ed by  
blind  
zeal  
in the  
Cause

Alma  
nack  
for 1841

the world the merest Quixotism that ever possessed a community.” Pushing the cause to such extreme, the remarker says, has had the effect to leave behind some of as good friends as the temperance cause ever had: although now-a-days if a writer or speaker dare to discriminate or modify he is met with sneers or insult. The extreme sick must be taken or one’s standing with the temperance party is gone; though not, we hope, with temperance men. It was a false step, he thinks, to resort to legislature & political action, and that the false heat of the friends of the cause has, for a time at last, brought it to a stand point. Such is the course of men who let loose their imagination and press on with a false zeal in a cause where cool people reflect and pause. The temperance cause I hope will go on; but for this, a very different course must be adopted from that recently taken in this state

Thhomas’ Almanak for 1841~ This has been continued for many years, and is a good one for Farmers; but I regret to see the moon place given by the old astrological method of neck, arms breast &c. instead of the names of the signs of the ecliptic, as it tends to perpetuate an old absurdity. In one of the last pages is A Table for foretelling the weather through all the Lunations of each year, forever; sanctioned with the name of Dr Herschell, with alterations founded on experience by Dr Adam Clark. For this table I entertain no respect; nor can I believe that Dr Herschell gave it to the world, with the least reliance on its correctness. It pretends to be founded on the attraction of the sun and moon, in their several positions respecting the earth; and I believe is nothing but pretence to amuse the farmer, like the moons influence on the body~ The

Dec. 3

The first calculation of Almanacs were supposed, by the unlearned, to deal in witchcraft, or something supernatural, and that they might as certainly calculate the weather as an eclipse. Such notions should be eradicated where science is in progress; or at any rate people taught the difference between calculations founded on the motions of the heavenly bodies and those that are mere conjectures of a fanciful brain. Almanac is said to be from the Arabic al and manack, to count, a book, or diary; and are supposed to have been first constructed by the Arabians, from whom it appears our arithmetical characters were received: But the Arabians it seems to be agreed, were not the inventors of the characters, but received them and their arithmetic rules from India.

4

Friday. Thin clouds in the morn, but sun seen; breeze from N.W. PM. Clouds thicken & indicate rain or snow~

Thoughts  
on the  
Ancient  
Nations  
of Asia }

In looking over the various accounts we ~~read~~ have of the ancient state of Asia, whether we rely on the cosmogony of Moses or others of a more ancient date, as is claimed by some, I am inclined to believe that several great nations extended from the northerly parts of China and perhaps further north, southerly and westerly to Egypt and Nubia; that many of the useful arts and sciences there flourished; and that the histories of these nations have nearly been lost from the want of Alphabetical writings. Some scintillations of these religions are seen in the Bible & ancient Books of the Hindoos; and probably could we read the hieroglyphics of Egypt something more might appear concerning them. These nations might have had a connection by commercial intercourse, possessed the same arts and sciences; and have crossed the

- Decr. 4 Northern part of the Pacific Ocean, and became acquainted with the western part of N America and the eastern part of Africa.
- Their ancient Astronomy } The early progress of these nations in some of the sciences appears from the scraps of an elevated astronomy which have been found in India. In 1687 M. La Laubene returned from his embassy to the king of Siam and brought along with him a Siamisi Manuscript containing astronomical tables and the method of employing them in calculating the places of the sun and moon.
- Tables of Discovery } The tables were explained by Cassini, who found that their epoch corresponded to the 21<sup>st</sup> of March 638 of our era. Two other sets of tables, one from Chrisnabouram, and the other from Narsapore were sent to Paris by the missionaries in Hindostan, but they did not excite the notice of Astronomers till M. Gentil returned from India, possessed of the ~~new~~ tables of Tirvalour, and instructed by the Brahmins in their methods, of calculations
- Examined by Astronomers of Europe } These have been diligently examined and compared by M. Bailly, who found that the epoch of these tables coincided with the year 3102 before the Christian era, and he has shown, by a train of sound and convincing argument, that this epoch is not fictitious, but founded on real observation which must have been made even before the commencement of the Caly-Yug. These high pretensions to antiquity, have been admitted by many distinguished philosophers, and have been recently defended by Professor Playfair, with an acuteness of reasoning, and clearness of [ ], peculiar to that eloquent writer. On this subject, however, a difference of opinion still exists among astronomers. La Place has endeavored to show though not with his usual success that

Decr. 4  
Differ  
ent opin  
ions  
on

that the epoch of 3102 was invented for the purpose of giving a common origin in the Zodiac to all the motions of the heavenly bodies, and that the tables have either been constructed or connected in modern times; but he allows that the remarkable accuracy of the mean motions assumed in this construction, could have arisen only from very ancient observations. (See Brewsters History of Astronomy Vol. 2d. page 549 of his Encyclopaedia) The reasonings of Mr Bailly and Professor Playfair in favor of the epoch of the Tirvaloai table, are given by Dr Brewster, and seem to be conclusive.

M. Baillys }  
Conclu }  
sion }

He then concludes, with Mr Bailly, "that the rules & facts of the Egyptian, Chaldian, Indian, and Chinese Astronomy, are but the wrecks of a great system of Astronomical science, which has been carried to a high degree of perfection in the early ages of the world. Hence the sticking connection that subsists between the various systems which prevailed among the eastern nations, and hence the numerous fragments of the service which have been transmitted to the present day."

Que }  
ries }

If then, it is proved that such a system of Astronomy once existed among ~~in~~ the nations of Asia is it not probable ~~clear~~ that they had also carried ~~the~~ arts and ~~other~~ sciences to ~~words great~~ a high elevation ~~perfection?~~ And if so, who will suppose they confined themselves to their own shores, and were ignorant of the American Continent? The subject is interesting and I may hereafter take it up in a more extended sketch. In a note page 351 on the Chinese Compass I have touched upon this subject.

†See }  
page }  
137 }

The extraordinary discoveries said to have been recently made at Palinque & Quirague in Gautemala it is hoped, will awaken the attention of Antiquarians to a subject of high importance†

Decr 5

Saturday Cloudy morn, north wind  
and cold air. The sun seen before noon.  
Much of the ground is now free from snow, and  
frozen to a small depth. PM. Cloudy until night  
and appearance of a fall of snow.

animal  
magnit  
ism still  
alive }

to med  
ical  
preten  
sions }

Expressi  
ons of  
regret  
at the  
attempt }

Animal Magnetism. This magical ~~oeent~~ pretension to  
a sort of spiritual influence, which attracted some  
attention in New England about a year ago, seems  
now to have been put to sleep in most parts of  
the country: Still we hear that in an adjacent town  
there are a few of Dr Payen's dreamers; and I am informed  
that a certain Dr of Divinity, of the old school  
who pretends to some skill in the arts employs ~~keeps~~ a fa  
vorite dame who under his management keeps up  
the deception. The Rev. Dr. it is said, now applies  
his skill to the cure of diseases. The patient visits  
the Dr, or if unable to do this sends to him a lock  
of hair, which is submitted to the touch of his magnetized {—}  
{—} Adonis who directs what medicines are proper  
for the care of the patient, either found in the apotheca  
ries shop, or perhaps, in an obscure plant growing  
in some lonely wood or swamp, and it is ad  
ministered secundum artim. How many he cures  
and how many he kills I am not informed. At  
any rate some of our people believe in the Doctors  
miracles and find him employment to some ex  
tent. Had we seen some illiterate man practicing  
this deception, we should have submitted to it  
with more patience. But when we see a Dr. of Divin  
ity employed in propagating the puerility, we  
cannot withhold regret, nor cease to lament  
such prostration of common sense. We would wish  
to believe that the Dr is honest in his intentions; but  
we are compelled to say, if he is so, he must be wanting in  
the qualification generally supposed necessary, in those who  
are

Decr 5

Protra  
tion of  
talents }

are entitled to the honors conferred by our respectable colleges. If misinformed of the Doctor's employment we shall rejoice; for we had rather be imposed upon, than to learn that he is actually prostituting the talents we once supposed him to possess. and sinking then below the common understanding of men who lay no claim to science & literature.

But as the Round Gentleman has been supposed to be learned in metaphysics which, by the way, is oftener found to lead men into wild errors, than to birth his conversion to the occult art, will tend to prolong it among his implicit followers. But if he believes with Dr Payen, his Preceptor, that a thinking atmospheric fluid surrounds human beings, which when brought into juxtaposition mixes with and communicates thoughts from one to the other, I for one, ~~shall~~ hold that neither his metaphysics nor his magnetism is deserving of more respect than some of his theological doctrines, now exploded by enlightened men.

Anti  
dote }

As an antidote to such wild theories, let him turn his thoughts to subjects capable of interest gotten by the human understanding.

6

Sunday, morn cloudy, and a snow storm soon commenced, attended with N.E. wind. Snow continued through the day & considerable wind. How "Winter in its dread array Fiercely howls through all the plain, Dimming sol's effulgent ray, While he holds his icy reign."<sup>44</sup>

Snow  
storm }Reflect  
ions }

What a contrast between this and a pleasant summer day. From our windows we behold the slanting snow flakes, the accumulating drift & wrap our clothing around us and increase our fires. Still with a good supply of fuel, tight houses and suitable clothing, our

<sup>44</sup> This quote was found in the 1841 *Farmer's Almanac* by Robert B. Thomas. Probably the same almanac Hoyt references earlier in the journal. This quote is found beneath the Zodiac sign on the page for February. No author can be found for the quote.

Decr. 6

 Condi  
tion of  
the Poor }

 Reme  
dies sug  
gested }

 A wild  
Theorist  
noticed }

7

 Session  
of Con  
gress }

winters, dreary as they first appear, are not destitute of comfort and enjoyment. But how pitiful is the condition of those who do not possess them! Many have no stock of food, and are compelled to turn out in the snow fall a small tree, and drag it; perhaps by hand, to their huts, through the crevices of which the driving snow penetrates, and that ~~little~~ widows & young children can scarcely be kept from freezing. If at any time a competency is duly estimated, it is at this inclement hour. I have, in my sketches, suggested a plan for erecting buildings cheap and comfortable by digging into the slopes of hills, and storing up three sides at least provided with slab roofs, if shingle cannot be procured; and a small cellar dug into the hill behind the stone chimney at the end. Such a house may be erected at a small expense, and improved when the owner shall find himself able.

But extreme poverty is a bitter pill, and not always to be avoided. Health, industry and economy where labor is in demand, will however, generally exempt the laborer from this poverty; and he may procure the necessities for himself and family, and by the aid of his children, if of good habits and equally industrious, find support in advanced age. A wild theorist has recently said, that the laboring man here, is in no better condition than the southern slave, and hints at better times when all will be independent; but importantly he points out no way for its accomplishment. Is he serious, or deranged? It would be difficult to believe the former without a degree of the latter.

Monday. Fair morn wind NW snow of yesterday about 6 inches and considerably drifted Day fair & pretty cold.

This day Congress commences its session at Washington City. Circumstanced as Mr Van Buren now is, it is a question what course he will pursue? Will he recommend measures tending to embarrass the Administration of General Harrison (who will take his seat at



Decr. 7  
What  
measures  
will be  
pursued  
by Mr. V. Buren

the White House on the 4<sup>th</sup> of March next) or will he in the spirit of a true patriot, suggest means for the welfare of the Country. Judging from his former course we should hardly expect the latter. It has been said we know not with what truth, that until recently he had entertained no doubts of his reelection; and in such a result, he would have considered that the people had sanctioned all the measures of his Administration. If this would have been a just inference, an opposite result must be considered as a condemnation of them. The decision of the people, must have induced him to take a retrospective view of his plans and schemes, and if he finds nothing to regret, he must certainly conclude that he differs from a large majority of the people of the United States. On the whole we think he will retire from his high station without much expression of his disappointment, mortified in deed, but determined to assume the character of a private citizen. His adherents

Probably  
nothing  
of Im  
portance  
by Congress

may hereafter give him a seat in Congress, in which case he would, no doubt, be found in opposition to Gen. Harrison, let his administration be good or bad. With respect to the proceedings of the present Congress little, I think, will be done of an important character many of the members in both houses, will be mortified at the result of the Presidential election; but if they wish to keep their places they will have an eye on the ballot boxes. It is hoped, however, that party violence will begin to subside, and the good of the country take its place. Mr Van Buren's Cabinet will be suffered to retire to their respective homes; and in them I think, we may look for a fretful spirit; but they too will keep an eye on the ballot box. How important then, is this Box for the liberty of the Country!

Safety  
of the  
Ballot  
Box

Let it remain pure and our liberty is safe corrupt it and she may be lost.

But

Decr 7

Causes  
that may  
produce  
corruption

But will this purity be preserved after our Country becomes thickly peopled? Two sources of danger may be mentioned: a lack of correct knowledge among the people, and a great inequality of property. So long as we possess a great quantity of unsettled land in the western regions, a great inequality of property will not exist, and this may be the case for a century to come; but when these lands are ~~filled~~ overgrown with inhabitants, poverty will increase and with it, general knowledge will be wanting among the people. True, science will continue to advance, but it will be confined to a comparatively small number, the poorer part of the people finding little time to spend in its acquirement. In such a state of things the man of overgrown property will possess great influence over him who has little or none, as is the case in China and some other old countries, where liberty is hardly known. Counteracting schemes may be continued, but it is believed, they can never be effectual. In the late election of President, it is seen that in some ~~most~~ of our populous Cities, a majority of the people gave their votes for the corrupt system of Gen. Jackson and Mr Van Buren, and how is this to be explained but by the above principles? The great flow of emigrants to these Cities, bringing from Europe their wild notions of liberty, may in part account for these majorities; but it is believed that the inequality of property necessarily existing in those cities, had a great effect. And whether a more general diffusion of knowledge would counteract them, is a question of uncertain solution. Notwithstanding these deleterious effects I think we may congratulate ourselves on the probability of the duration of our republican system, until the condition of our country is materially deranged; and it is my hope that it may be perpetual.

Evinced in  
the late  
Election

Of the  
permanence  
of  
our Government

Dec. 7

Notice  
of the Citi  
zen Sol  
dier }

Suggest  
ions for  
the Edit  
or }

The Citizen Soldier. I have now received the 19<sup>th</sup> No of this paper, which contains 4 figures of the soldier with Arms, and part of the manual exercise. In these papers I find considerable other matter, but they are not quite so much confined to military science as I had anticipated. Much space is taken up in showing the importance of all able bodied men becoming soldiers which I think is an untenable position. Too much stress is laid upon patriotism which is not found in men at large. Were ~~it~~ the paper to advocate a system of select militia, it would be more likely to succeed. Military science will not attract the attention of all, that time is past. The paper would be more useful to military men were it to contain more essays on Engineering and strategy. The duties of the camp and the Petite Guerre should be embraced, and it would be useful to give ~~an~~ minute accounts of battles which have been fought under able commanders, to analyze the movements and point out faults committed as well as ingenious movements performed. These are highly useful lectures for commanders. Useful extracts might be taken from the military mentor, James Dictionary and many other works. A full account of the marches movements skirmishes battles of Major Robert Rogers, in the war of 1755, in the vicinity of Lakes George & Champlain would be very interesting to officers of partizen Corps. The operations of Gen. Green and of several officers under his command, in the Southern States, in the war of the Revolution, would also afford excellent lessons, In formation if this kind would be more useful than drill rules on paper, which will not be understood without much practice. Nor are they all necessary for militia. A short manual exercise and a plain & simple ~~short~~ system of movements and formation, by bugle or other signals, is wanting for militia corps, instead of the army tactics~

One

Decr 7

One column of the paper I think of little worth I allude to Roll of the militia officers of Vermont, furnished by the Adjutant General. This may be flattering to the Officers, and perhaps the Editor thinks he may thusly increase his subscribers. This may be the effect; but I believe he will find, that officers charmed with a display names & titles, will not trouble themselves in looking deeply into the scientific parts of his essays.

Its  
Mili  
tary  
Biogra  
phy }

The Biographical part of the paper is generally good, but it should be principally limited to military men who have gained a reputation from their military operations; and even those who have been unfortunate should be included: for they some times deserve as much applause as the most fortunate, and success is not always the result of wisdom & bravery. Gen. St. Clair was a scientific officer & highly esteemed by Washington, notwithstanding his campaigns were in most cases unfortunate; but his operations are not destitute of useful lessons. If he did not command success, he deserved it. Military success, as well as the one or the other {—} determine the character of the commander. The paper, I hope, will be supported, and import useful information to military men.

8

Tuesday Cloudy morn, calm and cold, air: the latter the effect of a coat of snow in checking or suspending terrestrial radiation of heat, as I think is established by observation & the theory of central heat. At noon the sun appeared, and for a short time darted upon us his softening rays; but stern winter soon interposed his icy clouds and forbid the intrusion. upon his domain. PM alternately fair & cloudy  
Winter has now commenced and the elevated country north of us, I am informed, is covered with snow of considerable

Winter  
began }

Decr. 8

Snow  
line sin  
uous }Its  
southern  
extention  
on Conti  
nent of  
N. Ameri  
ca }Suppos  
ed pros  
pect }

considerable depth: its extent southerly I have not learned. The boundary of snow in that ~~quarter~~ direction is ~~ordinarily~~ a serpentine line extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, arriving to the south on the mountain regions, and more northerly in those that are low, ~~and~~ tracing an isothermal line across our continent. The line is said, by a geographic writer, to "commence on the Pacific at N. Lat. 40°, but inclining southerly as we rise the great western spine of mountains, and again inclining northwardly as we pass that system into the central basin of the Mississippi. In the latter region, the extreme snow line is in fact that of the gulf of Mexico, though that [ ] is rare so far south. The permanent line along which snow occurs annually, is about Lat. 34° N. but sweeps southerly once more round the extreme Appalachian, opens, and is withdrawn one or two degrees further North along the Atlantic coast, than on the Mississippi basin. On the Atlantic slope, deep and abiding snows are not unknown, but they are not annual below the Chesapeake basin." (See article UStates, Edinburgh Encyclopaedia Vol. 18, page 307)

The ~~southern~~ snowline in the Valley of the Mississippi is laid down further south than I had supposed and indicates a climate as cold as that of 40° on the coast of the Pacific; but the latter is rendered mild by the westerly winds from that ocean. Snow however is sometimes found of considerable depth in ~~the northern part of~~ the middle parts of Mexico where the land is elevated; and as far south as Santa Fe on the Rio del Norte the snow falls deep in some winters.

Could one take a high elevation in the atmosphere at this season, the northern part of our Continent would present trim its cap of snow with its sinuous line on the south, marking the isothermal character of the different regions over which it passed, and

Decr. 8

Snow  
line of  
Eastern  
Conti  
nent

and the sinuosities would enable him to distinguish with some degree of accuracy, the elevated parts from the vallies; And could he extend his view to the eastern continent in a manner some what similar to ours, varying according to the difference in the height and direction of the mountains; both commencing at higher latitudes on the west coasts, and terminating at lower latitudes on the east, the effect of westerly winds which prevail over the northern hemisphere, now well established, but the cause not satisfactorily explained. May they not be counter currents to the trade wind:

9

Wednesday. Morn thinly clouded; air calm & not very cold. The day continued nearly the same throughout, occasional sun. Our E. with her young babe accompanied one of her Brothers to her Fathers' in Halifax. I fear the effects of the ~~winter~~ air on both.

Cold  
air not  
injurious  
to the Atl  
lantic

Winter air even when severe, has no bad effect on the athletic, who keep up a brisk circulation of blood by exercise, and dress in woollen; but this is far from the case with those who remain in a close room warmed by a stove and use little exercise. Removing suddenly from such a room into cold air, is something similar to leaping into a cold bath, which produces a collapse and a pressure of blood on the brain not, I think, always harmless: and indeed I have heard stove people complain of this effect on going into cold air, unconscious that a pain in the head was caused by a sudden ~~the~~ collapse instead of the heat of the stove. A person may remain in a stove room, while the air is warm, and if duly ventilated, without injury; the danger is in a sudden change of temperature, on leaving the room and entering the cold atmosphere. But people thus habituated to warm rooms, soon become tender and unable to exer

Effects  
of warm  
Rooms

cise

Dec. 9

A case  
of exhaust  
ion by  
cold }

The rem  
edy us  
ed. }

Remarks  
and Que  
ries }

10

cise long in cold air, as we sometimes see in mechanics who labor in warm apartments. A case of this kind fell under my observation. Being out on a survey in the woods on a cold winter day, and the snow about two feet with a couple of assistants, one of them, a hatter, who had been accustomed to labor in a warm shop, became exhausted as we were returning home in the evening. I was apprized of his danger from his urgency to sit down in the snow and take a short nap, which he thought would restore him to vigor. Knowing that his sleep would be his final one, I handed my compass to the other assistant, and requested him to proceed to an adjacent village and procure a sleigh, and meet me on the route. I then closed in with the exhausted man, and placing one of his arms across the back of my neck, and one of my own around his body, ~~and~~ forced him to walk along the snow ~~sleigh~~ path. His pleadings to sit down for a few minutes and take a short nap were urgent but I kept him in motion and gained some distance before the sleigh met me. Having him in the sleigh & keeping him in motion to prevent sleeping we carried him to his home; but he remained unwell for several days, and then ~~finally~~ recovered. Had I permitted him to take a nap on the snow, probably he would died within a few minutes. Other cases of the kind might be cited: and it appears that ~~life~~ to preserve life when they occur, is to keep up motion and prevent the exhausted person from sleeping. Is not this propensity to sleep caused by a presence of blood into the brain? Or is it from the effect of cold on the heart, by which the organ ceases to act with its usual vigor, and therefore there is a want of circulation.

Thursday Thin clouds in the morning- air calm  
Day fine & pleasant and snow melts S. wind.

Decr. 10

Reflec  
tions on  
the reign  
ing calm

And my  
want of  
Social  
Intercou  
rse

The  
Invi  
tation

Since our Election struggles subsided the political Atmosphere seems to have settled into a calm. We now meet our political opponents, and conversation turns upon other subjects: even the democratic papers, assure a degree of modesty and express less apprehensions of Gen. Harrison's "dotage". But this calm seems not ~~be~~ confined alone to political affairs ~~subjects~~ for I find of late very few of my old friends favoring me with their friendly calls. Hour after hour passes off without the enjoyment of chit chat, and I hardly learn the passing events of the neighborhood. Perhaps my studies and habits have rendered me repulsive, especially to the young. This may be so, it is natural; but I would not divert them from their amusements, nor thwart their schemes & plans for a moment when they are commendable. Where I perceived great indiscretion I cannot withhold the expression of my disapprobation {—} and this may be disquieting to the inconsiderate young men who thinks he lives in times more enlightened, than those past over the hoary head.

But if my studies & habits are not relished by the Young, I had flattered myself that they were not ~~wholly~~ entirely disquieting to those who have come to ~~arrived at~~ sound manhood. In my investigations of "Nature's Book" I find subjects and things about which I wish to converse, "whether it be of the mite or the elephant the hyssop on the wall, the cedar of Leabanan, the dull day, or the glittering marble." (I quote from ~~use the words of an [ ]~~ mans Naturalist). To my ~~friends~~ neighbors my doors are open at all times—Please to walk in, sans ceremonie! "And ye whom social pleasure charms,  
Whose hearts the tide of kindness warms,  
Who hold your being on the terms,  
                                'Each aid the others'  
Come to my bowl, come to my Arms,  
My friends, my brothers."<sup>45</sup>

<sup>45</sup> From Robert Burns' poem *Epistle to J. Lapraik*.



Dec 11

Friday Fair with NW wind, People now cross the river upon the ice, though it is not very safe for horses and carriages. The weather, thus far has not been very cold (The whole day fine.)

Winter }  
fishing }

Of }  
Winter }  
food }  
of fish }

Do they }  
live with }  
out it. }

A con }  
fined }  
Trout }

Yesterday some of our young people went out to fishing with hook & line in our river. Perforations are made through the ice and the bated hook let down They caught a few small dace of a meager appearance, but the labor was ill paid. By what means on river fish obtain their food in the winter season I am at a loss. Probably they find little, and perhaps in the severest weather are in a sort of dormant state, like some land animals. They are however immersed in a fluid which is never below the freezing point. It is said that in Russia, fish taken in winter and suffered to freeze solid with the water in which they are immersed, are transported to a distance and restored to life by the solution of the ice. The fact has been pretty well attested. but perhaps requires further proof. But do we not see something analogous in the freezing and revivification of insects and some other small animals? Fish appear to live in the cold season with little or no food, unless they prey upon each other.

A friend informs me that in a small spring which never freezes, he has kept a trout for several years; that in the opening of spring he appears emaciated, and that of a small fish be put into the spring, with the fasting trout, the latter will devour it voraciously: hence it appears that the trout is in want of food. which he might find in his native brook.

~~Is nature in this case improvident?~~

When I was young the taking of fish through the ice of our river, if practiced at all, was to me unknown, but we sometimes tried this method for pond pickerel, yet with little success.

Decr. 12

Saturday Thin clouds in the morn and calm  
air & pretty cold: the snow now of moderate  
depth, and both sliding & wheel carriages are used  
The day continued nearly the same throughout at  
night the clouds thicken.

13

Sunday. Cloudy rainy morn, and rain last  
night, air calm. Fair before sun set.

A supply  
of Papers  
from a  
friend }

My friend Jos. Henry Esqr. sends me several of Gales  
and Seatons National Intelligencer, and of the Boston  
Courier (back paper) in which is a variety of matter.  
In the Courier August 10<sup>th</sup> is a notice of the 1<sup>st</sup> No of a Quarterly  
Magazine for Literature, Philosophy & Religion, under  
the title of The Dial: Editors Rev. Mr Emerson and  
Miss Margaret S. Fuller. Its design is to inculcate,  
explain, or make known the doctrines of what is com  
monly called Transcendentalism. A transcendent word  
indeed, of only 17 letters! If a shorter term cannot  
be found to express the idea, I would introduce a sym  
bol, say T; or, to suit the learned some Greek term ~~letter~~

The Di  
al, a  
new  
maga  
zine }

Transcend  
ental  
ism: }

The Editor of the Courier give something of an abstract  
of this T. Under the article headed "The divine presume in  
nature and in the soul." (in the Dial) he says, according  
to this system, "There is a direct action of God, both up  
on matter and soul. This action of matter is seen in the  
laws, so called, which govern matter, such as gavit  
ation, the chemical affinities, the vegetation of plants  
&c. Here is the direct agency of God, uet according to  
fixed and determinate laws, God is essentially and vi  
tally present in each atom of space. The obedience which  
all the inanimate objects in nature pay to these laws is per  
fect. There is never any violation of it, not even the smallest.  
The same may be said of the animal world, with the single  
exception of man. The mode in which God operates here  
is called instinct, a law as sure and uniform in the com  
mon animals, as that of gravitation and affinity in lifeless  
matter.

Scheme  
of }

Decr 13

“Thus all parts of nature are in perfect harmony with God’s will; nothing ever rebels or revolts from his authority. The divine energy acts without resistance in nature, and its operation is therefore perfect; but in man’s will it encounters a resisting medium, and therefore does not display itself so clear and perfect.”

Inspiration  
by the  
Scheme

“God is always present in the soul of man, as well as in matter; and his presence in the soul is what we call Inspiration. It is a breathing in of God. This action on the outer world is an influence; on self conscious souls it is an inspiration. By this he imparts truth directly and immediately, without the intervention of second causes. It is intention.”

All men are supposed susceptible of this inspiration, but differ in degree; and thus the degree of inspiration depends, first, on the original excellence or perfection of the soul, and, second, on its cultivation or its obedience to the laws of God.

Pantheistical

What sort of ~~a scheme~~ of religion is intended to be introduced by this scheme I know not. The idea that God resides in matter and in the soul is not easily ~~adopted~~ conceived by those who believe God to be a self existent independent being Why not say matter is governed by laws connected ~~affixed~~ to it by the Deity, while man is left free to act by powers given him by the Deity? Or, in the words of the Poet:

“(And) binding nature fast in fate

Left free the human will.” <sup>46</sup> ~~ By the scheme

Example  
of a mag  
net

for example, Shall we say, God resides in the magnet, or that he has imparted to it a law which give it power ~~conducts it~~ to act on iron as seen in experiments; and the same in all other phenomena of inanimate matter where one particle acts upon another, by attraction.

Man

Respecting man, is it not more likely that he

arrives

<sup>46</sup> From Alexander Pope’s *Universal Prayer*, Stanza 3.

Deer 13

How  
man ar  
rives at  
truth }

arrives at all truth by the exercise, if the powers ~~given~~  
~~him~~ of reasoning and deduction bestowed upon him rather than by the sup  
posed inspiration? While in infancy he, no doubt,  
acts in a degree from instinct; but as his reasoning  
powers increase, his instincts, decrease, and at  
length became extinct. In Geometry whoever ar  
rived at the truth, that the square of the hypote  
nuse is equal to the squares of the other two sides,  
of a right angled triangle, by intuition or instinct? Some will,  
no doubt, comprehend the proposition easier than  
others, but the reasonings in all ~~both~~, I believe, are  
~~are~~ the same, though they may vary in the steps  
taken. And this we arrive at truth in all other  
cases, excepting where the proposition is self evi  
dent, and proof is not wanted as in axioms.

Our know  
ledge  
of God  
by inspi  
ration }

If I understand the advocates of this system of T  
our knowledge of the existence of God is delivered ~~only~~  
from inspiration, alone and not from the evident de  
sign seen in his works. The former appears to be a  
very doubtful mode of arriving at that truth, in  
deed no better than the imaginations of those who  
never ~~have~~ looked into the works of nature. This  
pretended inspiration may be the mere phantom of the brain,  
~~of the T~~ and neither these belief nor disbelief appears to have any found  
ation in nature. In short the Ts They believe because they believe!!!

To me it appears that those who are bringing for  
ward this system have omitted a deep investiga  
tion of natural philosophy, and suffered themselves  
to run into the mazes of metaphysics or something worse without  
star or compass to guide them on their course.

Inspired  
men in  
all Na  
tions. }

The scheme may embrace some correct principles, but  
they are rare. It supposes there have been in inspired men in all  
ages & in all countries, and among them are named Orpheus, Minos, Con  
fucius, Socrates & Zoroaster, besides those named in the Bible. Of  
this proof is wanting. That there have been men in all

- Decr. 13 enlightened nations who have arrived at the knowledge of the existence of God. I think, cannot be doubted but this knowledge was evidently obtained from the appearances of his works, and not by inspiration. And to me it appears impossible that a sound natural Philosopher should fall short of this conviction. If our Trancendants can perceive no proof of this kind, while they can penetrate the mysterious operations of inspiration, it would appear that their sagacity is better fitted for dealing in mystery, than for deducing truths from undisputed premises.
- If Mr Emerson's Dial shall be found a true chronometer, it may attract the attention of the public; but if it be found to vary too much from the sun, the old method of measuring time will be continued & the dial put aside.
- 14 Monday. Fair and pleasant morning, calm and the snow melts freely. Many patches of ground appear. Day very fine throughout.
- New York Pioneer (military) } A Paper entitled Paul Pry and military Gazette" of the 28<sup>th</sup> of November, has been forwarded to me by mail, probably by the Editor. Speaking of militia plans that have been presented to the public, it mentions one by me, which, by the way, I have not presented for several years past. Probably a short notice in the Citizen Soldier of Nov. 13<sup>th</sup>, led the editor to the remark. The paper is next to be issued in a 4 to form of eight pages under the title of New-York Pioneer, devoted to the military interests, fire departments, theatrical and literary reviews & criticisms &c. \$2.50 pr Annum.
- General Genet plan } The paper sent, contains the outlines of a militia plan by J.J. Genet Maj. Genl. of 33d Division of New York Infantry: It proposes 14 days duty for officers & NC officers with a pr. diem compensation.  
Gen.

Decr. 14

General Genet, probably, is a son of M Genet the French minister to our Government, at the time of Washington's Administration.

Most  
that are  
propos  
ed, de  
fective

In the plans which have been presented by militia officers, the grand error is in attempting to make all able bodied men soldiers; and so long as this error is adhered to, all shall in fact have no soldiers in the militia. General Genet proposes no reduction; but would instruct the whole of the officers and No Commissioned Officers in field testing ~~duties~~, 14 days annually; and seems not to be aware that a great portion of these gentlemen will have no taste for real discipline. I mean a discipline which shall fit them for fighting regular troops in the open field as well as in woods. This discipline consists not in the display of the trim buckram coat, cockade and waving plume; nor in marching on a smooth parade after a band of musick, at a Review, the mere pastime of boys; but in a regular routine of systematic duty in the field & camp; patience under fatigue, implicit obedience of orders, and subordination to officers; added to which is the care of themselves in regard to health, food, drink, lodging, washing their clothes, and preserving cleanliness—No very easy habits & employment, for the militiaman, bred up in the family circle, at his paternal home. In farming plans for a militia, all these seem to be kept out of sight, as if war were a field of sport and hilarity.

mili  
tary dis  
cipline  
defined

Listen to the details of an active campaign by the experienced officer & soldier, and then ask them how far the baubles of our militia parades, have contributed to their success. Or in the least alleviated their sufferings in the field. At our militia parades we see the beau monde and ~~and~~ forget the battlefield and sickly camp; and all our plans are adapted to the former, and found futile in the latter.

Dec. 15 Tuesday. Fair morn with some thin clouds, & calm air PM became cloudy in afternoon & south breeze prevailed.

Courses of old lines how determined }  
 See page 3r No 16 }  
 Old Lines At the request of a Mr Newton I this day examined the old Proprietors Records, particularly of the lands west of Deerfield meadows and East of the Seven mile line &c. to ascertain the position of the lots and course of the lines on Petty's plain. The seven mile line was run 17--- N 19° E. and the lines of the lots at right Angles, or E 19° S. On the supposition that the change of Variation from east to west, took place in 1812, as appears by my observations, and that since that time the needle has moved to the west at the rate of 6 minutes per year, the present course of the lines of the lots is very near E 19° S. as first laid out. Whether the movement ~~motion~~ of the needle to the west since 1812, is rigidly ascertained ~~correct~~ I am not certain; but I think I may say, it is very nearly so.

Change of Variation }  
 This change of variation seems not to be known to many of our Surveyors, and by what means they trace out old lines I know not. Lines run with out an allowance for this change, must be very erroneous, amounting to several degrees:- in the above case, to about 4°--12', which must produce great derangement in the original lines~

Remarks }  
 To assign the cause of this change of variation is difficult, as is also that of the directive power of the magnet: but if they are to remain among the areana of nature it is, perhaps, sufficient for us, that we know the facts and can apply them to useful purposes. The same may be said of gravity, electricity, galvanism, chemical affinity &c. Time may, however, render their rationale less mysterious.

16 Wednesday. Fair morn & scattering clouds: Wind from N. Soon became cloudy before sun set, snow commenced

Decr 16

Congress  
nothing  
heard  
from }The po  
litical  
Ship }

This is the 10<sup>th</sup> day of Congress Session, and I hear nothing of their proceedings. Are the old parties in a calm, their sails hanging loose, ready to catch a favorable gale, as soon as it rises? But I hope the calm will continue and the political ship be put under thorough repair, for a prosperous voyage under the new Commander and a less turbulent crew. The ship under her late commanders received considerable damage in her rigging, but I hope her hull is sound. In her late voyages too much reliance has been placed upon steam power and it is fortunate that she has not been blown to atoms. Let her future Commanders adhere to the rules laid down by Washington, and practiced upon by his skillful mates, and the ship will be safe. In all cases where different rules have been adopted the ship has been exposed to imminent danger, and her commanders have laid them aside, for the unerring rules of the first Commander except in the cases of Jackson and Van Buren, and here, to sail the ship, the people have dismissed them from command, and placed her under the charge, it is believed, of a more skillful navigator.

17

Thursday Morn fair; wind NW last night about an inch of snow fell. Day fair, with scattering clouds, air cold.

Transcendentalism Again.

Furth  
er notice  
of T }

At page 372 I have given some account of this long named scheme, which seems to be making some progress in Boston, and now and then echoed, by young men in the country, who are charmed with novelties, ~~in the country~~ I propose here ~~to give~~ a further notice of its peculiarities. The following is taken from one of its writers.

Positi  
on. 1 }

“They who deny to man all inherent capacity to know God, all immediate perception of spiritual truth place man out of the condition of ever knowing any



Decr 17

thing of God. God may speak to him, and utter truth, which he could not himself have found out; but unless there be in him something which recognizes the void of God, and bears witness for God, it is all in vain. There must be a God written to recognize and vouch for the God who speaks to us from without."

Posi  
tion 2 }

"the defenders of Christianity must first establish this point, That man is endowed with an intelligence, that knows God immediately, by intuition. They who deny this may be religious, but only at the expense of their logic. If we cannot establish the reality of this element, which is sometimes termed the divine in man, and which, though in nature, is supernatural, it is in vain to seek for any scientific basis of theology; and ~~belief~~ unbelief in God is the only conclusion to which we can legitimately come."

Infer  
ences  
from  
the posi  
tions }

Divested of the ambiguous phrases [—] terms "spirited truth" "God within" and "knowing God immediately by intuition" &c the language is plain & amounts to this: No knowledge of the existence of God can be derived from any source but what these Ts call inspiration. All the evidence from the structure of the Universe, the wonderful machinery of the solar system, the ~~formation~~ of minerals, plants, animals, [ ] insects, and all the physical operations of nature and the designs and adaptations seen in the whole, and of no force, and may be laid aside as useless, and tend only to a legitimate unbelief in God.

The enunciation of a proposition is easy, but the proof is another thing. When one tells me he knows a proposition to be true, from inspiration whether he be a Hindoo, a mahometan, or a T ist I give him no credit ~~for truth~~; for he knows only because

Decr.  
17

he knows; which may be no knowledge at all ~~but~~ a mere fancy of his brain. If he attempts to prove his inspiration, he undertakes a task beyond his power: and it will be seen that his proof is barely ipse dixit, not a very current coin at the day where mystery is involved.

Vague }  
terms }

These Ts talk familiarly about spirit, soul, inspiration, instinct, intuition, breathing in of God &c. ~~That~~ But before they can come to certain conclusions from these mysterious ~~subjects~~ premises, qualities, properties, or whatever they may be termed, it seems to be necessary that they should be defined, so far at least, as to be understood by man, and this no easy task. Men who believe in them without being able to state the foundation of their belief, may believe the reverse on ~~with~~ no better foundation.

Struc }  
true of }  
the Uni }  
verse proof }  
a God }

We cannot indeed say what God is in essence but we see in the works of nature, things which man cannot make as animals plants, minerals planets in the heavens, sun moon, & stars, which could not create ~~make~~ themselves, and therefore we are irresistibly led to believe that an independent primum mobile constructed them and this we call God.

But say the Ts, these furnish no proof of his existence, and ~~that~~ our knowledge of him [—][—] is from inspiration [ ]. Where is their proof of this? Why, they say, a divine ~~strong~~ impression on the mind, a spiritual proof Which I think a mere assumption ~~which~~ that may arise from a heated imagination, which floats at random in every whim of the human mind.

Now without the charge of presumption ~~than~~ I think I may own, that no conclusive evidence of the existence of God, can be [ ] without recurring to the phenomena of nature; but with a careful view of these, his existence is as certainly determined as any truth can be, short of rigid demonstration. But

Decr. 17

How  
far from  
the Bible }

But we are told by men I think of limited views, that our knowledge of the existence of God is obtained alone from what are called “the sacred writings ~~alone~~ To the strict observer of nature this appears ~~high~~ ~~ly~~ erroneous. The Bible presupposes the existence of God in the outset, without adding proofs. “In the beginning, says Moses, “God created the heaven and the earth” and in other parts when the writers treat of God, they generally confine themselves to his attributes, as displayed in his works, and their reasonings and deductions are similar to those of enlightened naturalists of modern times, and are often truly sublime.

From  
astronomy }

By astronomy we trace the Divine perfections as displayed in the phenomena of the heavens: and as a sensible writer says, “To overlook the demonstrations it affords of the invisible Divinity, would be to sink this noble study far below its native dignity, and to throw into the shade the most illustrious manifestations of the glories of the Eternal Mind.”

Cicero's  
opinion, an  
exclamation }

Even Cicero, we are informed by his translations, exclaimed, “When we behold the heavens, when we contemplate the celestial bodies, can we fail of conviction? Must we not acknowledge that there is a Divinity, a perfect being a ruling intelligence that Governs, a God who is every where, and directs all by his power? Any one who doubts this may as well deny that there is a sun that enlightens us” Was this inspiration or deduction, in Cicero?

A Caution }

If the Theists deem ~~all~~ these considerations “all in vain” I leave them to the sublimity of their conceptions, with one caution, viz: that they do not suffer their pretended inspired knowledge of God to take a reverse course, and inspire them to believe in the God of the Pantheist, or no God.

Decr. 18      Friday. Fair day scattering clouds, and west wind air cold.

Congress  
session  
1<sup>st</sup> pro  
ceedings } Yesterday received the Madisonian of Decr. 13<sup>th</sup> from Washington, containing the proceedings of Congress to the 10<sup>th</sup> instant, and the Presidents message a business communication, without any direct allusion to the election of President. If Mr Van Buren is silent on his present condition, he cannot fail to feel the reprimand bestowed upon him by the people, for the measures of his administration.

Extracts  
from  
an old  
paper } The Madisonian contains some extracts from the old Journal and weekly advertiser published at Boston Sept. 11, 1777. by John Gill Court street. Among which is a copy of General Stark's letter to the government of New Hampshire, detailing the Bennington battle. The letter is dated at that town, August 28, 1777, and is pretty accurate. In another extract, is a notice of the bravery of the Rev. Thomas Allen of Pittsfield who was in the Battle under Starks, and charged at the head of the Pittsfield militia one of the enemy's works. The old paper contains also Burgoyne's proclamation, followed on the same page, by a bitter burlesque of the same, and many other interesting articles. Remarking upon Starks letter the Edition of the Madisonian says, "It makes up in point and substance what it lacks in rhetorical style. The General cared no more for grammatical restraints and stops, at such a time, than he did for the British." Many of our officers in the Revolutionary war, were more remarkable for their bravery, than for their literary acquirements; but, on the whole, were they less useful in the field than the polished students of West Point?

Rev. Tho  
mas Al  
len }

Remarks  
on Starks  
Letter }

Decr 19      Saturday. Fair with loose clouds and W. Wind  
and cold. Cloudy part of afternoon & a few flakes of snow fell

My Daughter's }  
Illness      My Daughter Isabella informs us by letter from  
Boston, that her sister Adeline continues to de  
cline, that her physician no longer flatters her  
with a probability of recovery. Her lungs are  
undoubtedly essentially disordered. Nothing but  
faint hope now remains, and this is often  
indulged where nothing but miracle can heal  
But perhaps this hope is a kind attribute of  
of the human mind; for without it we might  
sink into fatal despair, even when there  
is reasonable grounds for hope. A Poet, (Pope) says,  
"Hope humbly then; with trembling pinions soar,  
Wait the great teacher death, and God alone!  
What future bliss he gives not thie to know,  
But gives that hope to be they blessing now."

Reflec }  
tions      The following, from the same Poet, is appropriate  
"To each unthinking being, heaven a friend  
Gives not the useless knowledge of its end;  
To man imparts it, but with such a view,  
As, while he dreads it, makes him hope it too;  
The hour conceal'd and so remote the fear,  
Death still draws nearer, never seeming near.  
Great standing miracle! that heav'n assign'd  
Its only thinking thing, this turn of mind."<sup>47</sup>

Influ }  
ence of }  
Hope      Hope is defined a desire of good, with a belief  
that it is obtainable; but when this belief  
fails, it becomes a wish or desire, which may  
extend to impossibilities; and here we can  
entertain no hope; but as we cannot in  
all cases, distinguish between possibility and  
impossibility, wee entertain hope where there  
is impossibility; and perhaps this want of capacity  
to discriminate, is not to be regretted on the above  
cases.

Deffini }  
tion of }

---

<sup>47</sup> Both sets of quotations are from Alexander Pope's *Essay on Man*.

Decr 19

Capt. }  
 Partr }  
 idge }  
 on the }  
 Bound }  
 ary }  
 line }

Rash }  
 measu }  
 re pro }  
 posed }

Capt. A. Partridge. In the Citizen Soldier of December 11<sup>th</sup> is an intemperate communication from this gentleman, on the disputed boundary. He proposes to call on Great Britain to run the line according to the treaty of 1783, and if she refuses to comply, to send our own surveyors to perform the service, supported by 100,000 of our gallant Citizen soldiers. If even follows he would seize on Canada; and if the British were not then satisfied, he would take from them New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. One well conducted campaign would, he thinks, put us in possession of Canada, and a second that of the two other Provinces. So thought our war Government in 1812; but the trial proved no easy task, though Great Britain was then in a hot war with France. While our militia are forsooth capturing the three Provinces, let me ask the Captain, what would be the condition of our 3000 miles of sea coast, and would our Capitol be safe under the gallant militia so nicely disciplined for the field? Has he forgotten Bladensburg, ~~and~~ the capture of the eastern part of Maine and the conquest of the Michigan territory? The Captain claims much military service but would it not be well for him to turn a little of his attention to prudence which is believed to be an important ingredient in a military officer? Does he believe the people of the Southern states would readily consent to the ravages of war on their sea coasts, for the possession of a small triangle of frozen land north of the latitude of Quebec, on which neither they nor northern Yankees would settle upon on the condition of a gift? Why this rash proposal of our Captain

Decr. 19

Presi  
dents  
state  
ment

at the very time the President says: "From the character of the points still in difference, and the undoubted disposition of both parties to bring the matter to an early conclusion, I look with entire confidence to a prompt and satisfactory termination of the negotiation."

At the close of his communication Capt. P. says "I would not propose the conquest of Canada or New Brunswick for the purpose of annexing them to our territory, but for the purpose of setting them free from the oppression of a foreign power" It is time to drop this intermeddling with other nations, and to leave them to the care of themselves. As a man of science Capt P. has my respect: but this respect shall not blind me to his prejudices & indiscretions.

20

Sunday Morn fair wind NW air cold very little snow on the ground; sleighs and wheel carriages both run. Latter part of day cloudy.

Rev. Mr  
Hunting  
ton

Our Pulpit is now supplied by the Rev. Mr Huntington of Hadley, once an orthodox preacher ~~and~~ Finding the principles of that sect, not only at variance with scripture, but with sound reason, and even common sense, he has adopted the Unitarian system, and of course, is repudiated by his former brethren. He possesses a sound and independent mind, unawed by those who condemn all ~~sects~~ but their own scheme of obsis cation, now giving way before a more enlightened and consistent theology.

But the old scheme of Calvin still has its advocates, as rather its implicit followers, for it is more practiced than believed, and some of its five points have been blunted to render them as offensive:

Still

- Decr 20 Still it retains the genuine features of Calvin, and when amalgamate, with the old Trinitarian dogma, presents an alloy of a nondescript character as may be seen in the new school divinity of Yale College in Connecticut, and imitated in that of our Amherst. But in vain will these Alma maters strive to restore to health their worn out patient, his day is past an era has commenced in which systems of theology will find no place among the enlightened, without consistency
- 21 Monday. Fair wind N.W. the day fair, & at night, or sun set, very clear & not very cold
- Winter } The sun is now at its greatest southern declination, enters Capricorn, and we have our shortest days, about 9<sup>h</sup>—4<sup>m</sup> but our weather has not been extremely cold nor the snow deep. A heavy fall of snow would probably bring us cold weather by obstructing radiation of heat from the earth, which as I think is pretty well established by observation. January and February are generally the coldest months though the suns altitude is increasing.
- solstice }
- explor } Where is now our exploring squadron? The President says, at the latest, date it was preparing to leave New Zealand in further prosecution of objects which have, thus far, been successfully accomplished. Hope the commander occasionally sends home copies, or abstracts, from his journals, that, in case of misfortune, they may be preserved. Had M. Perouse omitted this, little would have been known of his discoveries. The overland dispatch from Kamchatka, by Lesseps furnished materials for the publication of most of the Voyage in France, before the place of his disaster was known. The discovery of a southern continent
- ing ex }  
pedition }



Decr 21

by our Squadron, has been communicated to our Government, but probably only a small part of those branches of in natural history and other sciences. The loss of the ships would be a great misfortune. I hope we shall have an able account of the expedition when it terminates. Lieutenant Wilkes as I understand, is the Commodore.

A Land  
Tour  
suggested

I had supposed our exploring expedition was to visit the west coast of our Continent and make more accurate surveys than we possess; and I still hope this is included in the instructions of Government. In addition to this, a land expedition from the mouth of the Oregon, up the multnoma river and in a southeast direction crossing the Colorado of California to the City of Mexico, is a desideration.

Through  
North  
Mexico

Much of that wide region is said to be unexplored. A party of scientific men with the necessary instruments under the patronage of our Government, might furnish important facts & particularly in relation to antiquities which it is probable might there be found. If the Mexicans came from the north, as is generally supposed, they might have founded towns &c. previous to their reaching the southern part of the country; and if so, the ruins may be found. An exploring party on the route mentioned, should have this object in view, and examine the route with the closest scrutiny. At this time such a party, no doubt, would excite the jealousy of the Mexicans, and could not succeed without their consent.

†  
See pages  
349 &  
357 at  
seq.

A more enlightened people may here after be found in that region. If hieroglyphics are found in Mexico similar to those of Egypt; it would indicate a connection and if then ever existed, it must have been by the northern Pacific, and hence the southern nations of Asia; as well as Egypt, might have been acquainted with western N. America.†

Decr 21

Military men for Presidents and Governors.

Mili  
tary  
quail  
fication  
for Pre  
sidents  
& Gover  
nors.

Such  
not al  
ways  
found

Man of  
military  
taste

The Editor of the Citizen Soldier seems to be inclined to adopt this position, because ~~by~~ the Constitution of the U States as well as those of the several States, constitute their commanders of the Militia, and he thinks it would be absurd to submit military command to one unacquainted with the science of war. But if this plan were adopted would it be easy to find him for Presidents and Governors among us? Should we select the west point cadets, ~~as~~ the officers of the Army ~~for~~ ~~the officers~~, or militia men who have stood in the ranks a few hours ~~in a~~ yearly or ~~one~~ march ed about a level parade after a band of mu sick (so called) on a regimental muster? For this is about the extent of the military knowledge if most of our militia men. Real military science it is true, would be useful for Presidents and Governors; but would not a militia system which would empower these officers to call into the field real military commanders when the exigencies of the Country required them, be more efficient? In all civilized nations men are to be found possessing a military taste, who are, ready for the services of their Country provided the ~~Govern~~ ~~ment~~ Country will serve them. Let these be selected and encouraged in time of peace, and there will be no want of military science. Our great error is in attempting to make all military men when but a small portion possess the requisite taste for that employment; and these are al ways found in sufficient numbers for the defence of the Country. Let then the great body of the people remain on their farms & in their shops and the men of military taste will do the fighting, if well paid,

- Decr. 21      Military service I have said, is useful for Presidents and Governors; but it may be remarked that the sublime part called strategy, which embraces the duty of commanders, is necessarily embraced in ~~connected with~~ general knowledge; and that he who possesses this, has much of the science of Commanders, though he may have paid but little attention to the minutia of the parade, or to the practical march of an army and of a different and more devoted kind, and he must possess what the French call an esprit genie militaire, or what we term military mind. To constitute an able General requires says a military writer, "the assemblage of some of the noblest attributes of our nature: that power of mind, that grasp of thought, which seizes almost every thing, as if by intuition; which thinks decides and acts, in the same moment; which forms the best possible judgment in the shortest possible time, which is not only cool and collected, but is reused and excited by danger must all be united to adorn the character of a great General" Hence we sometimes see military commanders bursting from obscurity and exciting our admiration & even astonishment, at their able operations & great victories. Such seem not to require a regular routine of study to prepare them for service, as is the case with most men. But after all that can be said on the subject, it is a question whether men of the deepest science make the best military officers. History which is one of the best guides for a Commander, inclines to the negative side of the question.
- General knowledge & Strategy }  
Genius of Commanders }  
Sometimes found in untalented men }
- 22      Tuesday. Cloudy morn snow last night about 2 inches. PM. Sun seen but soon covered and some snow fell. air nearly calm.      Europe

Decr 22

 Reflect  
 ions on  
 Europe }

 Hope  
 ful pros  
 pects }

Europe Since the termination of Bonaparte's career at Waterloo, June 18, 1815, that quarter of the world has remained without any serious war up to this time. A few clashings have occurred of minor importance in the eastern parts, and at this time Great Britain and China are acting hostily, but probably the dispute will amount to little fighting. A peace of 25 years in Europe is ~~rather~~ uncommon; and may we not hope the time is approaching ~~has come~~ when nations will find means to decide their disputes without an appeal to arms? In her needless wars every part of Europe has been drenched in blood, and her numerous battle fields are passed with human bones. Could the whole number of slain be ascertained, it would be appalling and sickening to the humane mind. On a review of all the horrors consequent to these wars, we cannot avoid putting the question whether Europe would not have been as happy in a savage state, as under his bloody civilization: It is hoped the governments of that quarter of the globe will now turn their attention to the peaceful arts and banish the spirit of offensive war, which has so long been the course of its misery. Had but a small part of the money expended in the wars been laid out in improvements, say in roads, bridges canals, and railways, and in school instructions what a picture Europe would now present!

In view of all these circumstances, we republicans say, something in that region, has been wrong yes! rotten at the foundation, and that a more peaceful system may be adopted. But let us look at ourselves and see whether we are not, in fact, inclined to the same excesses? America when fully peopled may renew the bloody scenes of Europe, and exhibit similar insanity.

Decr  
22

Congress  
of  
Nations }

In the foregoing observations I have supposed some of the wars in Europe needless, because I am led {—} to believe they ~~might~~ could have been avoided, by a system which might be adopted by the several governments: and here it will be readily seen I allude to a Congress of confederated nations, of which the United States are a sample in miniature. Let this be adopted throughout Europe, and what nation would so far forget her interest as to make war upon another, when she would thereby invite all the other nations in a war against her. In case of a misunderstanding between any two, let the case be laid before the Congress for their decision. A powerful nation like France or Russia, might indeed resist for a while the decision of Congress, but in the end she would be the sufferer and perhaps ~~be~~ conquered. The case of France in the late war is an instance of this kind. Powerful as she was, she was compelled to submit to the combined nations. If a system of this kind is impracticable, then it follows that the people of Europe are unfortunately situated, & doomed ~~to~~ {—} after short intervals of peace, ~~to~~ {—} ~~and~~ {—} to bloody wars and all their consequences. What a reproach this would be to our boasted civilization! As well as a deduction from the elevated intellect ~~school~~ we claim over the brute creation!

I am aware of the notion entertained by many that the condition and even errors of ~~the~~ nations are strictly in accordance with the plan of Providence. To this I do not assent. Man being endowed with reasoning powers and self action, is left to the exercise of them, according to his discretion; and when he acts wrong and brings evils upon himself, he is not to charge them to  
Providence

Decr 22

Our errors not  
imputable  
to Providence

Providence, and thereby endeavor to change the nature of crime, and render himself irresponsible for his errors. When nations as well as individuals, pursue a wrong course, they will suffer from the evils which necessarily follow, and which Providence permits instead of orders directs. If then the nations of Europe are suffering in their political and social conditions, is it not clear that their errors are their own, and may be avoided by a wise course within their power! If this is not admitted, then it follows, that the wars which have occurred and the loss of millions & millions of human beings, are in conformity with the plan of Providence, what rational man ~~believes~~ ~~these~~ who has just views of the benevolence of providence can believe this? No! War is the work of man.

23

Wednesday. Fair and cold morn. Clear sun shine, with a westerly breeze; the roads pretty good for sleighs, though the snow is small depth. Stages still run on wheels.

24

Thursday. Fair with W. wind and cold air throughout the day.

Reports of the  
Secretary of war  
& the Navy

The Madisonian of the 19<sup>th</sup> instant, contains the annual Reports of the Secretary of War and of the Navy to Congress. From the former it appears officers have been sent to Europe to obtain additional knowledge of several items in military science, particularly of corps of sappers & miners, Cavalry-tactics and the ordnance department The Secretary recommends the substitution of percussion for flint locks, and seems to entertain some correct ideas of an un disciplined militia, and thinks it not wise "to rely wholly on untaught valor."

The Navy Report details the stations and employments of our armed vessels, and states that the steam ship Fulton, has been employed on experimenting

Dec 24

Re  
marks }

with Paixhan guns, a new name I have not seen explained. Are they the same that the Secretary of war calls "bomb cannon" of ten inches ~~ea~~ caliber to be used in steam vessels Cast like mortars ~~east~~ with Chambers and used in ~~for~~ ricochet or horizontal firing? In the Reports of the war Department from year to year, we often see new plans proposed for our national defense, but very few are adopted by Congress. Either then, that body is reprehensively negligent, or the Secretaries are visionary. A war would decide the point. When General Harrison takes the Presidential Chair, I hope an efficient militia system will be adopted; his experience must have taught him its importance.

A New  
Map  
of Con  
struct  
ing }

Mr Poinsett reports that a Map has been constructed which embraces that portion of the US. lying between the Mississippi & Missouri rivers, from their confluence to our northern boundary, based upon numerous astronomical observations, and actual surveys, and on the best information which the exploring party could procure. A very extensive series of Barometrical observations were made by the party from ~~by~~ which the relative lands of the whole region have been given in the map. This must be an important addition to the geography of the U States~

And Ar  
my Reg  
ulations }

He adds, A new Edition of the Army Regulations has been drawn up, and is about to be published, with such amendments and additions as the experience of the last four years has dictated. No allusion is made to the militia plan proposed last year by the secretary—A plan embracing some correct principles in relation to ~~this~~ discipline, but in the main, obviously unconstitutional~

Friday

Decr 25

Friday Fair cold morn & breeze from S.W.

Day clear &amp; little wind

Corps of  
Sappers  
& miners  
proposed  
for our  
Country }

In Mr Poinsett's Report, which I noticed yesterday, he speaks of the importance of establishing a Corps of Sappers and Miners for the Army of the U States. A corps of this kind is necessary in the attack and defence of fortified places; but in time of peace may not all the duties of these troops be imparted to West Point Cadets, as part of the studies of the engineer, under whom all operations of that proposed corps are carried on in the field

Que-  
ries }

To me it appears that a theoretical course in that school, if it be thorough, is all that is necessary until the commencement of war, when a sufficient number of men may be placed under these engineers. These men, if taken from the disciplined troops, would soon learn their duty, when a siege or defence should call for them to the field and perhaps, in no other way could they be thoroughly instructed. The duties of sappers & miners are complicated and critical, and must be intrusted to skillful engineers.

During former wars, sieges were very common in Europe, but during the French revolution they were less frequent. Adopting a more rapid system of war the French often passed by the strong fortified places, and decided the contest in the fields.

In the United States where we have had no fortified cities, sieges have seldom occurred: that at Yorktown was, perhaps the most scientific ~~one~~ in the revolutionary war. Several others, of minor importance, occurred in the Southern States; but all the works ~~temporary works~~ attacked were temporary and incapable of sustaining long sieges.



Decr 25

 Flori  
da  
War }

From the Statements of the Secretary nothing favorable appears in relation to the Florida War. The regular troops there are stated to be about 4500, and the militia in service about 2000—This war is really an anomaly, and by what means the Indians procure their supply of arms & ammunition to carry it on, is beyond my conception. In no instance before this, have Indians been able to contend long against our forces. Is Florida a morass uninhabitable ~~morass~~ to any but Indians? If so why contend with them for it! Let our government give up the unjust attempt to remove them by force from their homes and their lands, and their hostility would at once cease. Our pride might be hurt [—], but not our honor; humanity would smile and justice record the deed.

26

 Remov  
al of  
Bona  
parts  
remains }

Saturday. This morn a snow commenced with a northerly breeze and cold air, & continued moderately through the day.

From newspaper accounts it appears that the people of France are made [—] elated at the removal of the remains of Bonaparte from St. Helena to Paris. A monument I understand is to erected to his memory. Does not this indicate something of an uneasy disposition in the people under the present Government, that may at length, perhaps within a short time, produce a political agitation which may again call Europe to Arms? It is said by many here that a spirit of liberty has been roused in France, that will not submit to a monarchy. But a recurrence to the reign of Bonaparte renders this very doubtful; for the people then readily place themselves under that monarch, and adhered to him to the last, though he was feeding them by thousands & hundreds of thousands to the field of slaughter, to gratify his ambition.

This

Re  
marks  
on the  
mea  
sure

This Reverence for Bonaparte cannot be found among the enlightened men of France whose sons were dragged from their homes to fight their way to Moscow through hordes of Russians who had taken the field in defense of their country, and at length gallantly repulsed the forces under the French ~~American~~ ~~Attila~~ ~~through~~ from whose rashness, one of the most numerous & powerful armies that ever took the field, was left [ ] along the route of his forced retreat stiffened with frost, and buried under the cold snows of that region, presenting the appearance of a continued cemetery for hundreds of miles and throwing into mourning almost every family in France; And for what? To gratify feed his voracious ~~curse~~ & maw & [ ] on the on the blood of the innocence. ~~unbounded ambition~~. This is the man for whom the [ ] [ ] people of France are now chanting ~~raising~~ ~~parons~~ to perpetuate the remembrance of scenes of cannibalism unparalleled in prior history.

Inscrip  
tion pro  
posed  
for his  
monu  
ment

What inscription is to be placed upon his monument is to me unknown. After the usual Hic jacet I would add. A man, who having acquired military popularity among his soldiers, & under the practice of giving liberty to his country, attempted to destroy that of all others; which at length produced a coalition of the suffering nations, who invaded France, hurled from his throne the promoter of its misery, and at length exiled him, to as an enemy to human happiness, to an obscure Island in the Atlantic where he died unlamented by the good of all nations. For the learned, the following may be added, "Male imperando summum imperium amittitur"<sup>48</sup>

27

Sunday. Cloudy morn snow fell yesterday & last night, about 12 inches. Fair on the afternoon am partly calm  
Last

<sup>48</sup> Latin for "the greatest empire may be lost by the misrule of its governors."

Decr 27

Com  
mence  
ment of  
Lectures  
in our  
village

Novel  
theories  
advance  
ed

Last Thursday evening, I am informed, our people commenced an evening course of Lectures on such subjects as may be deemed important, leaving it to the speakers to select their own themes. The first lecture was delivered by Jonathan A. Sexton on transcendentalism of which he seems to be a willing disciple.

To a fair discussion of any important subject I am not opposed, and where truth can be elicited I am ready to give it my support. In this scheme which has recently come to my knowledge, and which therefore I may fully understand, there is one point which I cannot assent, and which appears to me as erroneous as it would be to deny the demonstration of the propositions of Euclid. I allude to the position which denies that any knowledge of the existence of God, drawn from the phenomena of nature, is of any force, and that this knowledge is obtained wholly from intuition or inspiration (See pages 372 & 378)

In a careful examination of the solar system and the machine of the heavens presented to our view, and especially where aided by the telescopes the evidence of design & adaptation means to ends, is so striking that the mind is irresistibly led to the belief of the existence of a great and powerful being who is the author of all and this is from fair deduction, and has no more to do with inspiration than has the reasoning by which we arrive at the demonstration of a proposition in geometry. Other proofs derived from the structure and functions of animals, plants, & trees, are not less forceable and conclusive; all of a deductive kind, and within the scope of the human mind When then I hear it asserted that all these furnish no evidence of a Creator, I am led to inquire

Decr 27

whether those who advance the position, and acquainted with the facts every where presented to the careful observer of nature; and I feel as little inclined to argue with them, as if they were ~~should~~ to assert that they had no heads upon their shoulders, and that their reasoning powers were seated in their feet or hands, which, by the by, I should think was not improbable.

I am invited to aid in the lectures, but if a majority of the audience are inclined to the imaginary philosophy of those above described & I should present to [ ] I should select for my theme a voyage to the moon, and describe the state of transcendentalism, as it exists in that satellite, where I think it must have originated, and perhaps forms an atmosphere pure and transparent, imperceptible to our telescopes. But to be serious When men embrace schemes of occult philosophy, and lay aside reasoning from established premises, it is best to leave them to their own reflections, until they return to ~~the rules~~ of common sense, or evince that they are permanently deranged.

28

Monday. Fair morn cold air;- day fair and little wind air not severe

The Citizen Soldier of the 25<sup>th</sup> instant gives ~~the~~ Military Maxims of Napoleon, in 37 Articles, said to be copied from the Army & Naval Chronicle.

Napoleon's  
Maxims  
military

They relate to the operations of Armies in the field upon strategic principles; and coming from a commander who had, at one time, nearly conquered Europe by the rapidity of his movements and skill in battle, they will command the attention military officers & the maxims, it may be seen, are more calculated for offence than defence, and of

course

Decr 28

Re  
marks }

course little instruction is given in relation to retreats, of which Napoleon seems not to have been very conversant. At what time he penned the maxims does not appear; but if after his retreat from Moscow and the destruction of his army at Waterloo and subsequent retreat, it is ~~presumed~~ obvious he would have found materials for an extension of his maxims ~~them~~, in relation to such disasters. In relation to the last, it would have been wise for him to determine the question, Whether a commander ought to continue a battle until his troops are cut up and none left to {—} {—} make a retreat? In the 15<sup>th</sup> Maxim he says “The first consideration with a General who offers battle, should be the glory and honor of his arms; the safety and preservation of his men is only the second.” And to this rule he seems to have adhered in all of his battles. Had he tempered his impetuosity with a little procedure, the result of the French revolution might have been different.

NB This work of Napoleon, is called the Officer’s manual, Extracts from time to time are promised, until the whole is completed.

A tree  
trans-  
planted  
(See page  
332) }

This day we sat out another Balsam Fur tree in our door yard, brought from Halifax with a mass of earth frozen to the Roots. This is supposed by some to be the most favorable time for transplanting this tree. But for a variety of reasons I am of opinion that the fall season is preferable. The soil & climate of our valley being so different from those of Halifax renders it very doubtful whether the tree will flourish here as I have heretofore ~~stated~~ observed. (page 332).

Decr  
29

Tuesday Fair & cold morn part of the day cloudy.  
now a good depth of snow for sleighing and  
we may look for an increase of cold, if the  
theory of terrestrial radiation be true.

Ever  
green  
& decidu  
ous trees

The beautiful green appearance of the Pinus  
Balsamea, planted in our door yard yesterday, ex  
cites inquiry into the difference between this and  
our other trees. All our deciduous present na  
ked limbs and seem to be divested of life during  
the winter season, while the evergreens exhibit  
the lively appearance of summer. Are the former  
in a dormant state, like torpid insects, & some other  
small animals, in the cold season; and the latter  
at that time fully alive and increasing in bulk? In the  
two is the difference: the deciduous trees are  
furnished with a thin aqueous sap which may  
be congealed, but the evergreen with Resin, Gum  
& Wax, which though capable of condensation,  
never freeze. May not then, a circulation of these  
substances, be kept up, in the latter, during the win  
ter season as well as that of summer? and hence  
the evergreen appearance so agreeable to the eye.

Chemi  
cal  
facts

According to ~~the~~ Chemists, Carbon is a compo  
nent part and forms nearly the whole of the solid  
bases of all vegetables, from the most delicate flow  
er in the garden to the large oak in the forest;  
hydrogen is also an essential ingredient as well as oxygen  
But it may be enquired, how it is that one vegeta  
ble afford gum, another resin and another oil  
Mr Parkes makes the following reply to the  
question. The infinite variety which there must be in the  
internal organization of vegetables, to enable different  
orders to prepare such different substances from the  
same elements, renders this subject too intricate and  
minute for our investigation. (Chemical Catechism page 268)

Decr 29      The vegetable, as well as the animal, world is a striking display of the wisdom and benevolence of Providence. If some ~~many~~ of the plants ~~former~~ are unfit for our immediate use, they become salutary by curious processes of Nature. Some of these facts are beautifully described by St. Pierre In his studies of nature. He says, “The sluggish cow pastures in the cavity of the valley; the bounding sheep on the declivity of the hill; the scrambling Goat browses among the shrubs of the rock; the duck feeds on the Water plants of the river, the hen, with attentive eye, picks up every grain that is scattered and lost in the field; the pigeon with rapid wing, collects a similar tribute from the refuse of the grove; and the frugal bee turns to account even the small dust on the flower. There is he adds, no corner of the earth where the whole vegetable crop may not be reaped. Those plants which are rejected by one are a delivery to another, and even among the finny tribes contribute to their fatness. The hog devours the horse tail and henbane; the Goat the thistle and the hemlock. All return in the coming to the habitation of man with murmurs, with bleatings, with cries of joy, bringing back to him the delicious tributes of innumerable plants, transformed, by a process the most inconceivable, into honey, milk, butter, eggs and cream.”

Bounty of Providence }  
St. Pierrs description of }

How striking this description to the ~~farmer~~ man who has settled and cleared a farm in a new country!  
The return of the animals at evening is inimitable, and the picture of all to the life~

The work of St Pierre, though embracing some physical errors, was read with avidity some years ago; and I think if it were now to take the place of some of our recent publications, it would add to the value of our Libraries.

Decr  
30

on the  
specif  
ic grav  
ity of  
ice

Wednesday. Fair morn air calm and not  
severely cold Soon cloudy & afternoon snow falls.

In a recent conversation with Mr Lincoln, the Pre  
captor of our Academy, on the specific gravity of Ice  
I suggested that the cause which rendered it  
lighter than water, might be an increase of its bulk  
from a crystallization in freezing, by which the  
~~water-water froze~~ frozen water occupied a greater space than  
before; as a globe contained more matter under  
a given surface than any other form. In explaining  
the process of freezing of water to his scholars, he intro  
duced this theory, as my own, which I do not  
claim as new; though at the time I had no  
recollection of having seen it advanced.

Mara  
in's the  
ory of  
freezing

Looking over Peaches' Chemical Catechism  
(from the 8<sup>th</sup> London Edition) I find, page  
82, ~~I find~~ the following, "Monsieur de Ma  
rain attributes the increase in the bulk  
of water in freezing, to a different arrange  
ment of its particles; ice being a crystalliza  
tion composed of filaments which are  
found to be uniformly joined at an angle  
of 60°, and by this disposition occupy a  
greater volume than if they were parallel."  
(quoted from Dr Blacks Lectures Vol. 1)

I might have borrowed my theory from  
that, of Mr de Marain; but if so, it was entirely  
out of my mind, at the time I held the conver  
sation with Mr Lincoln. I make this expla  
nation to avoid the charge of claiming for my  
own, that which belongs to another.

Mr Parkes seems to think that ice contains  
a large portion of air, and give an experiment  
which he thinks proves it. (See same page 82) But was  
not this air contained in the water before freezing? This



Decr 30

Ice  
curi  
ous prop  
erty of }Proof  
of de  
sign  
in na  
ture }Anti  
dote  
to cre  
dulty }Letter  
from  
Henry  
Willi  
ams of  
Boston }

This curious provision of nature in rendering ice lighter than water, is most important. If like most other bodies in parting with caloric, ice became heavier than its bulk of water, it would have sunk, and our rivers, ponds & Lakes would ~~become~~ become masses of ice, which could not have been dissolved by our hottest summers; and the consequences would have been fatal to animal & vegetable life. Here then we have another proof of the superintending care of the creator over his works; and from this, and numerous other similar evidence, we clearly deduce his existence, wisdom and omnipotence. This I suppose will not be admitted by our transcendentalists; but when their imaginary system shall have run its short course, I think, the argument will be found to be substantial and conclusive. "If, says a chemical writer, "a youth has been taught to receive nothing as true, but what is the result of experiment, he will be in little danger of ever being led away by the insidious arts of sophistry, or of having his mind bewildered by fanaticism or superstition. The knowledge of facts is what he has been taught to esteem; and no reasoning, however specious, will ever induce him to receive as true, what appears incongruous, or can not be recommended by demonstration or analogy."

Mr Henry Williams writes me from Boston December 27<sup>th</sup> suggesting, that it is now a good time to put to press my manuscript History of Burgoynes Campaign. The expense of publishing and engraving has been greatly reduced, he observes, and a taste sprung up for historical works, of this kind. and he generously offers me all the aid in his power

Decr  
30  
on the  
printing  
of my  
Bur  
goyne }

and expresses an opinion that a handsome edition would succeed. I shall consider the proposition, but am inclined to the opinion that the public taste is yet too much confined to works of fancy and fiction.

He states that some time since, he sent a copy of my Antiquarian Researches to the Philadelphia Philosophical Society, and received shortly after, a very cordial acknowledgement for the same, accompanied with expressions of high value of the work on the part of the Society.

Sick  
ness of  
my Dau  
ghter }

Speaking of my Daughter, Adeline's sickness, he states that she gets no better & though there is no essential change, there is very little expectation that she will long survive. Oh fatal disease, which admits not a hope! Grief be still!

Gen  
eral  
P Office  
caution  
concern  
ing }

In Congress House of Representatives, Mr Stanly offered a resolutions directing the P Master General to deposit such books and paper of his Department as may not be required for daily & immediate use, in the fire proof vaults of the Treasury building for safe keep ing. In an explanation sime, he says, he did not mean to throw any suspicion or imputation against the present incumbent; but that the late head of the Post office Department, was lurking about the city, and he was mean enough for any thing. (Madisonian) Is the late Post master so corrupt as commit such an act? It is hardly admissible. & the suggestion should not have been made by Mr Stanly: the tendency is to sink our character in the estimation of the civilized world, especially where honor is supposed to be attached to office.

31

Thursday. Cloudy morn with fog, & some rain mixed with snow. air calm.

Decr 31

Close  
of the  
year }

This day, ends the year 1840, from the epoch of the Christian era, and 5844 from the creation of the world, or rather of man, according to the commonly received climatology of Moses. But some of our Geologists have supposed that the “beginning” as mentioned in the first Chapter of Genesis, might have been a long ~~vast~~ time previous to the creation of man, and that this, is by no means contradictory to the cosmogony of Moses. But, be the fact as it may, with our conceptions we cannot stop short of the supposition that the world had a beginning, and if this be true, there was a time when it was young. Perhaps the question ~~is~~ is not of the first importance; that it now exists and makes a part of the solar system [    ], and whether this system is to last for ever is known only to its creator~

Retro  
spect  
of last  
year }

During the last year nothing of great moment has occurred among the nations of the world; most of them are at peace, and it hoped that this will continue, and the only strife be, who shall excel in the peaceful arts and sciences. In the United States the people have seen fit to change their Presidential head; and from the character of the man elected to supply the place, it is believed the government will be administered on pure republican principles, and the happiness of the people ~~be~~ increased—Nothing now, of or serious aspect, threatens the tranquility of the U States. Our boundary question is still open; but nothing but the most consummate folly could render the two nations to resort to arms for its decision. So long as Europe remains calm the U. States may participate in the blessing. Let us then wisely pursue a straight-forward course and prosperity will follow.

Finis.